

Final Report Executive Summary

The Social and Economic Impact of South Africa's Social Security System

Commissioned by the Economics and Finance Directorate, Dept. of Social Development

Produced by the Economic Policy Research Institute

Dr. Michael Samson

Ms. Una Lee

Mr. Asanda Ndlebe

Mr. Kenneth Mac Quene

Ms. Ingrid van Niekerk

Mr. Viral Gandhi

Ms. Tomoko Harigaya

Ms. Celeste Abrahams

30 September 2004

Social grants in South Africa play a critical role in reducing poverty and promoting social development. This study evaluates the social and economic impact of State Old Age Pensions (SOAP), Disability Grants (DG), Child Support Grants (CSG), Care Dependency Grants (CDG), Foster Care Grants (FCG) and Grants-in-Aid (GIA). The analysis evaluates the role of social assistance in reducing poverty and promoting household development, examining effects on health, education, housing and vital services. In addition, the study assesses the impact of social grants on labour market participation and labour productivity, providing an analysis of both the supply and demand sides of the labour market. The study also quantifies the macro-economic impact of social assistance grants, evaluating their impact on savings, consumption and the composition of aggregate demand. Most of the statistical analysis focuses on the CSG, SOAP and DG since sample sizes are sufficiently large for these grants to support significant inferences.

South Africa's system of social security successfully reduces poverty, regardless of which methodology is used to quantify the impact measure or identify the poverty line. Nevertheless, the quantitative measure of poverty reduction is sensitive to the methodological choices. For instance, the measured impact is consistently greatest when employing the total rand poverty gap as an indicator. The poverty headcount measure, however, consistently yields the smallest results. Likewise, the choice of poverty line heavily influences the measurement of the quantitative impact. The currently social security system is most successful when measured against destitution, and the impact is smallest when poverty lines ignore economies of scale and adult equivalence issues. For instance, South Africa's social grants reduce the poverty headcount measure by 4.3%, as measured against the Committee of Inquiry's expenditure poverty line (with no scales). The social security system, however, reduces 45% of the total rand destitution gap—an impact more than ten times greater.

Using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line (without scales), a 10% increase in take-up of the SOAP reduces the poverty gap by only 1.2%, and full take-up by only 2.5%. The take-up rate for the SOAP is already very high, and many of the eligible elderly not already receiving the SOAP are not among the poorest South Africans. As a result, further extensions of the SOAP have limited potential in reducing poverty. Extensions of the Disability Grant offer greater promise, although at substantially greater expense. A 50% increase in DG take-up reduces the total rand poverty gap by 1.7%, and full take-up generates a 5.1% reduction. The greatest poverty reducing potential lies with the

progressive extension of the Child Support Grant. Extending the eligibility age to 14 reduces the poverty gap by 16.6%, and a further extension to age 18 reduces the gap by 21.4%. Increasing the real grant payment (as the government did in 2003) generates an even greater impact. The extension to age 14 yields a 22% poverty gap reduction, while the extension to age 18 reduces the poverty gap by 28.3%. Combining the higher CSG extended to age 14 with the full take-up of the SOAP and the DG yields a reduction in the total rand poverty gap of 29%.

The magnitudes of these effects, of course, depend critically on the poverty line by which the impacts of the reforms are measured. For instance, the 29% reduction in the total rand poverty gap measured using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line is less than half the magnitude of the reduction in destitution, which amounts to a 66.6% reduction. Likewise, the impacts of the scaled Committee of Inquiry income and expenditure poverty lines are substantially greater than for the unscaled poverty lines. The impact of the “all grants” package measured with the scaled Committee of Inquiry income poverty line reflects a 47.4% reduction, and with the expenditure poverty line, a comparable 47.5% reduction. As this makes apparent, the distinction between income and expenditure poverty has not generated material differences in this analysis. Likewise, the impact using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry income poverty line (a 28.9% reduction) is virtually the same as that using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line (a 29.0% reduction). For almost every simulation, the HSL poverty line generates very close results to those yielded by the scaled Committee of Inquiry income and expenditure poverty lines, in spite of the substantial methodological differences distinguishing the HSL measure. The relative poverty line yields results that are not closely comparable to any of the other poverty line measures, with the results generally falling in between the results of the Committee of Inquiry scaled and unscaled poverty line measures.

The evidence in this report documents the substantial impact of South Africa’s social security system in reducing poverty and destitution. The magnitudes of the results are sensitive to methodological issues. It matters whether the poverty line is relative or absolute, whether it is scaled for household composition and economies of scale or not, and to a small extent whether it measures income or expenditure. Likewise, it matters how the poverty impact is measured—using poverty headcount or variants on the poverty gap. Nevertheless, the qualitative results, and the answers to critical policy questions, are robust to different methodological approaches. South Africa’s system of social security substantially reduces deprivation, and the progressive extension of the magnitude, scope and reach of social grants holds the potential to dramatically diminish the prevalence of poverty in South Africa.

The results of this study provide evidence that the household impacts of South Africa’s social grants are developmental in nature. These findings are consistent with international lessons of experience, as well as with previous studies of South Africa’s system of social security. Social security programmes in Brazil, Argentina, Namibia and Botswana yield positive impacts in terms of reducing poverty, promoting job search and increasing school attendance. Past studies of social security in South Africa have focused on the State Old Age Pension, identifying important positive effects in terms of broadly reducing household poverty as well as improving health and nutrition.

Poverty and its associated consequences erode the opportunities for children and youth to attend school, fomenting a vicious cycle of destitution by undermining the household’s capacity to accumulate the human capital necessary to break the poverty trap. The statistical evidence from this research documents the extent to which poverty exerts a negative impact on school enrolment rates. Many poor children cannot attend school due to the costs associated with education, including the necessity to work to supplement family income. In

addition, communities that are resource-constrained provide lower quality educational services, which negatively affects enrolment rates. Social security grants counter these negative effects by providing households with more resources to finance education. New findings from this study demonstrate that children in households that receive social grants are more likely to attend school, even when controlling for the effect of income. The positive effects of social security on education are greater for girls than for boys, helping to remedy gender disparities. But both the State Old Age Pension and the Child Support Grant are statistically significantly associated with improvements in school attendance, and the magnitudes of these impacts are substantial. This analysis only measures the direct and static link between social security and education. To the extent that social grants promote school attendance, they contribute to a virtuous cycle with long term dynamic benefits that are not easily measured by statistical analysis.

Nationally, nearly one in five households experienced hunger during the year studied (2000). The highest income provinces—Gauteng and the Western Cape—have the lowest prevalence rates of hunger. The prevalence rate of hunger is highest in one of South Africa's poorest provinces—nearly one in three households in the Eastern Cape experiences hunger. However, another of the poorest provinces—Limpopo—has the third lowest hunger prevalence rate in the country. Meanwhile, Mpumalanga—with a poverty rate below the national average—has the second highest hunger prevalence rate in the country. Social grants are effective in addressing this problem of hunger, as well as basic needs in general. Spending in households that receive social grants focuses more on basics like food, fuel, housing and household operations, and less is spent on tobacco and debt. All major social grants—the State Old Age Pension, the Child Support Grant and the Disability Grant—are significantly and positively associated with a greater share of household expenditure on food. This increased spending on food is associated with better nutritional outcomes. Households that receive social grants have lower prevalence rates of hunger for young children as well as older children and adults, even compared to those households with comparable income levels.

Receipt of social grants is associated with lower spending on health care, perhaps because social grants are associated with other positive outcomes that reduce the need for medical care. For instance, the World Bank identifies the important link between improved education and stemming the spread of HIV/AIDS. Likewise, social grants are associated with greater household access to piped water. The evidence in this chapter underscores the importance of moving beyond measures of income poverty in the assessment of social deprivation. In case after case in this study, household outcomes conflicted with the simple implications of monetary income rankings. While many measures of well-being are correlated with aggregate income and expenditure, the exceptions affect large numbers of people and require careful policy analysis. The interaction between social security and household well-being is complex, and further research continues to explore these interactions. In particular, the broad measures of household well-being analysed in this chapter exert profound effects on labour productivity and the ability of workers to find jobs. Employment in turn provides access to resources that promote improved education, nutrition, health and other outcomes.

Conventional economic theory suggests that social grants may undermine labour force participation by reducing the opportunity cost of not working. Models developed for industrialised countries and applied broadly to South African data sometimes corroborate this hypothesis. However, when models are developed that reflect the labour market behaviour of South Africans who receive social grants, the results contradict this hypothesis. The response of very low income South Africans to a marginal increase in their income is significantly different from the response of median income South Africans.

To the extent that social grants create adverse labour market effects, the adverse consequences stem from distortions in social security targeting mechanisms. For instance, to the extent that the State Old Age Pensions are employed to target the non-pensioner poor, then the grants may encourage a household formation response that impedes job search. These types of problems can be addressed by broadening the base of the social security programmes. The more comprehensive the system of social security, the fewer distortions are generated by the incentive effects created by the social grants.

This study explicitly examines the impact of social grants on the labour market participation, employment success and realised wages of South Africans in households receiving social grants. While statistical analysis cannot prove causation, the empirical results are consistent with the hypotheses that:

- (1) Social grants provide potential labour market participants with the resources and economic security necessary to invest in high-risk/high-reward job search.
- (2) Living in a household receiving social grants is correlated with a higher success rate in finding employment.
- (3) Workers in households receiving social grants are better able to improve their productivity and as a result earn higher wage increases.

The empirical evidence discussed in this chapter demonstrates that people in households receiving social grants have increased both their labour force participation and employment rates faster than those who live in households that do not receive social grants. In addition, workers in households receiving social grants have realised more rapid wage increases. These findings are consistent with the hypothesis that South Africa's social grants increase both the supply and demand for labour. This evidence does not support the hypothesis that South Africa's system of social grants negatively affects employment creation.

At the macro-economic level, South Africa's system of social development grants tends to increase domestic employment while promoting a more equal distribution of income. The effects of grants on national savings and the trade balance are ambiguous, since grants have two competing effects on the national savings—one through private domestic savings, and the other through the trade deficit. Depending on the magnitude of the effects, grants could improve or worsen national savings and the trade balance. Initial analysis suggests that the impact on savings may be negative, while that on the trade balance may be positive. However, since much of the savings of upper income groups are offshore, the negative impact is unlikely to be significant, particularly given the small share of private savings in the national savings rate. The impact on inflation may also be ambiguous. The increase in overall demand in the economy may generate some inflationary pressure. However, the relatively low rate of capacity utilisation may enable the economy to meet this demand without significant increases in inflation. Likewise, the positive trade balance effects may lead to an appreciation of the rand, tending to dampen imported inflation. On balance, the macro-economic impact of South Africa's social security system is largely positive. These positive macroeconomic effects support higher rates of economic growth, which are reinforced by the social security system's positive effects on income distribution and education.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary	1
Chapter 1: Introduction	13
Chapter 2: The Impact of Social Assistance on Poverty Reduction	15
2.1 Introduction	15
2.2 Methodology	16
2.3 The EPRI Micro-Simulation Model	25
2.4 The Impact of South Africa's Social Security System	29
2.5 Simulations of South Africa's Social Security Reform Options	33
2.6 Summary and conclusions	52
Chapter 3: The Household Impact of Social Assistance Programmes	55
3.1 Introduction	55
3.2 Background and Literature Review	55
3.3 Social Security and Education	60
3.4 The Household Spending Impact of Social Security	73
3.5 Social Security and Nutrition	78
3.6 Social Security and Health	82
3.7 Other Social Indicators	84
3.8 Conclusions	85
Chapter 4: The Labour Market Impact of Social Assistance Programmes	87
4.1 Introduction	87
4.2 Literature Review	87
4.3 Social Security and Labour Supply	91
4.4 Labour Demand	112
4.5 Policy Implications	117
Chapter 5: The Macro-economic Impact of Social Assistance Programmes	119
5.1 Introduction	119
5.2 Composition of Spending	119
5.3 Savings, Investment, and the Balance of Trade	123
5.4 Impact of Social Grants on Inflation	125
5.5 Macro-economic Impact of Social Grants from Inequality Reduction	127
5.6 Macro-economic Impact of Social Grants through Education	130
5.7 Conclusion	132
Chapter 6: Summary, Conclusions and Policy Implications	133
6.1 The impact on poverty	133
6.2 The impact on household well-being	134
6.3 The labour market impact	134
6.4 The macro-economic impact	134

References	289
APPENDIX A2.1: Social security reform scenarios by poverty impact measure	140
APPENDIX A2.2: Micro-simulation results from modelling policy scenarios	144
APPENDIX A4.1: Household Income Instrumental Variable	270
APPENDIX A4.2: Cross-section regression results with sample selection equations	271
APPENDIX A5.1: The composition of expenditure	287
APPENDIX A5.2: Inequality and growth	288
APPENDIX A5.3: Education and growth	289

TABLE OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Minimum Monthly Ration Scale for Low Income Groups	18
Table 2.2: Monthly Cost of Food, August 2000	19
Table 2.3: Cost of Housing, Transport, Energy, Washing, Cleaning (Aug. 2000)	20
Table 2.4: Take-up of State Old-Age Pension by Province, September 2000	27
Table 2.5: Take-up of Child Support Grant by Province, September 2000	28
Table 2.6: Take-up of Disability Grant, September 2000	29
Table 2.7: The Impact of Social Security on the Poverty Headcount (HSL)	30
Table 2.8: The Impact of Social Security on the Average Poverty Gap (HSL)	31
Table 2.9: The Impact of Social Security on the Poverty Gap Ratio (HSL)	31
Table 2.10: The Impact of Social Security on the Rand Poverty Gap (HSL)	32
Table 2.11: The Impact of Social Security on Poverty (poverty line comparison)	32
Table 2.12: The Impact of Full Take-up of the SOAP	34
Table 2.13: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Average Poverty Gap	35
Table 2.14: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Percentage Poverty Gap	35
Table 2.15: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Total Rand Poverty Gap	36
Table 2.16: SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	36
Table 2.17: SOAP with full take-up	37
Table 2.18: CSG to age 7 and poverty headcounts	37
Table 2.19: Full Take-up of the CSG Children 0-7 and the Average Poverty Gap	38
Table 2.20: Full Take-up of the CSG (Children 0-7) and the Total Rand Poverty Gap	38
Table 2.21 CSG to age 7 with full take-up	39
Table 2.22: CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	39
Table 2.23: CSG to age 9 and poverty headcounts	40
Table 2.24: CSG to age 9 with full take-up	40
Table 2.25: CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	41
Table 2.26: CSG to age 11 and poverty headcounts	41

Table 2.27: CSG to age 11 with full take-up	42
Table 2.28: CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	42
Table 2.29: CSG to age 14 and poverty headcounts	43
Table 2.30: CSG to age 14 with full take-up	43
Table 2.31: CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	44
Table 2.32: CSG to age 16 and poverty headcounts	44
Table 2.33: CSG to age 16 with full take-up	45
Table 2.34: CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	45
Table 2.35: CSG to age 18 and poverty headcounts	46
Table 2.36: CSG to age 18 with full take-up	46
Table 2.37: CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	47
Table 2.38: DG with 50% increase in take-up: poverty headcount effects	47
Table 2.39: DG with 50% increase in take-up	48
Table 2.40: DG with full take-up: poverty headcount effects	48
Table 2.41: DG with full take-up	49
Table 2.42: All grants with full take-up: poverty headcount effects	49
Table 2.43: All grants with full take-up: total rand poverty gap effects	50
Table 2.44: All grants with full take-up: comparison of indicators	50
Table 2.45: All grants(1606) with full take-up: poverty headcount effects	51
Table 2.46: All grants(1606) with full take-up: comparison of indicators	51
Table 2.47: Summary of EPRI Micro-simulation results	53
Table 3.1: I&E2000/LFS2000 School attendance models	64
Table 3.2: Summary statistics from the October Household Survey for Black Children Living in Three-Generation Households	65
Table 3.3: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in the poorest households (pension amount)	66
Table 3.4: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in higher income households	66
Table 3.5: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in the poorest households (pension receipt)	67

Table 3.6: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by girls in the poorest households (pension amount)	68
Table 3.7: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by girls in the poorest households (pension receipt)	68
Table 3.8: Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance	69
Table 3.9: Impact of Poverty on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance (pension amount)	70
Table 3.10: Impact of Poverty on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance (pension receipt by household)	71
Table 3.11: Impact of Gender on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance	72
Table 3.12: Households between the 20 th and 30 th Percentile of Total Income	74
Table 3.13: The link between social grants and expenditure shares (summary)	76
Table 3.14: The link between social grants and expenditure shares (statistics)	77
Table 3.15: Household expenditure model of food shares	78
Table 3.16: Food share household expenditure model by province	79
Table 3.17: Prevalence of hunger in households	80
Table 3.18: Social Security and hunger	81
Table 3.19: Medical expenses as a share of total spending	83
Table 3.20: Social Security and water piped into the household	85
Table 3.21: Regression summary statistics	85
Table 4.1: LFS participation model 1	94
Table 4.2: LFS participation model 1 summary statistics	94
Table 4.3: LFS participation model 2	95
Table 4.4: LFS participation model 2 summary statistics	95
Table 4.5: LFS participation model 3	96
Table 4.6: LFS participation model 3 summary statistics	96
Table 4.7: LFS participation model 4	97
Table 4.8: LFS participation model 4 summary statistics	97
Summary Table 4.9: LFS participation models 1 – 4	98
Table 4.10: LFS participation model 5	99

Table 4.11: LFS participation model 5 summary statistics	99
Table 4.12: LFS participation model 6	100
Table 4.13: LFS participation model 6 summary statistics	100
Table 4.14: LFS participation model 7	101
Table 4.15: LFS participation model 7 summary statistics	101
Table 4.16: LFS participation model 8	102
Table 4.17: LFS participation model 8 summary statistics	102
Summary Table 4.18: LFS participation models 5 – 8	103
Table 4.19: LFS employment model 1	104
Table 4.20: LFS employment model 1 summary statistics	104
Table 4.21: LFS employment model 2	104
Table 4.22: LFS employment model 2 summary statistics	105
Table 4.23: LFS employment model 3	105
Table 4.24: LFS employment model 3 summary statistics	105
Table 4.25: LFS employment model 4	106
Table 4.26: LFS employment model 4 summary statistics	106
Summary Table 4.27: LFS employment models 1 – 4	107
Table 4.28: LFS employment model 5	107
Table 4.29: LFS employment model 5 summary statistics	108
Table 4.30: LFS employment model 6	108
Table 4.31: LFS employment model 6 summary statistics	109
Table 4.32: LFS employment model 7	109
Table 4.33: LFS employment model 7 summary statistics	109
Table 4.34: LFS employment model 8	110
Table 4.35: LFS employment model 8 summary statistics	110
Summary Table 4.36: LFS employment models 5 – 8	111
Table 4.37: Wages and social grants	113
Table 4.38: LFS wage model 1	114
Table 4.39: LFS wage model 1 summary statistics	114

Table 4.40: LFS wage model 2	115
Table 4.41: LFS wage model 2 summary statistics	115
Table 4.42: LFS wage model 3	116
Table 4.43: LFS wage model 3 summary statistics	116
Summary Table 4.44: LFS wage models 1 – 3	117
Table 5.1: Expenditure Shares by Income Deciles	119
Table 5.2: Analysis of spending categories (based on 1 st Quarter 2002 data)	122
Table 5.3: Balance of Trade Analysis	125
Table 5.4: Capacity Utilisation by Sector	126
Table 5.5: The Barro model of economic growth	131
Table 5.6: The Gylfason model of economic growth	131
APPENDIX A2.1: Social security reform scenarios by poverty impact measure (Table A2.1.1 – tableA2.1.7)	140
APPENDIX A2.2: Micro-simulation results from modelling policy scenarios (Table A2.2.1- Table A2.2.126)	144
APPENDIX A4.1: Household Income Instrumental Variable	270
APPENDIX A4.2: Cross-section regression results with sample selection equations (Table A4.2.1 - Table A4.2.24)	271
APPENDIX A5.1: The composition of expenditure (Table A5.1.1)	287
APPENDIX A5.2: Inequality and growth (Table A5.2.1)	288
APPENDIX A5.3: Education and growth (Table A5.3.1)	289

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 5.1: Food expenditure share of household spending by income group	120
Figure 5.2: Transportation share of household spending by income group	121
Figure 5.3: Clothing share of household spending by income group	121
Figure 5.4: Savings rates by income group	123
Figure 5.5: Debt as a percentage of total household income, by income group	124
Figure 5.6: Manufacturing capacity utilisation: durable versus non-durable	126
Figure 5.7: Initial inequality and subsequent economic growth	128
Figure 5.8: The impact of social grants on South Africa's distribution of income	129
Figure 5.9: The relationship between education and growth	132

CHAPTER 1) Introduction

South Africa's social grants play a vital role in reducing poverty and promoting social development. Numerous academic studies document the broad social and economic impact of these effective social security programmes. This report provides an appraisal of the impact of State Old Age Pensions (SOAP), Disability Grants (DG), Child Support Grants (CSG), Care Dependency Grants (CDG), Foster Care Grants (FCG) and Grants-in-Aid (GIA). The analysis evaluates the role of social assistance in reducing poverty and promoting household development, examining effects on health, education, housing and vital services. In addition, the study assesses the impact of social grants on labour market participation and labour productivity, providing an analysis of both the supply and demand sides of the labour market. The study also quantifies the macro-economic impact of social assistance grants, evaluating their impact on savings, consumption and the composition of aggregate demand.

This paper is divided into four major chapters. The first major chapter (chapter 2) employs EPRI's micro-simulation model calibrated with administrative data for January 2003. The model, using Statistic South Africa's *Labour Force Survey* and 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*, provides measures of social assistance take-up by household income level. In addition, the surveys provide detailed profiles on the household's living standards, labour market activity and consumption patterns. This chapter assesses the impact of the current system of social grants on poverty reduction. In addition, alternative scenarios of social security reform are evaluated and compared, with a particular focus on extensions of the Child Support Grant. The study analyses the impact of methodological issues on poverty analysis.

The second major chapter (chapter 3) uses this model to evaluate how receipt of social assistance grants affects household access to health care, schooling, housing, electricity, water and social infrastructure. The chapter analyses survey data provided by Statistics South Africa, building models of household expenditure and testing how receipt of social grants affects spending patterns. In addition, the study investigates direct outcomes variables, such as school attendance, and how these are affected by the receipt of social grants by households.

The third major chapter (chapter 4) extends this household analysis to the labour market, examining the impact of social grants on employment and productivity. The chapter analyses Statistics South Africa's *Labour Force Survey*, evaluating the impact of social grants on labour force participation and employment success. The study also evaluates the impact of social grants on realised wages, as a measure of the impact of social grants on labour force productivity. The analysis includes both cross-section and panel data econometric models, as well as descriptive statistics.

The fourth major chapter (chapter 5) analyses the macro-economic impact, aggregating the micro-simulation variables to calculate effects on national savings and

consumption by economic sector. In addition, this chapter evaluates macro-economic data provided by Statistics South Africa, the Reserve Bank of South Africa and the National Treasury. This chapter builds on the household impact analysis from chapter 3, extending these findings to the macro-economic level.

The final chapter (chapter 6) summarises the key findings of the study and briefly discusses the conclusions and policy implications.

CHAPTER 2)

The Impact of Social Assistance on Poverty Reduction

2.1) INTRODUCTION

This chapter assesses the impact of South Africa's social security system on poverty reduction. Given data availability on three major social grants programmes--the State Old Aged Pension (SOAP), the Child Support Grant (CSG) and the Disability Grant (DG), the analysis focuses on how these three programmes play a major role in supporting the incomes of poor households. This study employs EPRI's micro-simulation model to assess the impact of existing social security programmes as well as the potential impact of social security policy options as identified by the Department of Social Development with respect to extensions and increased take-up of the existing major social grants.

The study assesses the extent of poverty in South Africa using three different measures:

- (1) The poverty headcount measure, which quantifies the number of people in South Africa below a given income or expenditure threshold;
- (2) The relative poverty gap measure, which quantifies the average magnitude of the gap between the incomes of the poor and the income required to keep people out of poverty;
- (3) The rand poverty gap measure, which quantifies the total rand value of the magnitude of the gap between the incomes of the poor and the income required to keep people out of poverty.

These three measures all depend on the calculated poverty line that reflects the minimum income or expenditure necessary to keep a household out of poverty. The analysis in this chapter reflects different calculations of the poverty line, determined using assumptions and methodologies developed in co-ordination with the Department of Social Development. The use of multiple poverty lines provides an analysis of the sensitivity of the final results to different assumptions and methodologies.

Income poverty can be measured in two different ways:

- In absolute terms: *absolute poverty*, and
- In relative terms: *relative poverty*.

In this study, poverty and the impact of social security are evaluated on a household basis. The interaction between household structure and the poverty line are incorporated through the calculation of a household poverty line on an individual basis, reflecting differential expenditure for adults and children as well as economies of scale in supporting households. Several different formulas, developed in consultation with the Department of Social Development, are evaluated in order to provide a thorough sensitivity analysis. Alternative grant extension and take-up scenarios, as developed in consultation with the Department of Social Development, are analysed below.

2.2) METHODOLOGY

One of the primary objectives of the study is to measure the impact of the social security system on poverty reduction. In order to ascertain the impact of poverty interventions, however, one must first determine an appropriate definition for poverty, and identify who is considered impoverished. A useful analytical tool to inform policy in this regard is the poverty datum line, or poverty line. A poverty line is generally defined as a minimum level of income or expenditure below which an individual or household is designated as “poor.”

There are several problems associated with a poverty line:

- Defining such an income involves an element of arbitrariness and a small change in the stipulated poverty line can have great impact on the extent of measured poverty.
- A poverty line gives an indication of how many people are regarded as poor (headcount index). However, the line in itself does not yet indicate *how* poor those people are. The real value of poverty lines stems from measuring *changes* in poverty levels over time or resulting from alternative policies, as opposed to measuring the *absolute* extent of poverty at a particular time.

Another set of issues pertains to the construction of minimum standards of living for households possessing different demographic characteristics. Research documents that consumption may depend on age and gender, and women and children generally consume less than men consume. Larger households certainly need more income than smaller households need, but on a *per capita* basis they may actually need less, due to the effect economies of scale.

There is no widespread consensus on these issues, and the purpose of this study is not to establish a single favoured method. Rather, the study seeks to highlight some of the important methodological issues associated with selecting a poverty line, and some of the benefits and drawbacks of different methodologies. Instead of selecting a particular method, EPRI will conduct the poverty analysis using several different poverty lines, with and without the inclusion of the equivalence scales.

METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES: RELATIVE VS. ABSOLUTE POVERTY LINES

An absolute poverty line aims to define a minimum standard, often based on a cost of needs assessment, such as the cost of a basket of food items that provide a basic level of nutrition. An absolute poverty line is a fixed measure, an income or expenditure threshold below which a household is considered poor; the threshold does not change with a rising standard of living in a country. Thus, economic growth distributed uniformly across society will result in a decreasing poverty rate, as households that were previously considered impoverished move across the poverty line. This fixed quality of absolute poverty lines is particularly useful for informing policy, as it

provides a fixed target for poverty interventions. Policy-makers can assess the impact of current or proposed social assistance programmes by using an absolute poverty datum line to measure changes in the poverty rate. Furthermore, an absolute poverty line may be a more accurate measure of commodity deprivation than a relative measure, as it is often directly linked to consumption of specific basic items. Whether a household or individual consumes enough of basic needs (food) may arguably be a more accurate and intuitive measure of impoverishment than where the individual falls on the income distribution.

Several methods are used to determine the absolute poverty line:

- Food energy method: this method estimates the food energy minimum required to satisfy dietary energy requirements, and then determines the level of income or consumption at which this minimum is typically met, using survey data to regress calorie intake against consumption expenditures or incomes.¹
- Orshansky method (a variation of the food energy method): this method finds the cost of a bundle of goods that achieves the stipulated minimum energy intake level and divides this amount by the share of total expenditure allocated to food of a group of households deemed likely to be poor². Thus, for instance, if the bottom 40% of households allocate half their total expenditure on food, then the food poverty line is divided by 0.5 in order to arrive at an overall absolute poverty line.
- Cost of basic needs method: this method calculates the level just sufficient to buy a low cost adequate diet and other cheap basic requirements such as clothes, fuel, transportation, etc.

Two widely used data sources for constructing absolute poverty lines for South Africa are the Household Subsistence Level (HSL) report, produced by the Health and Development Research Institute at the University of Port Elizabeth, and the Minimum Living Level, produced by the Bureau of Market Research. For this study, EPRI uses a cost of basic needs method to construct an absolute poverty line, employing cost data from the *Household Subsistence Level Survey*.

DERIVING AN ABSOLUTE POVERTY LINE: THE HOUSEHOLD SUBSISTENCE LEVEL SURVEY

The Household Subsistence Level Survey (HSL) is an ongoing biannual market survey of the cost of food, clothing, fuel, transport, rent, and other necessary household items in 24 major urban centres of South Africa. The survey quantifies the cost of a bundle of consumption goods deemed necessary to maintain a minimum standard of living. Despite considerable controversy over what constitutes an acceptable

¹ Greer and Thorbecke in Mlambo 2001:4.

² Mlambo 2001:4

“minimum” living level, the HSL is one of the frequently cited surveys used by social science researchers to quantify the prevalence of consumption poverty in South Africa. As the HSL is one of the few surveys that provides a detailed account of the cost of a minimum standard of living, the data is frequently used to determine an absolute poverty line for South Africa.

For low-income groups, particularly in developing countries, food expenditure constitutes a large portion of total household expenditure. The HSL survey thus begins with a detailed account of the cost required to achieve a basic nutritionally adequate diet. The survey determines the prices of specified amounts of selected food items, for example a monthly ration of 795 grams of red meat, which constitute a minimum monthly intake of proteins, carbohydrates, and essential nutrients. The monthly food ration approach used by the HSL is derived from the nutritional requirements outlined by the Department of National Health and Population Development in 1993. These nutritional requirements were originally conceived by the National Research Council in the USA, and adapted by the Department of National Health to account for South African dietary norms. Table 2.1 below lists the specified quantities of selected food items that are deemed necessary to meet the nutrient requirements for different age-gender groups. Recognising that basic needs requirements vary according to age and gender, the food intake requirements are specifically tailored for 9 different groups (children 1-3 years, children 4-6 years, children 7-10, girls/women 11-14, 15-18, 19+, boys/men 11-14, 15-18, 19+).

Table 2.1: Minimum Monthly Ration Scale for Low Income Groups

FOOD ITEM	Male 19+	Female 19+	Child 1-3	Child 4-6	Child 7-10	Female 11-14	Female 15-18	Male 11-14	Male 15-18
Quantities= grams or ml	19+	19+	1-3	4-6	7-10	11-14	15-18	11-14	15-18
Skimmed milk powder	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200
Meat (red & chicken)	795	795	245	389	577	795	795	795	795
Fish	397	397	123	195	289	397	397	397	397
Eggs (1 egg= 50g)	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650
Fresh vegetables	9000	9000	3600	5550	7650	9000	9000	9000	9000
Fresh Fruit	1083	1083	823	823	1083	1083	1083	1083	1083
Margarine	600	450	300	450	450	450	450	600	600
Cooking Oil (ml)	606	606	260	433	606	606	606	606	606
Brown Bread (800g)	8400	4200	1650	2100	3150	4200	4200	5250	8400
Maize Meal, Samp (12.5:2.5 kg)	7200	5400	3600	5400	5400	5400	5400	5400	7200
Sugar and Jam (2500:900g)	2100	1200	900	1050	1200	1200	1200	1350	2100
Peanut Butter	433	433	260	260	260	433	433	433	433
Legumes (Beans & Peas)	390	390	65	130	139	390	390	390	390
Coffee and Tea	217	217	~	~	139	217	217	217	217
Salt	130	130	65	65	139	130	130	130	130
Spices and Condiments (e.g. pepper, curry, etc)	44	44	22	22	44	44	44	44	44
Fluids (e.g. Vinegar)	87	87	44	44	87	87	87	87	87

Source: Potgieter (2000).

Since food prices vary from region to region, the per capita monthly expenditure required for purchasing the minimum monthly food ration also varies, from a low of R160.13 for an adult male residing in Pietermaritzburg to R173.55 for an adult male living in Pretoria. Table 2.2 lists the monthly per capita cost of purchasing the minimum monthly food ration for the specified age and gender groups in 15 South African cities.

Table 2.2: Monthly Cost of Food, August 2000

CITY	Child 1-3	Child 4-6	Child 7-10	Male 11-14	Male 15-18	Male 19+	Female 11-14	Female 15-18	Female 19+
Cape Town	79.25	95.55	118.17	140.70	160.57	160.57	135.56	135.56	135.56
Port Elizabeth	79.79	96.70	120.70	144.06	164.43	164.43	138.64	138.64	138.64
East London	81.20	98.32	122.06	145.65	166.12	166.12	140.21	140.21	140.21
Kimberley	78.96	94.85	118.66	142.57	163.38	163.38	137.05	137.05	137.05
Durban	85.73	102.06	125.12	147.64	166.90	166.90	142.55	142.55	142.55
Pretoria	83.65	101.60	126.87	152.06	173.55	173.55	146.42	146.42	146.42
Johannesburg	87.43	104.34	127.71	151.57	172.43	172.43	145.85	145.85	145.85
Bloemfontein	81.11	98.88	124.28	149.05	169.85	169.85	143.50	143.50	143.50
King Williams	81.58	98.49	122.53	146.01	166.55	166.55	140.56	140.56	140.56
Uitenhage	81.21	97.61	121.20	144.33	164.96	164.96	138.89	138.89	138.89
George	80.39	96.85	120.71	144.19	164.29	164.29	138.75	138.75	138.75
Pietermaritzburg	78.61	94.51	117.21	139.62	160.13	160.13	134.20	134.20	134.20
Potchefstroom	81.45	98.32	122.42	146.61	168.26	168.26	140.85	140.85	140.85
Pietersburg	80.64	96.99	120.79	145.24	166.62	166.62	139.50	139.50	139.50
Umtata	84.76	100.92	124.26	147.54	167.67	167.67	142.18	142.18	142.18
Averages	81.72	98.40	122.18	145.79	166.38	166.38	140.31	140.31	140.31

Source: Potgieter (2000).

As seen in Table 2.2, different dietary requirements specified for age and gender groups results in varying per capita monthly food expenditure required to maintain basic nutrition. Children aged 1-3 cost, on average, around 49% of monthly food expenditure for adult males, while the food expenditure for males aged 11-14 is almost 90% of the adult male. Males aged 15-18 require the same dietary requirements and thus the same monthly expenditure as their adult counterparts. Food expenditure for girls and women over age 11 is 84% of the monthly food expenditure of the adult male.

In addition to food costs, the survey also documents the cost of housing, transport, washing and cleansing materials such as soap and dishwashing detergent, lighting and fuel costs,³ and the cost of clothing. The cost of lighting, fuel, washing and cleansing materials, rent, and transport are calculated at the household level, while clothing costs are calculated at the individual level according to age and gender requirements. Table 2.3 below displays the subsistence level expenditure on the items for which expenditure is calculated at the household level. For clothing, basic monthly expenditure for adult women is estimated at R47.28 per month on clothing, while the figure for adult males is R48.80; these figures are do not vary by location. Basic monthly clothing expenditure for children aged 3 and less is 25% of the adult female expenditure on clothing, while children aged 4-9 are estimated to spend 50% of adult

³ Includes paraffin and candles as well as electricity distributed by Eskom.

female expenditure, and the basic expenditure of children 10-16 years of age is estimated at 75%.

Table 2.3: Cost of Housing, Transport, Energy, Washing, Cleaning (Aug. 2000)

AREA	Housing	Transport	Fuel, Lighting, Washing, Cleansing
Cape Town	R 52.94	R 136.26	R 218.21
Port Elizabeth	R 70.48	R 114.20	R 210.38
East London	R 83.98	R 126.87	R 229.95
Kimberley	R 107.75	R 127.74	R 255.46
Durban	R 22.80	R 168.87	R 214.95
Pretoria	R 121.47	R 173.20	R 219.71
Johannesburg	R 131.98	R 173.20	R 188.50
Bloemfontein	R 79.89	R 144.84	R 214.47
King Williams Town	R 116.95	R 122.51	R 193.27
Uitenhage	R 65.07	R 80.98	R 236.17
George	R 79.28	R 129.90	R 230.58
Pietermaritzburg	R 35.05	R 112.58	R 245.45
Potchefstroom	R 68.54	R 116.91	R 206.81
Pietersburg	R 42.45	R 151.55	R 196.60
Umtata	R 152.58	R 86.60	R 158.06
Benoni	R 100.83	R 151.55	R 247.50
Boksburg	R 72.67	R 173.20	R 245.27
Brakpan	R 73.24	R 140.73	R 231.73
Germiston	R 115.76	R 162.38	R 239.75
Springs	R 77.30	R 129.90	R 223.82
Krugersdorp	R 112.30	R 129.90	R 238.15
Vaal Triangle	R 87.45	R 129.90	R 265.28

Source: Potgieter (2000).

These costs are then added together with the cost of food to create an aggregate measure of a minimum standard of living, the Household Subsistence Level (HSL). The household subsistence level (HSL) varies substantially over the different urban centres, from a low of R1274.11 per month for a family of five (two adults, three children) in Pietermaritzburg to a high of R1456.16 per month for a family of five residing in Germiston. One noticeable omission from the HSL is an allowance for educational expenditure. Arguably, this is an “essential” household expenditure, without which a household may reasonably be characterised as suffering from substantial deprivation. In South Africa, where school fees are a common feature of the public school system, the cost of education should be included in any account of a basic cost of living.

Using the cost data from the HSL survey, EPRI constructed an absolute poverty line specific to each province by generating a weighted average of the cost data from the different cities within each province for which data was collected (these are the cities in which a significant proportion of the population of the province is concentrated). First, the cities surveyed in the HSL survey were mapped to their provinces; several provinces

had cost data collected from more than one city (Western Cape, Eastern Cape, KwaZulu Natal, and Gauteng province), several provinces had cost data collected from one city only (Northern Cape, Free State, North West, and Limpopo province), and one province did not have cost data from any city (Mpumalanga). The cost data for Limpopo was used to proxy for the missing data in Mpumalanga, based on the geographic proximity of the two provinces and thus the assumption of similar costs of living. Then, the populations of the cities in the surveys were determined and verified. Subsequently, the cost data for those provinces with more than one city surveyed was then weighted according to the populations of the cities in order to arrive at one set of cost data for each province. The weighted cost data derived from the HSL survey was then merged with the Income and Expenditure 2000 database in order to calculate a minimum subsistence level. Thus, each household in the database has a uniquely determined poverty line, depending on the province of residence and the specific demographic makeup of the household.

The strength of the HSL cost data is that it allows researchers to account for differences in purchasing power across provinces. Furthermore, the HSL poverty line accounts for varying nutritional needs of different age-gender groups. Empirical evidence does suggest that the caloric requirements of children are less than that of adult males, and thus the *per capita* expenditure requirements are lower as well.⁴

Although there are still some institutions calculating minimum subsistence levels, recently there has been a shift away from the use of absolute poverty lines in favour of using relative poverty lines, due to concern over a number of methodological shortcomings associated with absolute poverty lines.

The most often cited problem is that absolute poverty lines require an extremely subjective assessment of what constitutes a minimally acceptable standard of living. For example, is the satisfaction of basic nutritional needs sufficient, or should an absolute poverty measure also include monetary allowances for important social expenditures such as education and health services? What about more abstract basic needs, such as the rights of self-determination, which are vitally important but difficult or impossible to quantify?

Another important methodological issue associated with absolute poverty lines is the problem of over generalisation. The poverty line applies to *all* units in the poverty domain, which means that differences related to particular sub-groups cannot be accounted for. An income that is sufficient in an urban setting may not be sufficient in a rural area, due to pronounced differences in purchasing power or varying basic needs. Furthermore, different social groups may have different tastes or eating habits, which may result in variations in their respective basic costs of living. This problem is particularly relevant in South Africa, where rural and urban and racial disparities are acute and historically entrenched. However, creating different poverty lines for different subgroups is probably not a feasible solution, as it involves additional levels of subjectivity and renders comparisons across subgroups less meaningful.

⁴ Woolard and Leibbrandt (1999).

Finally, the detailed cost data needed to construct an absolute poverty line may be difficult to collect or obtain in a developing country. Obtaining a national average of the cost of a basket of necessities is undoubtedly a difficult and time-consuming process, and in South Africa, only a handful of organisations have produced such data. For these aforementioned reasons, many researchers undertaking poverty analysis opt to use relative poverty lines, which define poverty in relation to other members of the poverty domain.

A relative poverty line can be defined as that income level that cuts off the specified poorest percentage of the population. The poor are those persons who suffer deprivation relative to others in the poverty domain.⁵ For example, the World Bank generally defines the 'poor' as the bottom forty percent of households, and defines the "destitute" as the bottom twenty-percent of the income distribution. The relative poverty line is generally more widely used than the absolute poverty line, as it is much easier to construct. Furthermore, calculations with the relative poverty line are less likely to be controversial, as they avoid the subjectivity associated with determining what income or expenditure threshold constitutes a minimal acceptable standard of living.

For South Africa, the relative poverty line that delineates the bottom 40% of households is R459 per person per month in September 2000, when economies of scale and adult equivalency scales are applied. Without economies of scale and adult equivalency scales, the comparable figure is R345 per person per month. The comparable figures for income poverty are R423 (with scales) and R319 per person per month (without scales).

METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES: INCOME VERSUS EXPENDITURE POVERTY

Another methodological issue to address when constructing a poverty line is whether income or expenditure more accurately captures the extent of consumption poverty experienced by households. As Ravallion (1992) and Deaton (1997) suggest, expenditure may be the preferred measure in developing countries. First, expenditure is a much more direct measure of consumption than income, and thus may more accurately reflect the degree of commodity deprivation and provide a more reliable indicator of household welfare. Whether a household or individual consumes enough of basic needs (food) is more directly related to their welfare than how much income they earn. Second, reporting of income is notoriously flawed, for a number of different reasons. Accounting for all sources of income, including such diverse sources as different types of private transfers such as loans, remittances, and inheritances, wages, returns on capital, gifts-in-kind and in cash, and employee benefits, is difficult in any setting, and is perhaps made even more difficult in developing countries where the resources for data collection are more limited. Furthermore, there is some evidence that respondents in surveys systematically underreport income, though the exact motives underlying this dynamic is unclear. Finally, there is some evidence that expenditure is more stable and perhaps more reliable than income, particularly amongst the poor. During times of economic hardship, people are likely to undertake consumption-smoothing activities, such as borrowing or using savings (Ravallion, 1992). Thus, expenditure may provide a more accurate measure of well being than income. Indeed, two important papers written on the topic of measuring poverty in South Africa

⁵ Woolard and Leibbrandt (1999).

(NIEP, 2001; Woolard and Leibbrandt, 1999) both select the expenditure measure for the aforementioned reasons.

However, using income as an indicator of welfare may also be useful in specific situations. This study seeks to measure the impact of specific poverty interventions on the face of poverty in South Africa. In South Africa, the means test for qualifying for social grants is determined using income rather than expenditure. Thus, for the purposes of this study it may be more intuitively obvious to use income thresholds to determine who is poor, as this is the method by which social assistance grants are allocated. Furthermore, social grants directly raise income by 100% of the value of the grant, while only raising expenditure by a proportion. EPRI has thus chosen to use both measures, which is also important for the purpose of confirming the robustness of the results.

METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES: EQUIVALENCE SCALES

Researchers working with poverty lines have grappled with the issue of accounting for possible age and gender-based differences in consumption behaviour. If it is indeed the case that children and women cost less than adult males, should children and women be weighted as less than one adult male equivalent for the purposes of deriving a poverty line? If so, how should the exact magnitude of the weights be determined? International research suggests that children may consume less food than adult males, but does this relationship necessarily hold with respect to non-food expenditure? Another dynamic that researchers have attempted to quantify is the effect of economies of scale. Household size may affect the consumption needs of households in a non-linear relationship; larger households may need less income on a per capita basis than smaller households, due to the effect of economies of scale. Many expenses may not depend on the size of the family (for example, rent, or in some cases fuel), and thus larger households benefit as these shared costs are spread over a greater number of people than in a smaller household.

In some of the literature concerned with deriving a poverty line for South Africa, the convention has been to weight children under eighteen as half of an adult equivalent, while applying an exponential scale of 0.9 to account for economies of scale, as in the work of May et al (1995). However, these numbers are not grounded in any empirical studies of household economies in South Africa. Thus, applying equivalence scales may or may not be appropriate for poverty analysis in South Africa, in the absence of more specific analysis of South Africa's consumption patterns and the intra-household allocation of resources.

As indicated earlier, the purpose of the discussion here is not to determine an appropriate poverty line for South Africa, but instead to highlight some of the methodological issues associated with selecting a poverty line. Indeed, in the interests of systematic rigour and reliability, EPRI has chosen to use several different poverty lines for the impact analysis in this study, both absolute and relative. Both relative and absolute poverty lines require the definition of a specific income or expenditure threshold, which involves an element of arbitrariness. Measured poverty rates may be very sensitive to small changes in the poverty datum, depending on the shape of the income distribution in the poverty domain. Thus, using a number of different poverty

lines is important to confirm the robustness of the results when measuring the impact of different poverty interventions

METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES: THE POVERTY HEADCOUNT AND OTHER POVERTY MEASURES

The poverty headcount, which is simply the number of individuals or households falling below a given income/expenditure threshold, provides a conceptual tool in quantifying the extent of deprivation within a country. However, using the poverty line to determine the poverty headcount has a number of shortcomings, particularly when measuring changes in poverty over time. EPRI has chosen to supplement the poverty headcount with a number of other poverty measures that together paint a fuller picture of the face of poverty in South Africa.

The poverty datum line sets a particular income or expenditure threshold, which delineates whether or not a household is considered poor. However, those households and individuals who arguably need the most assistance (the poorest) may not move above the poverty line after a given poverty intervention. A household may gain a Child Support Grant under a new policy, but this R100 extra per month may not cause the new household income to exceed the poverty threshold. Yet this increase in income may indeed result in a qualitative change in the household's welfare, an improvement that is not captured by the poverty headcount measure. Thus, a poverty intervention that is well targeted (i.e. impacts the poorest) may actually result in a much smaller change in the poverty rate than a less well targeted intervention (i.e. impacts the wealthiest of the poor whose incomes are clustered near the poverty line). Undoubtedly, the effect of poverty interventions on the poorest is likely to be of interest to policymakers; for this reason, EPRI has supplemented the poverty headcount measure with a number of different poverty gap measures.

The poverty gap measures the difference between a household's income (or expenditure) and the poverty line. By using a poverty gap measure, the impact of a poverty intervention is captured regardless of whether a household moves above the poverty line, as the household's poverty gap will be reduced by the exact amount of the grant (at least up to the point where the household escapes poverty). This study uses three different kinds of poverty gap measures. First, the average poverty gap measures the difference between the households' total incomes and the poverty line, then takes the average of the differences over a given domain (for example, a province). Second, the percentage poverty gap takes each household's poverty gap and divides it by the poverty line, and calculates the average across all households. Finally, the total rand poverty gap aggregates the poverty gap of each household over a given domain. This figure is particularly useful to policymakers, as it allows them to estimate of the aggregate cost of a particular policy intervention, assuming perfect targeting. Using both poverty gap measures and the poverty headcount measure provides a more nuance understanding of the poverty-reducing impact of policy interventions.

2.3) THE EPRI MICRO-SIMULATION MODEL

The EPRI micro-simulation model was calibrated using three data sources: Statistics South Africa's September 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*, the September 2000 *Labour Force Survey* and administrative data from the Department of Social Development. The *Income and Expenditure Survey* (I&E) provides measures of social assistance take-up as well as detailed profiles of the income and expenditure patterns of the surveyed households. The *Labour Force Survey* provides the additional demographic information required to determine eligibility for the social assistance grants; furthermore, it provides detailed information on labour market activity and various measures of well-being such as access to public services. The Department of Social Development's administrative data provides actual take-up figures by grant by province, as well as additional information.

THE MICRO-SIMULATION MODEL: POVERTY LINES

In consultation with the Department of Social Development, EPRI selected several poverty lines for the analysis. The absolute poverty line is based on the *Household Subsistence Level Survey*. The destitution poverty line is based on household expenditure; calculating relative destitution based on the lowest income 20% of households in the income distribution. This lower bound poverty line (or "destitution" poverty line) supports the analysis of proposed policy changes on the poorest segment of society. The destitution line is scaled—that is, it is adjusted for economies of scale and adult equivalency factors. The rand amount that resulted in 20% of households in the population being designated as "poor" is R180 per person per month. In addition, a relative expenditure poverty line was calculated based on the threshold separating the lowest expenditure 40% of households. Scaled and unscaled income and expenditure poverty lines were calculated based on the terms of reference of the Taylor Committee of Inquiry, set at R394 per person per month.⁶ The income and expenditure scaled poverty lines apply the economies of scale and adult equivalency scales.⁷ These poverty lines, while not exhaustive, cover a range of the methodological issues discussed in the previous section. Furthermore, the use of different poverty lines allows the measurement of the sensitivity of the results.

The main purpose of the EPRI micro-simulation model is to assess the impact of the current system of social grants on poverty alleviation, as well as to gauge the potential impact of proposed policy reforms and poverty interventions. The scenarios modelled using the micro-simulation tool were developed in consultation with working group meetings at the Department of Social Development, and focus on three social assistance grants: the State Old Age Pension (SOAP), the Child Support Grant (CSG), and the Disability Grant (DG). This section of the report will review the methodology underlying the micro-simulation modelling generally and for each specific grant, as well as discuss some of the difficulties encountered during the task of calibrating the model with household survey data.

⁶ This figure is slightly different from the stated figure R401 per capita, as it has been deflated to September 2000 terms using Statistics South Africa's inflation series data.

⁷ The adult equivalency scale is set at 0.5 and the economies of scale figure is set at 0.9.

THE MICRO-SIMULATION MODEL: AN OVERVIEW OF THE MODELLING SCENARIOS

In this study's analysis, the baseline scenario is taken to be the level of social assistance take-up in September 2000, as measured using the *Income and Expenditure Survey*. In September 2000, an estimated 2.7 million individuals were receiving some sort of social assistance grant, with approximately 460,000 CSG recipients, 440,000 DG recipients, and 1.8 million SOAP recipients. In all of the modelling scenarios, these take-up rates are used as the baseline against which the impact of all other policy reforms/modelling scenarios are evaluated and compared.

Using the poverty lines detailed above, EPRI researchers measured the poverty-reducing impact of a variety of possible scenarios with the CSG, DG, and the SOAP. The first scenario evaluated the extent to which the social security system reduced the extent of measured poverty in September 2000. The *Income and Expenditure Survey* contains detailed information on the income of households, including the monetary amount of each social assistance grant received. In September 2000, this amount was R100 per recipient per month for the CSG and R540 per recipient per month for both the DG and the SOAP. By removing the monetary amount of all social grants from the total household income and subsequently measuring the resulting poverty in the absence of all social assistance, the study quantifies the impact of the social security system in September 2000.

In addition, the EPRI micro-simulation model was used to simulate the effect of increased take-up of each grant, such as a 10% increase in take-up of the SOAP, a 50% increase in the take-up of the DG, and increases to full take-up for all the grants. The simulation of full take-up of each grant under the existing eligibility criteria (making strong assumptions) provides a sense of the upper bound of the poverty impact of the social security programme. In addition, the effects of policy reforms (the extension of the CSG to children up to age 14 in several stages, as well as the hypothetical extensions to age 16 and age 18) were modelled and the poverty impact measured. Each modelling scenario was analysed using the poverty lines discussed above. The poverty headcount, as well as the average, rand, and percentage poverty gap, were calculated for each scenario, in order to provide a detailed picture of the poverty impact of each scenario. The simulations evaluate the impact of extensions in scope and increases in take-up of the grants, not in changes in grant amount, with the exception of the CSG, for which both real 2000 and real 2003 grant amounts were evaluated.

THE STATE OLD-AGE PENSION

According to the guidelines obtained from the Department of Social Development, eligibility for the SOAP is determined according to both an age and a means test. During the sample period male recipients had to be over 65 years of age, while female recipients had to be over 60 years of age. In addition, if the individual was single his/her income must have fallen below R1226 per month, and if the individual was married his/her income must have fall below R2226 per month. The median amount of

the grant in September 2000 was R540 per recipient per month. According to this particular eligibility criterion, there were approximately 2.2 million age and income eligible SOAP recipients in South Africa in September of 2000. Of these eligible recipients, nearly 1.8 million were already receiving the grant in September 2000, while approximately 400,000 were eligible but not receiving the grant. Unlike with the CSG and the DG, the take-up rate for the SOAP in September 2000 was already quite high, over eighty percent of the total number of eligible recipients. Table 2.4 below breaks down the number of grants and the resulting take-up rate by province:

Table 2.4: Take-up of State Old-Age Pension by Province, September 2000

National/ Province	# Grant Recipients, take-up rate	Number (#) of eligible recipients	Take-up rate	# of eligible recipients not receiving SOAP
National	1767591	2185321	80.9%	417730
Western Cape	115210	144048	80.0%	28838
Eastern Cape	359973	440935	81.6%	80962
Northern Cape	30040	37530	80.0%	7490
Free State	93003	115723	80.4%	22720
KwaZulu Natal	358184	445656	80.4%	87472
Northwest	139114	167269	83.2%	28155
Gauteng	304931	414663	73.5%	109732
Mpumalanga	97852	110697	88.4%	12845
Limpopo	269284	308800	87.2%	39516

Source: *Income & Expenditure 2000*

THE CHILD SUPPORT GRANT

Modelling Child Support Grant scenarios with the model raised methodological and data quality issues. The *Income and Expenditure Survey* does not collect data on the different child-related grants separately, but rather aggregates them together under one category. As a result, the analysis of the baseline September 2000 take-up rates cannot differentiate between recipients of the CSG, the Foster Care Grant, and the Care Dependency Grant in September 2000. In addition, neither the *Income and Expenditure Survey* nor the *Labour Force Survey* contains information on the identity of the primary caregiver of the child. EPRI's model bases take-up analysis on household *income or expenditure vulnerability*, assigning grants to those households (with an age-eligible child) whose total income falls below that of the particular poverty line used for the analysis.

Table 2.5: Take-up of Child Support Grant by Province, September 2000

National/ Province	# of grant recipients	# of eligible grant recipients, aged 0-7	Take-up rate	# of those eligible but not receiving CSG
National	463699	3069536	15.1%	2605837
Western Cape	59407	103868	57.2%	44461
Eastern Cape	63038	658966	9.6%	595928
Northern Cape	19734	42676	46.2%	22942
Free State	18573	171027	10.9%	152454
KwaZulu Natal	70660	808375	8.7%	737715
Northwest	34341	196209	17.5%	161868
Gauteng	107493	386601	27.8%	279108
Mpumalanga	43704	185113	23.6%	141409
Limpopo	46749	516701	9.0%	469952

Source: Income & Expenditure 2000

The number of eligible grant recipients using the HSL poverty line to determine income vulnerability was estimated at 3 million children. Of those 3 million, approximately 2.6 were eligible but not yet receiving the grant as of September 2000. Thus, the take-up rate of the grant was quite low in September 2000, at around 15% of all those who were eligible at the time, although with considerable variation across provinces. However, unlike with the SOAP, the take-up rate of the CSG has increased significantly over the past several years. The concerted efforts of the national and provincial governments, and the Department of Social Development in particular, have helped to multiply the total number of grants, although there are disparities between different provinces with respect to growth rates.

The model simulated full take-up of the CSG under the current eligibility criteria (children aged 0-7). The impact of this simulation depends on the poverty line selected, not only because the actual income/expenditure threshold differs, but also because the number of potentially eligible recipients will vary. The model assigned a grant to all the households in the database with an age-eligible child falling below the poverty line (but who were not receiving the CSG) and then compared the resulting poverty measures against the baseline poverty measures. Additionally, the model simulated full take-up of the CSG grant up to age 9, up to age 11, and up to age 14, in accordance with the incremental phase-in of the recent CSG extension to children aged up to 14 years. In addition, the model simulates the impact of the extension of the CSG up to age 16 and up to age 18.

THE DISABILITY GRANT

Modelling the disability grant required strong assumptions to identify qualifying grant recipients. Neither the *Income and Expenditure Survey* nor the *Labour Force Survey* have any questions providing adequate medical information necessary to determine who is considered disabled and thus who is eligible to receive a DG. Consistent with the methodology identified by Ingrid Woolard⁸, the model designates an individual as “disabled” if the individual stated that he or she was not working because he/she was too sick to work in response to a question in the *Labour Force Survey*.⁹

There were an estimated 780,000 individuals who were eligible for the disability grant but were not yet recipients in September 2000. Additionally, there were approximately 440,000 individuals already receiving the DG in September 2000. Table 2.6 below illustrates the number of grant recipients, the number of eligible grant recipients not yet receiving the grant, and the take-up rate by province.

Table 2.6: Take-up of Disability Grant, September 2000

National/ Province	# grant recipients	# eligible for the DG but not receiving it in Sep 2000	Take-up rate	Total # of eligible DG recipients
National	438542	780318	36.0%	1218860
Western Cape	70442	55546	55.9%	125988
Eastern Cape	78664	150466	34.3%	229130
Northern Cape	20076	22818	46.8%	42894
Free State	20069	54619	26.9%	74688
KZN	97038	158093	38.0%	255131
Northwest	34942	74196	32.0%	109138
Gauteng	61745	136145	31.2%	197890
Mpumalanga	20091	52758	27.6%	72849
Limpopo	35475	75677	31.9%	111152

Source: *Income and Expenditure September 2000 & Labour Force Survey Sept. 2000*

Thus, the total number of individuals eligible to receive the DG (including those who were already receiving the grant in September 2000) is estimated at 1.2 million individuals. The model simulates the impact of a 50% increase in take-up from the baseline take-up, to approximately 650,000 grants in total. Similarly, the model simulates an increase to full take-up

2.4) THE IMPACT OF SOUTH AFRICA’S SOCIAL SECURITY SYSTEM

The first phase used the micro-simulation model to assess the impact of the existing social security system under the take-up rates of September 2000. To do so, the model calculated total income exclusive of all forms of grant income (CSG, DG, and SOAP) for all grant-receiving households. By calculating the resulting poverty

⁸ At a workshop for the DoSD, July 2003.

⁹ Question 3.1 in Statistic South Africa’s September 2000 *Labour Force Survey*, labelled as variable “Q31YnotW” in the data set.

headcount and the poverty gap measures in the absence of social assistance, the model effectively quantifies the impact of the current system of grants, under September 2000 take-up rates. This analysis used the poverty lines established in conjunction with the DoSD and described above.

Tables 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, and 2.10 below illustrate the impact of simulating the scenario of “no social security” on the poverty headcount, the average poverty gap, the poverty gap ratio, and the rand poverty gap. The calculations provided in the Tables were performed using the Household Subsistence Level poverty line, which is an absolute poverty line. (Tables of the calculations for the other poverty lines are provided in the main report.) As discussed earlier, the poverty line for each family varies according to its demographic makeup and the province of residence. Though the poverty line varies for each household, the estimated median poverty line amounts to R311 per person per month.

Table 2.7: The Impact of Social Security on the Poverty Headcount (HSL)

HSL POVERTY HEADCOUNT								
Sep 2000 I&E			NO SOCIAL SECURITY SYSTEM					
Province	Poverty Headcount		Poverty Headcount, No grants		# freed from poverty by current system		As % of impoverished (no grants)	
	HH	IND	HH	IND	HH	IND	HH	IND
National	4695548	21447959	5125332	23103999	429784	1656040	8.4%	7.2%
Western Cape	182896	796774	234085	987819	51189	191045	21.9%	19.3%
Eastern Cape	941734	4399279	999643	4619852	57909	220573	5.8%	4.8%
N. Cape	86207	329139	98621	376195	12414	47056	12.6%	12.5%
Free State	359286	1410382	373810	1464066	14524	53684	3.9%	3.7%
KZN	985680	5077774	1069753	5422462	84073	344688	7.9%	6.4%
Northwest	336345	1536181	369276	1640621	32931	104440	8.9%	6.4%
Gauteng	827596	3279787	923048	3639692	95452	359905	10.3%	9.9%
Mpumalanga	301344	1405136	329776	1524800	28432	119664	8.6%	7.8%
Limpopo	674460	3213507	727320	3428492	52860	214985	7.3%	6.3%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

In the absence of social security, an estimated additional 430,000 households and 1.66 million individuals would be in poverty. Thus, the current social assistance grants reduce poverty 8.4% (households) and 7.2% (individuals) from the baseline, respectively. There is also considerable variation across provinces, with the Western Cape exhibiting the highest rate of poverty reduction (21.9% of the households) and the lowest simulated poverty headcount reduction calculated is in the Free State (3.9% of the households). As Table 2.8 below indicates, the current social security programmes reduce the average poverty gap by over 22%. The poverty gap measures the distance between each household’s poverty line and its total income, and the average poverty gap is merely the average of all the household poverty gaps over a given domain.

Table 2.8: The Impact of Social Security on the Average Poverty Gap (HSL)

HSL AVERAGE POVERTY GAP							
<i>Excluding Grant Income</i>			<i>Including Grant Income</i>			<i>Change</i>	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	625.7	728.0	National	482.5	566.4	22.9%	22.2%
Western Cape	465.1	534.5	Western Cape	310.7	392.4	33.2%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	756.7	824.8	Eastern Cape	540.5	615.5	28.6%	25.4%
Northern Cape	639.0	692.1	Northern Cape	423.5	486.1	33.7%	29.8%
Free State	643.0	715.6	Free State	533.0	586.6	17.1%	18.0%
KZN	632.3	766.0	KZN	495.8	609.4	21.6%	20.4%
Northwest	648.8	751.7	Northwest	461.9	551.8	28.8%	26.6%
Gauteng	531.0	636.5	Gauteng	427.7	524.4	19.5%	17.6%
Mpumalanga	553.8	655.6	Mpumalanga	433.6	510.8	21.7%	22.1%
Limpopo	663.3	748.3	Limpopo	496.7	564.8	25.1%	24.5%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The percentage reduction in the average poverty gap is much greater than the comparable reduction in the poverty headcount as exhibited in Table 2.7. The social assistance grants may only move some grant-receiving households above the poverty line, and although many others are likely to experience an improvement in living standards, this change is not accounted for in the poverty headcount measure. By contrast, the poverty gap measure captures the effect of the poverty intervention on all poor households, and thus provides a fuller picture of the poverty impact of the social assistance programmes.

Another poverty measure illustrated in Table 2.9 below is the poverty gap ratio, which takes the poverty gap and divides it by the poverty line, thus measuring poverty as a ratio of the distance between income and the poverty line, and the poverty line itself. The current social security system reduces the poverty gap ratio by 13.6 percentage point (median) or, alternatively, 14.6 percentage points (mean).

Table 2.9: The Impact of Social Security on the Poverty Gap Ratio (HSL)

HSL POVERTY GAP RATIO							
<i>Excluding Grant Income</i>			<i>Including Grant Income</i>			<i>Change</i>	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	59.4%	58.0%	National	44.8%	44.3%	14.6%	13.6%
Western Cape	44.6%	48.1%	Western Cape	29.6%	33.7%	15.0%	14.4%
Eastern Cape	71.7%	66.8%	Eastern Cape	50.1%	49.3%	21.6%	17.6%
Northern Cape	60.1%	59.2%	Northern Cape	38.5%	41.3%	21.6%	17.9%
Free State	65.1%	61.2%	Free State	52.2%	50.2%	12.8%	11.0%
KZN	56.6%	56.3%	KZN	44.6%	43.8%	12.0%	12.5%
Northwest	63.4%	61.9%	Northwest	43.9%	44.6%	19.5%	17.3%
Gauteng	48.2%	49.9%	Gauteng	39.2%	40.8%	9.0%	9.1%
Mpumalanga	50.1%	51.1%	Mpumalanga	39.7%	39.1%	10.4%	12.0%
Limpopo	62.8%	60.7%	Limpopo	45.4%	44.9%	17.4%	15.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Finally, Table 2.10 below illustrates the impact of the current social assistance programmes on the rand poverty gap. The rand poverty gap aggregates the household poverty gaps over a given domain (national and provincial).

Table 2.10: The Impact of Social Security on the Rand Poverty Gap (HSL)

HSL RAND POVERTY GAP					
<i>Excluding Grant Income</i>		<i>Including Grant Income</i>		<i>Change</i>	
				Gross	Percent
National	44566	National	31756	12810	28.7%
Western Cape	1485	Western Cape	850	635	42.8%
Eastern Cape	9877	Eastern Cape	6941	2937	29.7%
Northern Cape	820	Northern Cape	504	316	38.6%
Free State	3191	Free State	2514	678	21.2%
KZN	9806	KZN	7182	2624	26.8%
Northwest	3313	Northwest	2214	1099	33.2%
Gauteng	6970	Gauteng	5147	1823	26.2%
Mpumalanga	2581	Mpumalanga	1841	740	28.7%
Limpopo	6522	Limpopo	4564	1958	30.0%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The current social security system reduces the rand poverty gap by 29%. The rand poverty gap is a particularly useful measure, as it provides a lower bound for the gross cost of eliminating poverty through social grants. In this case, this figure is estimated to be roughly 12.8 billion dollars, based on the relatively low Household Living Standards poverty line.

Table 2.11 below compares the poverty reducing impact of the current social security system as measured with the different poverty lines included in the analysis. The Table includes the poverty headcount and poverty gap measures at the national level. The complete set of calculations for all the poverty lines are provided in the full report.

Table 2.11: The Impact of Social Security on Poverty (poverty line comparison)

REDUCTION IN POVERTY MEASURES				
<i>Poverty Measure</i>	<i>HSL</i>	<i>Com. Of Inquiry, income poverty, equivalence scales</i>	<i>Com. of Inquiry, expenditure poverty, no equivalence scales</i>	<i>Destitution, expenditure poverty, no equivalence scales</i>
Poverty Headcount Individual, % reduction	7.2%	7.0%	4.3%	19.6%
Average Poverty Gap % Reduction (median)	22.9%	20.8%	11.7%	27.8%
Poverty Gap Ratio, % point reduction	14.6%	15.4%	10.2%	18.8%
Rand Poverty Gap, % reduction	28.7%	28.7%	18.0%	45.0%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

As Table 2.11 illustrates, the magnitude of the poverty reduction varies with the choice of a poverty line. The results calculated with the absolute poverty line (average of R311 per person) and the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line (R394 per adult equivalent) are fairly comparable. The Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line without equivalence scales is effectively a much higher poverty line, as the equivalence scales operate to lower the household's poverty line by lowering the number of adult equivalents. Thus, as expected, the measured poverty impact is smaller since the poverty line is higher. Finally, the destitution poverty line is the lowest of the poverty lines, and thus the measured poverty impact is the greatest. Destitution is defined as the bottom 20% of the expenditure distribution, and the resulting destitution poverty line is R180 per person per month. The analysis with the destitution poverty line allows us to gauge the impact of the current social security system on the poorest sector of society. The current social security system with September 2000 levels of take-up effectively reduces the rand destitution gap by 45.0%.

2.5) SIMULATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICA'S SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM OPTIONS

EPRI, in consultation with the Department of Social Development project management team, identified eleven scenarios of possible social security reform, and EPRI modelled the poverty impact of these reforms using seven different poverty lines. The eleven scenarios are:

- (1) An increase of ten percentage points in the take-up rate of the SOAP
- (2) Full take-up of the SOAP
- (3) Full take-up of the CSG to age 7
- (4) Full take-up of the CSG to age 9
- (5) Full take-up of the CSG to age 11
- (6) Full take-up of the CSG to age 14
- (7) Full take-up of the CSG to age 16
- (8) Full take-up of the CSG to age 18
- (9) An increase in take-up of the Disability Grant by 50%
- (10) Full take-up of the Disability Grant
- (11) Full take-up of all grants, including the CSG to age 14.

The poverty impact of each of these scenarios is modelled using seven different poverty lines. The Committee of Enquiry poverty line is based on the R394 per month per adult equivalent identified by the Taylor Committee. The poverty lines included in the analysis are:

- (1) The Committee of Enquiry expenditure poverty line (with no scales)
- (2) The Committee of Enquiry expenditure poverty line (with scales)
- (3) The Committee of Enquiry income poverty line (with no scales)
- (4) The Committee of Enquiry income poverty line (with scales)
- (5) The destitution poverty line (with scales)
- (6) The HSL expenditure line
- (7) The relative expenditure poverty line (with scales).

The choice of poverty line is largely normative, because the subjective elements in identifying a baseline level of income or expenditure outweigh the objective analysis. For this reason, the study focuses largely on the Committee of Enquiry's poverty line. For balance, the study also evaluates the results using an absolute poverty line (HSL), a relative poverty line and a destitution line. Low poverty lines—like the HSL, the destitution line, the relative poverty line and the scaled poverty lines—tend to demonstrate a greater impact of social grants. Absolute poverty lines tend to involve detailed levels of subjectivity, while the relative poverty line requires only one subjective judgement—the proportion of the population that is poor. Techniques are available that do not require the identification of a poverty line—but the abstract nature of the associated analysis often detracts from policy relevance. Based on consultation with the Department of Social Development, the methodology of analysing a number of different poverty lines was adopted. The results of this analysis are discussed below.

THE STATE OLD-AGE PENSION

For the State Old Age Pension, the study analysed two simulations using the EPRI model. The first simulated the effect of a 10% increase in take-up of the grant, and the second simulated full take-up. The 10% increase in take-up has a fairly small poverty impact, as only 171,542 grants are assigned. Tables 2.12 to 2.15 illustrate the poverty impact of full take-up of the SOAP, using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line of R394 per person per month (no equivalence scales).

Table 2.12: The Impact of Full Take-up of the SOAP

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model				
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4887482	25326696	417730	23.6%	68228	222655	1.4%	0.9%
Western Cape	115210	252428	1317759	28838	25.0%	4643	11430	1.8%	0.9%
Eastern Cape	359973	951191	4755398	80962	22.5%	16133	45386	1.7%	1.0%
Northern Cape	30040	88744	388319	7490	24.9%	2108	6435	2.4%	1.7%
Free State	93003	356495	1538747	22720	24.4%	2238	4493	0.6%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	1047001	6074197	87472	24.4%	12947	35725	1.2%	0.6%
Northwest	139114	376658	1878601	28155	20.2%	6589	26278	1.7%	1.4%
Gauteng	304931	796871	4028132	109732	36.0%	15933	68531	2.0%	1.7%
Mpumalanga	97852	305035	1656114	12845	13.1%	1720	6169	0.6%	0.4%
Limpopo	269284	713059	3689429	39516	14.7%	5917	18208	0.8%	0.5%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

As illustrated by Table 2.12 above, the simulated full take-up of the SOAP increases the number of new grants by 417,730. Additionally, full take-up lifts an estimated 222,655 individuals out of poverty, which constitutes a 0.9% reduction in the individual poverty headcount at the national level. The poverty headcount reduction is

most substantial in Gauteng, the wealthiest province, because a greater number of households in this province have incomes close to the poverty line.

Table 2.13: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Average Poverty Gap

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Average household rand poverty gap								
	Statistics SA I&E 2000		Micro-simulation model		Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	836	1053	24	27	2.8%	2.5%
Western Cape	588	755	580	743	37	12	6.3%	1.6%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	960	1143	37	33	3.7%	2.8%
Northern Cape	704	898	701	880	3	18	0.4%	2.0%
Free State	826	967	792	941	33	26	4.0%	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	979	1259	16	30	1.6%	2.3%
Northwest	803	1038	782	1011	21	27	2.6%	2.6%
Gauteng	566	828	552	796	15	32	2.6%	3.9%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	836	1045	17	12	2.0%	1.1%
Limpopo	998	1154	981	1133	17	21	1.7%	1.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.13 above shows the change in the average poverty gap after the simulated full take-up of the SOAP. As the table indicates, the reduction in the average poverty gap is quite small, a percentage reduction of 2.8% at the national level, and varying across the provinces—from a low of a 0.4% reduction in the Northern Cape to a high of a 6.3% reduction in the Western Cape. The effect in the Western Cape is so significant because a large proportion of a relatively small number of very poor households qualify for the SOAP. Table 2.14 below illustrates the similar changes in the percentage poverty gap as a result of the simulation. Comparison of this table with the one above underscores the differences between the rand poverty gap and the percentage poverty gap. The reduction in the percentage poverty gap is greatest for Gauteng, but again smallest for the Northern Cape.

Table 2.14: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Percentage Poverty Gap

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Average household percentage poverty gap								
	Statistics SA I&E 2000		Micro-simulation model		% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	49.1%	47.3%	1.5%	1.3%	2.9%	2.7%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	33.8%	34.6%	0.8%	0.9%	2.2%	2.4%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	56.3%	53.1%	1.8%	1.8%	3.1%	3.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	46.7%	46.1%	0.5%	1.1%	1.0%	2.4%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	55.3%	51.8%	1.2%	1.4%	2.1%	2.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	51.6%	49.4%	1.6%	1.4%	3.1%	2.8%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	47.1%	46.9%	1.5%	1.3%	3.1%	2.8%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	35.6%	37.0%	2.1%	1.3%	5.6%	3.4%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	45.5%	44.3%	0.8%	0.5%	1.7%	1.2%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	54.3%	51.7%	1.3%	1.1%	2.3%	2.0%

Table 2.15 below shows the impact of the simulation on the rand poverty gap. The simulated full take-up of the grant results in a decrease in the rand poverty gap of approximately 1.6 billion rand, representing a 2.5% reduction from the baseline.

Table 2.15: Full Take-up of the SOAP and the Total Rand Poverty Gap

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	61791	1578	2.5%
Western Cape	2288	2251	37	1.6%
Eastern Cape	13429	13052	377	2.8%
Northern Cape	956	937	19	2.0%
Free State	4137	4026	111	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	15825	378	2.3%
Northwest	4692	4570	122	2.6%
Gauteng	7917	7612	306	3.9%
Mpumalanga	3869	3825	44	1.1%
Limpopo	9876	9693	183	1.9%

The table below compares the impact of the 10% increase in the State Old Age Pension across all seven poverty lines for the various measures of poverty reduction. The greatest measured impact is reflected by the destitution poverty line—a 3.6% reduction in the median average household rand poverty gap, and a 3.9% reduction in the average household percentage poverty gap. The aggregate poverty gap falls by 3.2% as measured using the destitution line. By contrast, the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line indicates only a 1.2% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap.

Table 2.16: SOAP with 10% increase in take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	0.5%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	1.4%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%	1.2%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	1.4%	1.3%	0.5%	0.6%	2.4%	2.3%	2.2%	2.1%	2.3%
Comm. of Inquiry income	0.5%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	1.6%	1.3%	1.4%	1.3%	1.3%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	1.1%	0.9%	0.4%	0.4%	3.6%	2.3%	2.9%	2.1%	2.3%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	2.2%	2.4%	0.4%	0.7%	3.6%	3.2%	3.9%	2.8%	3.2%
HSL expenditure	1.4%	1.4%	0.5%	0.6%	2.5%	2.2%	2.2%	2.0%	2.2%
Relative expenditure (scales)	0.9%	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	2.5%	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%	1.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Likewise, the table below compares the impact of full take-up of the State Old Age Pension across all seven poverty lines for the various measures of poverty reduction. The effects are about twice as large as those for the 10% increase in the SOAP take-up rate. Again, the greatest measured impact is reflected by the destitution poverty line—a 6.7% reduction in the median average household rand poverty gap, and a 7.1% reduction in the average household percentage poverty gap. The aggregate poverty gap falls by 6.2% as measured using the destitution line. By contrast, the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line indicates only a 2.5% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap. Results at a provincial level for all the poverty lines are reported in the appendix.

Table 2.17: SOAP with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	1.4%	0.9%	0.6%	0.5%	2.8%	2.5%	2.9%	2.7%	2.5%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	2.9%	2.5%	1.0%	1.1%	4.9%	4.5%	4.7%	4.3%	4.5%
Comm. of Inquiry income	1.2%	0.7%	0.6%	0.4%	3.2%	2.5%	3.0%	2.7%	2.5%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	2.4%	1.8%	0.9%	0.9%	6.8%	4.5%	5.4%	4.3%	4.5%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	4.5%	4.5%	0.9%	1.3%	6.7%	6.2%	7.1%	5.6%	6.2%
HSL expenditure	2.8%	2.7%	1.1%	1.3%	4.9%	4.3%	4.3%	4.1%	4.3%
Relative expenditure (scales)	2.0%	1.5%	0.8%	0.8%	5.1%	3.8%	3.4%	3.7%	3.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

CHILD SUPPORT GRANT

For the Child Support Grant, the study analyses several simulations, developed in consultation with the DoSD. The first models full take-up of the CSG grant under the September 2000 eligibility criteria (children aged up to 7). Next, the model simulates full take-up of the grant among children up to age 9, up to age 11, and up to age 14, in accordance with the incremental phase-in of the recent CSG extensions. Additionally, EPRI simulated the full take-up of the grant among all poverty-vulnerable children through age 16 and through age 18.

FULL TAKE-UP CSG 0-7

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-7, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in an additional four million grants, an increase of over 800% from the baseline. Full take-up frees nearly 445,000 individuals from poverty, thus reducing the poverty headcount by nearly 2%.

Table 2.18: CSG to age 7 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model				
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	4026590	868.4%	91683	444566	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	210409	354.2%	13615	75413	5.4%	5.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	769172	1220.2%	6687	29527	0.7%	0.6%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	60684	307.5%	1575	5320	1.8%	1.4%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	202617	1090.9%	2841	10125	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1042611	1475.5%	11702	54235	1.1%	0.9%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	274279	798.7%	6511	31279	1.7%	1.7%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	574022	534.0%	37137	182037	4.7%	4.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	250306	572.7%	5645	22685	1.9%	1.4%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	642490	1374.3%	5970	33945	0.8%	0.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The poverty impact of the simulation is clearer with the poverty gap measures, which register changes below the poverty line. With the poverty gap measures, the household's poverty gap will be reduced by the exact amount of the grant as long as the household's income does not exceed the poverty line. Table 2.19 below illustrates the impact of the simulation with respect to the average poverty gap. The simulation reduces the median poverty gap from R860 per household per month to R786, a reduction of nearly nine percent. The Western Cape benefits from the greatest percentage reduction, and Limpopo experiences the smallest improvement.

Table 2.19: Full Take-up of the CSG Children 0-7 and the Average Poverty Gap

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Average household rand poverty gap								
	Statistics SA I&E 2000		Micro-simulation model		Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	786	999	74	81	8.6%	7.5%
Western Cape	588	755	517	676	76	79	13.0%	10.5%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	920	1096	76	80	7.7%	6.8%
Northern Cape	704	898	642	831	62	67	8.8%	7.5%
Free State	826	967	761	911	65	56	7.8%	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	919	1190	77	99	7.7%	7.7%
Northwest	803	1038	733	966	70	72	8.7%	6.9%
Gauteng	566	828	512	759	54	69	9.6%	8.3%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	782	976	72	81	8.4%	7.6%
Limpopo	998	1154	937	1065	61	89	6.1%	7.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.20 below illustrates the impact of the simulation on the total rand poverty gap, which aggregates the household poverty gaps. The simulation reduces the aggregate national poverty gap by 4.8 billion rand, a reduction of 7.5%.

Table 2.20: Full Take-up of the CSG (Children 0-7) and the Total Rand Poverty Gap

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	58618	4750	7.5%
Western Cape	2288	2048	239	10.5%
Eastern Cape	13429	12511	917	6.8%
Northern Cape	956	885	71	7.5%
Free State	4137	3897	241	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	14961	1242	7.7%
Northwest	4692	4368	324	6.9%
Gauteng	7917	7262	655	8.3%
Mpumalanga	3869	3574	295	7.6%
Limpopo	9876	9112	764	7.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.21 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) have very similar poverty impacts (about a 13% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are much lower (about 7%), since the R394 *per capita* poverty line is significantly higher without the application of economies of scale and adult equivalency scales. Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-7 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 10.9%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 23%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.21 CSG to age 7 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	1.9%	1.8%	0.8%	1.0%	8.6%	7.5%	6.8%	7.0%	7.5%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	5.1%	5.3%	1.8%	2.5%	16.4%	13.4%	13.5%	12.4%	13.4%
Comm. of Inquiry income	1.4%	1.4%	0.7%	0.8%	8.7%	7.4%	7.2%	6.9%	7.4%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	4.2%	4.2%	1.6%	2.1%	15.8%	13.3%	15.1%	12.4%	13.3%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	11.1%	10.9%	2.2%	3.4%	28.2%	23.0%	25.6%	21.4%	23.0%
HSL expenditure	4.8%	5.8%	1.9%	2.7%	13.2%	13.0%	13.0%	11.3%	13.0%
Relative expenditure (scales)	3.8%	3.9%	1.5%	2.0%	12.4%	10.7%	10.6%	9.9%	10.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

In addition, the CSG simulations were estimated with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms (R1606 per year in 2000 currency units). Table 2.22 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. Again, the HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) have very similar poverty impacts (a 17-18% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are again much lower (about 10%). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-7 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 17.3%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 30.3%. The substantial benefits of the real increase in CSG payments are immediately apparent. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.22: CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	2.6%	2.3%	1.1%	1.4%	11.3%	10.0%	8.9%	9.3%	10.0%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	7.0%	7.4%	2.4%	3.4%	21.8%	17.6%	18.1%	16.1%	17.6%
Comm. of Inquiry income	1.9%	1.8%	0.9%	1.1%	11.5%	9.8%	10.0%	9.2%	9.8%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	5.6%	5.7%	2.1%	2.8%	22.6%	17.4%	20.9%	16.2%	17.4%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	17.3%	19.6%	3.5%	5.7%	36.8%	30.3%	33.2%	27.1%	30.3%
HSL expenditure	6.5%	8.0%	2.5%	3.7%	18.0%	17.0%	17.3%	14.8%	17.0%
Relative expenditure (scales)	5.0%	5.3%	2.0%	2.8%	16.0%	14.1%	14.1%	13.0%	14.1%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

FULL TAKE-UP CSG CHILDREN 0-9

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-9, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in more than five million additional grants, an increase of nearly 1200% from the baseline. Full take-up frees more than 624,000 individuals from poverty (180,000 more than with the CSG from 0-7), thus reducing the poverty headcount by 2.5%.

Table 2.23: CSG to age 9 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	5413470	1167.5%	124703	624262	2.6%	2.5%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	274483	462.0%	15551	87513	6.2%	6.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1045120	1657.9%	11160	48705	1.2%	1.0%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	77530	392.9%	2563	8840	2.9%	2.3%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	278621	1500.1%	4161	18157	1.2%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1403055	1985.6%	15216	73066	1.5%	1.2%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	372722	1085.4%	10084	47984	2.7%	2.6%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	755032	702.4%	47156	248945	5.9%	6.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	346442	792.7%	7401	30952	2.4%	1.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	860465	1840.6%	11411	60100	1.6%	1.6%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.24 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation to age 9 at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have very similar poverty impacts (a 17-18% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are still much lower (about 10%). Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-9 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 15.6%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 30%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.24: CSG to age 9 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	2.6%	2.5%	1.1%	1.5%	11.1%	10.1%	9.1%	9.5%	10.1%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	7.3%	7.7%	2.5%	3.6%	21.1%	17.9%	17.5%	16.6%	17.9%
Comm. of Inquiry income	1.9%	1.8%	0.9%	1.1%	11.5%	9.9%	9.9%	9.4%	9.9%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	5.8%	6.0%	2.2%	3.0%	22.4%	17.7%	21.0%	16.6%	17.7%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	15.9%	15.6%	3.2%	4.9%	36.8%	30.3%	34.8%	28.4%	30.3%
HSL expenditure	6.3%	7.6%	2.4%	3.6%	17.9%	17.4%	17.0%	15.2%	17.4%
Relative expenditure (scales)	5.0%	5.2%	2.0%	2.7%	16.8%	14.3%	14.3%	13.3%	14.3%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Again, the CSG simulations were estimated with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms. Table 2.25 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines have very similar poverty impacts (a 23% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are still much lower (about 13%). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-9 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 25.9%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by 39.2%. Again, the substantial benefits of the real increase in CSG payments are immediately apparent. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.25: CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	3.5%	3.3%	1.6%	2.0%	14.8%	13.4%	12.3%	12.5%	13.4%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	9.6%	10.2%	3.3%	4.7%	27.1%	23.3%	23.7%	21.5%	23.3%
Comm. of Inquiry income	2.6%	2.5%	1.2%	1.5%	15.7%	13.2%	13.0%	12.4%	13.2%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	8.0%	8.4%	3.0%	4.1%	29.8%	23.1%	28.2%	21.6%	23.1%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	23.1%	25.9%	4.6%	7.5%	49.8%	39.2%	46.1%	35.4%	39.2%
HSL expenditure	8.7%	10.8%	3.4%	5.0%	23.5%	22.8%	22.2%	19.7%	22.8%
Relative expenditure (scales)	6.9%	7.4%	2.8%	3.9%	21.8%	18.9%	18.9%	17.4%	18.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

FULL TAKE-UP CSG 0-11

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-11, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in nearly an additional seven million grants, an increase of nearly 1500% from the baseline. As seen in the table below, full take-up frees 775,000 individuals from poverty (330,000 more than with the CSG from 0-7), thus reducing the poverty headcount by over 3%.

Table 2.26: CSG to age 11 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model				
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	6868586	1481.3%	157449	774674	3.2%	3.1%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	351636	591.9%	18689	104847	7.4%	8.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1350604	2142.5%	15624	66962	1.6%	1.4%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	95993	486.4%	2641	9230	3.0%	2.4%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	357842	1926.7%	4652	20826	1.3%	1.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1753054	2481.0%	22256	104920	2.1%	1.7%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	480447	1399.0%	11024	51920	2.9%	2.8%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	938656	873.2%	56508	291060	7.1%	7.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	440428	1007.8%	10134	45973	3.3%	2.8%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1099926	2352.8%	15921	78936	2.2%	2.1%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.27 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation to age 11 at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have very similar poverty impacts (about a 22% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are again much lower (about 13%). Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-11 again has the greatest impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 20.3%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 38%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.27: CSG to age 11 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	3.2%	3.1%	1.4%	1.8%	14.1%	12.7%	11.9%	11.9%	12.7%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	9.3%	9.8%	3.2%	4.5%	25.9%	22.4%	22.8%	20.7%	22.4%
Comm. of Inquiry income	2.4%	2.3%	1.1%	1.4%	15.0%	12.6%	12.7%	11.8%	12.6%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	7.5%	7.8%	2.8%	3.8%	29.3%	22.2%	27.2%	20.8%	22.2%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	20.4%	20.3%	4.1%	6.3%	46.5%	37.5%	43.8%	35.0%	37.5%
HSL expenditure	8.3%	10.3%	3.2%	4.8%	22.6%	22.0%	22.0%	19.0%	22.0%
Relative expenditure (scales)	6.3%	6.8%	2.5%	3.5%	21.0%	18.1%	18.4%	16.7%	18.1%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Again, the CSG simulations were estimated with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms. Table 2.28 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines have very similar poverty impacts (a 29% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are still much lower (about 17%). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-11 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by a third, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by 46.9%. Each simulation corroborates the substantial benefits of the real increase in CSG payments. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.28: CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	4.5%	4.2%	2.0%	2.5%	18.9%	16.9%	16.3%	15.8%	16.9%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	12.8%	13.8%	4.4%	6.4%	34.1%	29.1%	31.0%	26.8%	29.1%
Comm. of Inquiry income	3.2%	3.2%	1.5%	1.9%	19.7%	16.7%	17.0%	15.7%	16.7%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	10.3%	10.9%	3.9%	5.4%	38.5%	28.9%	36.4%	26.9%	28.9%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	29.5%	33.4%	5.9%	9.7%	60.4%	46.9%	57.5%	42.3%	46.9%
HSL expenditure	11.7%	14.8%	4.5%	6.9%	29.9%	28.5%	28.6%	24.6%	28.5%
Relative expenditure (scales)	9.0%	9.7%	3.6%	5.0%	27.5%	23.7%	24.2%	21.9%	23.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

FULL TAKE-UP CSG 0-14

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-14, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in nearly nine million additional grants, an increase of over 1900% from the baseline. Full take-up frees over a million individuals from poverty (589,000 more than with the CSG from 0-7), thus reducing the poverty headcount by over 4%.

Table 2.29: CSG to age 14 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	8965245	1933.4%	210159	1033592	4.3%	4.1%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	438528	738.2%	23764	132368	9.4%	10.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1797836	2852.0%	21290	88073	2.2%	1.9%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	120964	613.0%	2954	10840	3.3%	2.8%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	471682	2539.6%	8754	42429	2.5%	2.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2266604	3207.8%	29514	141746	2.8%	2.3%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	633656	1845.2%	13978	68395	3.7%	3.6%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1204343	1120.4%	75157	383729	9.4%	9.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	584338	1337.0%	14104	64878	4.6%	3.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1447294	3095.9%	20644	101134	2.9%	2.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

EPRI modelled the poverty impact of extending the CSG to children up to 14 years of age using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with economies of scale and adult equivalency scales for the analysis. In this simulation, there were roughly 7 million new grant beneficiaries, and the poverty headcount was reduced by 10% at the national level. The reduction in the poverty headcount is largest in the Western Cape, a general trend throughout the simulations.

Table 2.29 compares the poverty impact of the simulation using the poverty lines. Extending the CSG to children up to age 14 and increasing to full take-up has a substantial effect, reducing the destitution headcount by 26.5%, the average poverty gap by 60.5%, and the rand poverty gap by almost half. With the HSL and Committee of Inquiry income poverty line, the poverty headcount reduction was roughly 10%, and the rand poverty gap was reduced by 25%. As suggested by the simulation, the recent extension of the CSG to children up to age 14 has the potential to have a very significant impact on poverty, particularly if take-up rates can be increased above current levels.

Table 2.30 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation to age 14 at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have very similar poverty impacts (about a 29% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are again much lower (about 17%). Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-14 again has the greatest impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 26.5%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 47.4%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.30: CSG to age 14 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	4.3%	4.1%	1.9%	2.4%	18.5%	16.6%	15.9%	15.5%	16.6%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	12.7%	13.4%	4.4%	6.2%	33.3%	28.8%	30.4%	26.7%	28.8%
Comm. of Inquiry income	3.1%	3.1%	1.4%	1.8%	19.5%	16.4%	16.5%	15.5%	16.4%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	10.2%	10.6%	3.8%	5.2%	36.8%	28.6%	35.5%	26.8%	28.6%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	26.5%	26.5%	5.3%	8.2%	60.5%	47.4%	56.7%	44.4%	47.4%
HSL expenditure	11.3%	14.0%	4.4%	6.5%	29.9%	28.6%	28.0%	24.7%	28.6%
Relative expenditure (scales)	8.4%	9.1%	3.4%	4.7%	27.2%	23.4%	23.7%	21.7%	23.4%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Again, the CSG simulations were estimated with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms. Table 2.31 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines have very similar poverty impacts (a 37% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are still much lower (about 22%). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-14 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 44%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by 57%. Again, the simulation corroborates the substantial benefits of the real increase in CSG payments. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.31: CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	5.9%	5.6%	2.6%	3.3%	24.6%	22.0%	21.2%	20.6%	22.0%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	17.8%	19.3%	6.1%	8.9%	44.1%	37.0%	41.1%	34.1%	37.0%
Comm. of Inquiry income	4.2%	4.2%	1.9%	2.5%	25.6%	21.8%	22.2%	20.5%	21.8%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	14.1%	15.1%	5.3%	7.5%	48.9%	36.9%	47.3%	34.3%	36.9%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	38.4%	43.9%	7.7%	12.7%	76.1%	57.0%	73.6%	51.3%	57.0%
HSL expenditure	16.1%	20.2%	6.2%	9.5%	39.5%	36.7%	37.6%	31.6%	36.7%
Relative expenditure (scales)	12.3%	13.2%	4.9%	6.9%	35.1%	30.5%	31.3%	28.2%	30.5%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

FULL TAKE-UP CSG 0-16

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-16, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in an additional ten million grants, an increase of over 2200% from the baseline. Full take-up frees over 1.2 million individuals from poverty (769,000 more than with the CSG from 0-7), thus reducing the poverty headcount by nearly 5%.

Table 2.32: CSG to age 16 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	10355186	2233.2%	247015	1213609	5.1%	4.8%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	507844	854.9%	28688	153664	11.4%	11.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2088364	3312.9%	25453	105108	2.7%	2.2%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	137499	696.8%	3514	14036	4.0%	3.6%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	552399	2974.2%	10374	49453	2.9%	3.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2611822	3696.3%	35422	173261	3.4%	2.9%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	734366	2138.5%	16573	81549	4.4%	4.3%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1361809	1266.9%	83893	431116	10.5%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	678983	1553.6%	16808	78637	5.5%	4.7%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1682100	3598.2%	26290	126785	3.7%	3.4%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.33 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation to age 16 at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have very similar poverty impacts (about a 33% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are again much lower (about 19%). Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-16 again has the

greatest impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 31.5%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 54%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.33: CSG to age 16 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	5.1%	4.8%	2.2%	2.8%	21.7%	19.1%	18.5%	18.0%	19.1%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	14.9%	15.8%	5.2%	7.3%	38.6%	32.9%	35.8%	30.5%	32.9%
Comm. of Inquiry income	3.7%	3.6%	1.7%	2.2%	23.0%	18.9%	19.1%	17.9%	18.9%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	11.9%	12.4%	4.5%	6.1%	42.6%	32.7%	41.3%	30.7%	32.7%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	31.4%	31.5%	6.3%	9.8%	68.0%	53.5%	65.3%	50.1%	53.5%
HSL expenditure	13.2%	16.4%	5.1%	7.7%	34.4%	32.8%	32.6%	28.3%	32.8%
Relative expenditure (scales)	10.0%	10.7%	4.0%	5.6%	31.8%	26.8%	27.4%	25.0%	26.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Again, the CSG simulations were estimated with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms. Table 2.34 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines have very similar poverty impacts (a 42% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are still much lower (about 25%). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-16 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by a half, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by 63%. The simulation again corroborates the substantial benefits of the real increase in CSG payments. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.34: CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	6.9%	6.5%	3.0%	3.8%	28.4%	25.3%	24.6%	23.8%	25.3%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	20.9%	22.7%	7.2%	10.5%	51.2%	42.0%	47.3%	38.8%	42.0%
Comm. of Inquiry income	5.3%	5.3%	2.4%	3.2%	30.0%	25.1%	25.5%	23.7%	25.1%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	16.9%	18.1%	6.4%	8.9%	56.4%	41.9%	55.8%	39.1%	41.9%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	43.8%	50.2%	8.8%	14.6%	87.1%	62.8%	85.5%	56.7%	62.8%
HSL expenditure	18.8%	23.8%	7.3%	11.1%	45.7%	42.0%	44.0%	36.1%	42.0%
Relative expenditure (scales)	14.5%	15.7%	5.8%	8.2%	40.5%	34.8%	37.1%	32.3%	34.8%

FULL TAKE-UP CSG 0-18

Full take-up of the CSG among eligible children aged 0-18, calculated using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, results in nearly twelve million additional grants, an increase of over 2500% from the baseline. Full take-up frees over 1.4 million individuals from poverty (nearly a million more than with the CSG 0-7), thus reducing the poverty headcount by 5.6%.

Table 2.35: CSG to age 18 and poverty headcounts

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	11642986	2510.9%	286573	1406082	5.9%	5.6%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	566614	953.8%	31007	165480	12.3%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2359084	3742.3%	29188	124539	3.1%	2.6%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	152935	775.0%	3704	14416	4.2%	3.7%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	637130	3430.4%	12322	57084	3.5%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2931599	4148.9%	44504	215853	4.3%	3.6%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	817929	2381.8%	20004	97086	5.3%	5.2%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1511283	1405.9%	91535	472933	11.5%	11.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	770392	1762.7%	18894	88286	6.2%	5.3%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1896020	4055.7%	35415	170405	5.0%	4.6%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.36 below illustrates the poverty impact of the CSG simulation to age 18 at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have very similar poverty impacts (a 36-37% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are again much lower (about 21%). Full take-up of the CSG among children aged 0-18 again has the greatest impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 35.6%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap by 58.7%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.36: CSG to age 18 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	5.9%	5.6%	2.6%	3.3%	24.3%	21.4%	20.7%	20.3%	21.4%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	17.4%	18.6%	6.0%	8.6%	43.2%	36.4%	39.6%	33.8%	36.4%
Comm. of Inquiry income	4.3%	4.2%	1.9%	2.5%	25.5%	21.2%	21.3%	20.2%	21.2%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	14.0%	14.4%	5.3%	7.1%	47.5%	36.3%	45.9%	34.0%	36.3%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	35.6%	35.6%	7.1%	11.1%	76.0%	58.7%	73.5%	55.2%	58.7%
HSL expenditure	14.9%	18.4%	5.8%	8.6%	38.3%	36.7%	37.0%	31.6%	36.7%
Relative expenditure (scales)	11.6%	12.4%	4.6%	6.4%	34.3%	29.9%	30.5%	27.9%	29.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The final CSG simulation estimated full take-up to age 19 with increases in the real grant levels to 2003 terms. Table 2.37 below illustrates the poverty impact of this CSG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. Consistently, the HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines have very similar poverty impacts (a 46-47% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap in this case), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are consistently much lower (28% in this case). Full take-up of the higher CSG among children aged 0-18 has a considerable impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 56.3%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by 68%. Every CSG simulation has corroborated the substantial benefits of the real increase in the grant payment. The progressive extension of the Child Support Grant to all children yields

substantially improved benefits. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.37: CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	8.0%	7.5%	3.5%	4.4%	32.2%	28.3%	27.5%	26.7%	28.3%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	23.7%	25.9%	8.2%	12.0%	56.5%	46.3%	52.7%	42.7%	46.3%
Comm. of Inquiry income	6.2%	6.1%	2.8%	3.7%	33.7%	28.1%	29.3%	26.7%	28.1%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	19.8%	21.0%	7.5%	10.4%	62.4%	46.2%	61.1%	43.0%	46.2%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	48.9%	56.3%	9.8%	16.3%	97.8%	67.9%	97.7%	61.4%	67.9%
HSL expenditure	21.4%	27.2%	8.3%	12.7%	50.8%	46.6%	49.8%	40.1%	46.6%
Relative expenditure (scales)	16.9%	18.2%	6.8%	9.5%	45.0%	38.7%	40.7%	35.9%	38.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

DISABILITY GRANT

For the disability grant, the simulation designated an individual as eligible for receiving the grant if he or she stated that he or she was too sick to work. Modelled simulations included the effect of a 50% increase in the DG and full take-up of the grant.

In September 2000, there were approximately 439,000 DG grant recipients captured by the Statistics South Africa survey, and another estimated 780,000 eligible individuals who were not currently receiving the grant. Thus, the estimated take-up rate of the DG in September 2000 was roughly 36%, using the broad definition of eligibility that evolved from the terms of reference. In simulating the fifty percent increase in take-up, the model assigned 218,460 new grants, bringing the total number of grant recipients up to 657 thousand beneficiaries. As shown in the table below, using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, the 50% increase in take-up frees over 141 thousand individuals from poverty and reduces the poverty headcount by 0.6%.

Table 2.38: DG with 50% increase in take-up: poverty headcount effects

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4887482	25326696	218460	49.8%	39442	141426	0.8%	0.6%
Western Cape	70442	252428	1317759	13843	19.7%	2471	11016	1.0%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	78664	951191	4755398	46316	58.9%	7550	20794	0.8%	0.4%
Northern Cape	20076	88744	388319	5280	26.3%	1643	5123	1.9%	1.3%
Free State	20069	356495	1538747	15909	79.3%	1574	4096	0.4%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1047001	6074197	50709	52.3%	10095	36451	1.0%	0.6%
Northwest	34942	376658	1878601	21106	60.4%	4019	12037	1.1%	0.6%
Gauteng	61745	796871	4028132	34265	55.5%	7752	34806	1.0%	0.9%
Mpumalanga	20091	305035	1656114	13276	66.1%	1125	6032	0.4%	0.4%
Limpopo	35475	713059	3689429	17756	50.1%	3213	11071	0.5%	0.3%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.39 below illustrates the poverty impact of the DG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL, the relative expenditure poverty line and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income

and expenditure) have fairly similar poverty impacts (2.6% to 3.2% reductions in the aggregate poverty gap), while the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are lower (1.6% and 1.7%), since the R394 *per capita* poverty line is significantly higher without the application of economies of scale and adult equivalency scales. An increase of 50% in the take-up of the DG has a greater impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 7.4%, and reducing the aggregate poverty gap (destitution gap) by nearly 5%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.39: DG with 50% increase in take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	0.8%	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	1.9%	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	1.5%	1.2%	0.5%	0.5%	2.9%	2.6%	2.7%	2.5%	2.8%
Comm. of Inquiry income	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	0.3%	1.8%	1.4%	1.7%	1.7%	1.6%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	1.1%	0.9%	0.4%	0.4%	4.6%	2.9%	3.7%	2.7%	3.2%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	8.3%	7.4%	0.6%	0.8%	5.2%	4.6%	6.0%	4.4%	4.8%
HSL expenditure	1.5%	1.4%	0.6%	0.7%	2.9%	2.6%	2.7%	2.4%	2.7%
Relative expenditure (scales)	1.1%	0.9%	0.5%	0.5%	3.2%	2.3%	2.2%	2.2%	2.6%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

In simulating full take-up, the model assigned every eligible individual a grant, thus bringing the total number of grant recipients up to 1.2 million beneficiaries. As shown in the table below, using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, full take-up frees over 448 thousand individuals from poverty and reduces the poverty headcount by 1.8%.

Table 2.40: DG with full take-up: poverty headcount effects

DG with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model				
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4887482	25326696	780318	177.9%	133791	448199	2.7%	1.8%
Western Cape	70442	252428	1317759	55546	78.9%	10804	44220	4.3%	3.4%
Eastern Cape	78664	951191	4755398	150466	191.3%	28713	78229	3.0%	1.6%
Northern Cape	20076	88744	388319	22818	113.7%	4336	12856	4.9%	3.3%
Free State	20069	356495	1538747	54619	272.2%	7975	24773	2.2%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1047001	6074197	158093	162.9%	20406	72912	1.9%	1.2%
Northwest	34942	376658	1878601	74196	212.3%	16098	49617	4.3%	2.6%
Gauteng	61745	796871	4028132	136145	220.5%	26701	103387	3.4%	2.6%
Mpumalanga	20091	305035	1656114	52758	262.6%	8711	33735	2.9%	2.0%
Limpopo	35475	713059	3689429	75677	213.3%	10047	28470	1.4%	0.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table 2.41 below illustrates the poverty impact of the full take-up DG simulation at the national level using the different poverty lines in the study. The HSL and the scaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines (both income and expenditure) again have fairly similar poverty impacts (9.2% to 9.3% reductions in the aggregate poverty gap), the relative expenditure poverty line has a smaller impact (a 7.8% reduction in the aggregate poverty gap), and the figures for the unscaled Committee of Inquiry poverty lines are even lower (5.1%). Full take-up of the DG has its greatest impact on destitution, reducing the destitution headcount by 9.7%, and reducing the aggregate

poverty gap (destitution gap) by 13%. The full results of the simulations are available in the appendix.

Table 2.41: DG with full take-up

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	2.7%	1.8%	1.2%	1.0%	6.5%	5.1%	6.2%	5.7%	5.1%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	5.6%	4.8%	2.0%	2.2%	12.2%	9.3%	10.5%	9.1%	9.3%
Comm. of Inquiry income	2.4%	1.6%	1.1%	1.0%	7.6%	5.1%	6.8%	5.7%	5.1%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	4.8%	3.9%	1.8%	1.9%	13.4%	9.3%	12.1%	9.1%	9.3%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	10.0%	9.7%	2.0%	2.8%	15.2%	13.0%	15.1%	12.3%	13.0%
HSL expenditure	5.6%	5.5%	2.2%	2.6%	11.4%	9.2%	9.8%	8.7%	9.2%
Relative expenditure (scales)	4.1%	3.1%	1.6%	1.6%	10.2%	7.8%	8.3%	7.8%	7.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

FULL TAKE-UP OF ALL GRANTS

EPRI used the micro-simulation model to quantify the potential impact of full take-up of all the social assistance grants—the DG, the CSG to age 14, and the SOAP. In September 2000, there were approximately 2.7 million grant recipients captured by the Statistics South Africa survey, and another estimated 10.1 million individuals potentially eligible for the SOAP, the CSG or the DG under the terms discussed in this paper. In simulating full take-up of all grants, the model increased the number of grant recipients to 12.8 million beneficiaries. As shown in the table below, using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, full take-up of all grants frees over 1.8 million individuals from poverty and reduces the poverty headcount by 7.3%. The effects are the greatest in the highest income provinces—Gauteng and the Western Cape. The impact is the smallest in one of the poorest provinces—the poverty headcount for individuals in Limpopo is reduced by only 4.3%. The insensitivity of the poverty headcount measure explains this paradoxical result: this measure shows the greatest impact in provinces where the poor have incomes just below the poverty line—that is, in the least poor provinces.

Table 2.42: All grants with full take-up: poverty headcount effects

All grants with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

	Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model				
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4887482	25326696	10138898	381.7%	434827	1841325	8.9%	7.3%
Western Cape	241897	252428	1317759	522160	215.9%	39609	199714	15.7%	15.2%
Eastern Cape	499290	951191	4755398	2023378	405.3%	73155	252040	7.7%	5.3%
Northern Cape	69402	88744	388319	150174	216.4%	8999	30374	10.1%	7.8%
Free State	131645	356495	1538747	547697	416.0%	22513	87549	6.3%	5.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1047001	6074197	2506403	480.1%	67065	274858	6.4%	4.5%
Northwest	208084	376658	1878601	734696	353.1%	39579	160263	10.5%	8.5%
Gauteng	471943	796871	4028132	1444092	306.0%	118554	565311	14.9%	14.0%
Mpumalanga	161387	305035	1656114	649685	402.6%	25616	111408	8.4%	6.7%
Limpopo	350843	713059	3689429	1560613	444.8%	39737	159808	5.6%	4.3%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The measurement of the impact is more balanced when one uses the total rand poverty gap measure. While Gauteng and the Western Cape still demonstrate two of the largest poverty reductions, the effects in the poorest provinces lag not so far behind.

Limpopo's total rand poverty gap falls by 22.8%, and the poverty gap in the Eastern Cape falls by 23.9%. This compares to the 25.2% reduction in Gauteng and the 27.8% reduction in the Western Cape.

Table 2.43: All grants with full take-up: total rand poverty gap effects

All grants with full take-up, using Comm. of Inq. expenditure poverty line

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	48309	15059	23.8%
Western Cape	2288	1651	636	27.8%
Eastern Cape	13429	10226	3203	23.9%
Northern Cape	956	713	243	25.4%
Free State	4137	3262	876	21.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	12502	3701	22.8%
Northwest	4692	3485	1208	25.7%
Gauteng	7917	5921	1996	25.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	2922	948	24.5%
Limpopo	9876	7627	2249	22.8%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

A comparison of various poverty reduction indicators demonstrates the differences in how they quantify the social impact of increased grant take-up. The results of the simulation are particularly striking with respect to destitution. Full take-up of all grants reduces the destitution headcount by 45% (for individuals), the median rand poverty gap by 81%, and the total rand poverty gap by 59%. The extent of poverty reduction depends in large part on how you measure the impact. Likewise, the differences in methodology between the HSL and the Committee of Inquiry unscaled income poverty line are striking—the HSL poverty headcount reduction is nearly three times that calculated using this *Committee of Inquiry* poverty line. Yet, using the median rand poverty gap measure, the HSL reduction is only fifty percent greater than this *Committee of Inquiry* poverty line. A balanced analysis of social security reform requires familiarity with the methodological differences distinguishing alternative poverty lines and impact indicators.

Table 2.44: All grants with full take-up: comparison of indicators

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	8.9%	7.3%	4.0%	4.3%	28.2%	23.8%	24.8%	23.6%	23.8%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	21.8%	21.8%	7.5%	10.1%	49.6%	40.0%	45.9%	37.7%	40.0%
Comm. of Inquiry income	7.1%	5.8%	3.2%	3.5%	29.5%	23.6%	26.6%	23.5%	23.6%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	18.4%	18.2%	7.0%	9.0%	56.9%	39.9%	54.8%	37.9%	39.9%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	41.6%	45.4%	8.3%	13.2%	80.9%	58.6%	79.4%	54.0%	58.6%
HSL expenditure	20.2%	23.4%	7.8%	11.0%	44.8%	39.4%	42.2%	35.1%	39.4%
Relative expenditure (scales)	15.5%	15.2%	6.2%	7.9%	40.2%	33.5%	36.7%	31.8%	33.5%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

EPRI also used the micro-simulation model to quantify the potential impact of full take-up of all the social assistance grants with the real value of the CSG payment raised to its 2003 levels. This does not change the number of grant recipients, but the measured social impact is significantly greater. As shown in the table below, using the Committee of Inquiry unscaled expenditure poverty line, full take-up of all grants (including the CSG with the higher payment) frees 2.3 million individuals from poverty (compared to only 1.8 million individuals with the lower CSG payment) and reduces the poverty headcount by 9% (compared to 7.3% with the lower CSG payment). As in the previous analysis, the effects are the greatest in the highest income provinces—Gauteng and the Western Cape, and again the impact is the smallest in one of the poorest provinces—the poverty headcount for individuals in Limpopo is reduced by only 5.6%.

Table 2.45: All grants(1606) with full take-up: poverty headcount effects

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4887482	25326696	10138898	381.7%	524784	2291425	10.7%	9.0%
Western Cape	241897	252428	1317759	522160	215.9%	46410	235070	18.4%	17.8%
Eastern Cape	499290	951191	4755398	2023378	405.3%	82829	307264	8.7%	6.5%
Northern Cape	69402	88744	388319	150174	216.4%	10191	35046	11.5%	9.0%
Free State	131645	356495	1538747	547697	416.0%	25180	98334	7.1%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1047001	6074197	2506403	480.1%	91080	397156	8.7%	6.5%
Northwest	208084	376658	1878601	734696	353.1%	47413	196001	12.6%	10.4%
Gauteng	471943	796871	4028132	1444092	306.0%	138647	662610	17.4%	16.4%
Mpumalanga	161387	305035	1656114	649685	402.6%	34361	152967	11.3%	9.2%
Limpopo	350843	713059	3689429	1560613	444.8%	48673	206977	6.8%	5.6%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

A comparison of various poverty reduction indicators, as in the table below, demonstrates the same kind of differences in terms of how they quantify the social impact of increased grant take-up, as discussed above. Full take-up of all grants reduces the destitution headcount by 55% (for individuals, compared to only 45% with the lower CSG payment), the median rand poverty gap by 99% (compared to only 81% with the lower CSG payment), and the total rand poverty gap by 67% (compared to 59% with the lower CSG payment). The comparisons affirm the value of the increased CSG grant payment in terms of its substantial poverty-reducing impact and underscore the importance of understanding the methodological differences distinguishing alternative poverty lines and impact indicators.

Table 2.46: All grants(1606) with full take-up: comparison of indicators

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
POVERTY LINE:									
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	10.7%	9.0%	4.8%	5.4%	34.1%	29.0%	30.4%	28.4%	29.0%
Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	26.9%	27.9%	9.3%	12.9%	59.8%	47.5%	55.5%	44.4%	47.5%
Comm. of Inquiry income	8.4%	7.1%	3.8%	4.3%	35.8%	28.9%	32.3%	28.4%	28.9%
Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	22.6%	23.1%	8.5%	11.4%	68.1%	47.4%	66.2%	44.7%	47.4%
Destitution expenditure (scales)	49.4%	55.2%	9.9%	16.0%	98.8%	66.6%	98.6%	61.1%	66.6%
HSL expenditure	25.2%	30.0%	9.7%	14.0%	54.0%	46.7%	51.9%	41.3%	46.7%
Relative expenditure (scales)	19.5%	19.7%	7.8%	10.3%	48.2%	40.1%	44.0%	37.8%	40.1%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

2.6) SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

South Africa's system of social security successfully reduces poverty, regardless of which methodology is used to quantify the impact measure or identify the poverty line. Nevertheless, the quantitative measure of poverty reduction is sensitive to the methodological choices. For instance, the measured impact is consistently greatest when employing the total rand poverty gap as an indicator. The poverty headcount measure, however, consistently yields the smallest results. Likewise, the choice of poverty line heavily influences the measurement of the quantitative impact. The current social security system is most successful when measured against destitution, and the impact is smallest when poverty lines ignore economies of scale and adult equivalence issues. For instance, South Africa's social grants reduce the poverty headcount measure by 4.3%, as measured against the Committee of Inquiry's expenditure poverty line (with no scales). The social security system, however, reduces 45% of the total rand destitution gap—an impact more than ten times greater.

The table below compares the eleven social security reform scenarios (plus the additional seven variants involving the higher CSG payment), showing the differences in the seven poverty lines as measured by the reduction in the total rand poverty gap. Using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line (without scales), the table below documents the relatively small impact of improving take-up of the State Old Age Pension. A 10% increase in take-up reduces the poverty gap by only 1.2%, and full take-up by only 2.5%. The take-up rate for the SOAP is already very high, and many of the eligible elderly not already receiving the SOAP are not among the poorest South Africans. As a result, further extensions of the SOAP have limited potential in reducing poverty. Extensions of the Disability Grant offer greater promise, although at substantially greater expense. A 50% increase in DG take-up reduces the total rand poverty gap by 1.7%, and full take-up generates a 5.1% reduction. The greatest poverty reducing potential lies with the progressive extension of the Child Support Grant. Extending the eligibility age to 14 reduces the poverty gap by 16.6%, and a further extension to age 18 reduces the gap by 21.4%. Increasing the real grant payment (as the government did in 2003) generates an even greater impact. The extension to age 14 yields a 22% poverty gap reduction, while the extension to age 18 reduces the poverty gap by 28.3%. Combining the higher CSG extended to age 14 with the full take-up of the SOAP and the DG yields a reduction in the total rand poverty gap of 29%.

Table 2.47: Summary of EPRI Micro-simulation results

	Comm. of Inquiry expenditure	Comm. of Inquiry expenditure (scales)	Comm. of Inquiry income	Comm. of Inquiry income (scales)	Destitution expenditure (scales)	HSL expenditure	Relative expenditure (scales)
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	1.2	2.3	1.3	2.3	3.2	2.2	1.9
SOAP with full take-up	2.5	4.5	2.5	4.5	6.2	4.3	3.8
DG with 50% increase in take-up	1.7	2.8	1.6	3.2	4.8	2.7	2.6
DG with full take-up	5.1	9.3	5.1	9.3	13.0	9.2	7.8
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	7.5	13.4	7.4	13.3	23.0	13.0	10.7
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	10.1	17.9	9.9	17.7	30.3	17.4	14.3
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	12.7	22.4	12.6	22.2	37.5	22.0	18.1
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	16.6	28.8	16.4	28.6	47.4	28.6	23.4
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	19.1	32.9	18.9	32.7	53.5	32.8	26.8
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	21.4	36.4	21.2	36.3	58.7	36.7	29.9
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	10.0	17.6	9.8	17.4	30.3	17.0	14.1
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	13.4	23.3	13.2	23.1	39.2	22.8	18.9
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	16.9	29.1	16.7	28.9	46.9	28.5	23.7
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	22.0	37.0	21.8	36.9	57.0	36.7	30.5
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	25.3	42.0	25.1	41.9	62.8	42.0	34.8
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	28.3	46.3	28.1	46.2	67.9	46.6	38.7
All grants with full take-up	23.8	40.0	23.6	39.9	58.6	39.4	33.5
All grants(1606) with full take-up	29.0	47.5	28.9	47.4	66.6	46.7	40.1

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

The magnitudes of these effects, of course, depend critically on the poverty line by which the impacts of the reforms are measured. For instance, the 29% reduction in the total rand poverty gap measured using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line is less than half the magnitude of the reduction in destitution, which amounts to a 66.6% reduction. Likewise, the impacts of the scaled Committee of Inquiry income and expenditure poverty lines are substantially greater than for the unscaled poverty lines. The impact of the “all grants” package measured with the scaled Committee of Inquiry income poverty line reflects a 47.4% reduction, and with the expenditure poverty line, a comparable 47.5% reduction. As this makes apparent, the distinction between income and expenditure poverty has not generated material differences in this analysis. Likewise, the impact using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry income poverty line (a 28.9% reduction) is virtually the same as that using the unscaled Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line (a 29.0% reduction). For almost every simulation, the HSL poverty line generates very close results to those yielded by the scaled Committee of Inquiry income and expenditure poverty lines, in spite of the substantial methodological differences distinguishing the HSL measure. The relative poverty line yields results that are not closely comparable to any of the other poverty line measures, with the results generally falling in between the results of the Committee of Inquiry scaled and unscaled poverty line measures.

The evidence in this chapter documents the substantial impact of South Africa’s social security system in reducing poverty and destitution. The magnitudes of the results are sensitive to methodological issues. It matters whether the poverty line is

relative or absolute, whether it is scaled for household composition and economies of scale or not, and to a small extent whether it measures income or expenditure. Likewise, it matters how the poverty impact is measured—using poverty headcount or variants on the poverty gap. Nevertheless, the qualitative results, and the answers to critical policy questions, are robust to different methodological approaches. South Africa’s system of social security substantially reduces deprivation, and the progressive extension of the magnitude, scope and reach of social grants holds the potential to dramatically diminish the prevalence of poverty in South Africa.

CHAPTER 3)

The Household Impact of Social Assistance Programmes

3.1) INTRODUCTION

This chapter evaluates the impact of South Africa's social development grants on the well being of individuals and households, evaluating how social security affects household behaviour and access to basic needs, including education, health care, nutrition and other requirements. The previous chapter focused on aggregate household income and expenditure—some of the most common variables used in the measurement of poverty. This chapter broadens the focus, examining dis-aggregated as well as non-monetary measures of well being. The chapter focuses on the main social grants, with a particular emphasis on the State Old Age Pension (SOAP), the Child Support Grant (CSG) and the Disability Grant (DG). Targeted social programmes that provide cash transfers to the poor often have consequences for the behaviour of untargeted individuals due to income sharing within households. Because of income pooling within households, these grants have broad household impacts. This study quantifies these effects, using a linked data set of Statistic South Africa's *Income and Expenditure Survey* (IES) in October 2000 and *Labour Force Survey* (LFS) in September 2000, as well as previous *October Household Surveys*.

3.2) BACKGROUND AND LITERATURE REVIEW

Non-contributory pension programmes have been adopted in several countries in Latin America and Africa, including Brazil, Argentina, Namibia, Botswana, and South Africa. In a study that reviews research on the pension programmes in these countries, Barrientos and Lloyd-Sherlock¹⁰ report the overall positive impacts on poverty. Extreme poverty is 16% lower in households with pension income than in those without pension income in Argentina. Headcount poverty among households with pensioners is significantly lower than those without in Brazil. In Namibia, access to a pension is associated with out-migration from rural areas, suggesting that young adults migrate to cities to look for jobs. Consistent with the finding in South Africa that pensions provided to women have greater impacts on the welfare of the household, one study in Brazil reports that there is a strong association between the presence of female pensioners and school enrolment of girls aged between 12 and 14. These international studies indicate that non-contributory pension programmes in developing countries play important roles in improving social welfare of the poor households.

The effectiveness of South Africa's SOAP in reaching poor households and improving their welfare has also been widely recognised. The non-contributory pension programme was initially intended to provide a social safety net for the aged poor, who were vulnerable in the household because of "a decline in job opportunities, increased vulnerability to health conditions, limited mobility, discrimination in access to credit and

¹⁰ Barrientos, and Lloyd-Sherlock (2002).

financial markets, and changes in household composition and status” (Barrientos and Lloyd-Sherlock, 5). However, the benefits of the pension are found to be distributed more broadly to all members in the household because the majority of the poor households in South Africa live in multi-generation households.

Economic research usually measures the welfare of the household using income levels, expenditure patterns, health conditions, and education access. However, there exists considerable debate about how to most accurately measure the true well being of a household or an individual. Case and Deaton¹¹ address the question of appropriate poverty measures for individual members in the household. They are specifically concerned with the differences in male and female individuals within the household, as standard income poverty measures regard all members of the household under a specified income level as "poor." They conclude that health and education are better measures of individual welfare (or poverty) than income and expenditures, because the survey questions in these two categories are usually targeted to individuals rather than to household heads.

Precise and useful measures of education and health, however, are difficult to obtain. For example, while subjective measures, such as years of education and literacy, can quantify some dimensions of education, there is no easily quantified measure of school quality in South Africa. Appropriate measures for health are also difficult to identify. One important methodology for children's health and nutrition employs anthropometric indicators, such as height-for-age and weight-for-height. Using the child anthropometric indicators, Duflo finds that the household with an eligible woman for SOAP increases the weight-for-height of girls significantly, while there was no effect on boys and in the household with an eligible man (Duflo, 2000). Her findings are relevant to the present study: household characteristics are similar between the household with an eligible man and with an eligible woman. This supports the comparison of the impact of the presence of female and male pensioners in the household, given Duflo's evidence suggesting that there are no significant unobservable differences in household characteristics between the two groups. She also points out that the unobserved correlation between SOAP and other public transfers, such as the CSG, may overestimate the impact of SOAP. In order to isolate the impact of the SOAP, it is important to control for other social development grants that households are receiving. In the data sets from 2000 employed by this present study, however, the take up rates for other social grants are very low. As a result, this chapter evaluates household impacts controlling for the CSG and the DG (received by 2.9% and 3.4% of all households respectively), because the other grants are received by less than 1% of the sample.

¹¹ Case and Deaton (2002).

Psacharopoulos (1994) concludes that primary schooling remains 'the number one investment priority' for developing countries, with the social rate of return to investment in primary education averaging 24 percent in Sub-Saharan Africa and roughly 20 percent in Asia and Latin America."¹² For many poor children in South Africa, the prospects of education are severely hampered by conditions of poverty. Many poor households cannot afford to invest their limited income into education. In South Africa, "although the current constitution of the Republic of South Africa (adopted in 1996) guarantees education as a right, it is not free. In addition to the direct cost of school fees (tuition), students and their families must cover the indirect costs of books and supplies, school uniforms, and often transportation to school as well. Poorer families who are disproportionately represented among [blacks] (Klasen 1997), are less able to afford the costs of education."¹³ The amount that a school may charge for tuition can vary immensely. The fee may be "as little as 50 rand to 6,000 rand and above, depending in part on the quality of the school."¹⁴

There exists a relationship between education and poverty. "Poverty, pervasive across the region [of Africa], is a barrier to expanding education access and improving learning outcomes."¹⁵ "Of the 35 countries the *United Nations Development Programme* (UNDP) classifies as having low human development, 28 are in Sub-Saharan African (UNDP 1999). More than 40 percent of Africans live below the \$1 a day poverty line, and the incidence of poverty as well as the absolute numbers of people living in poverty have increased since the late 1980s."¹⁶ Investments in education by governments and households are hindered by the vast amounts of poverty, resulting in low educational attainment.¹⁷

"When households become impoverished, older children are often pulled out of school to supplement family income and pay for the school fees of younger siblings."¹⁸ Overall enrolment rates are drastically lower for the poor at all levels. This is particularly true at the secondary level.¹⁹ In addition, even if those who are poor remain in school, these children often spend more time contributing to the household income than those children from better off households. "As a result they are less likely to spend out-of-school hours on schoolwork, more likely to be absent from school during periods of peak labour demand, and more likely to be tired and ill-prepared for learning when they are in the classroom."²⁰

¹² Case (2001).

¹³ Anderson (2001).

¹⁴ Anderson (2001).

¹⁵ World Bank (2001).

¹⁶ World Bank (2001).

¹⁷ World Bank (2001).

¹⁸ UNICEF (2001).

¹⁹ Catro *et al.* (1999).

²⁰ World Bank (2001).

While poverty reduces the ability of children to attend school, education increases the ability of people to move out of poverty. "Poverty is a key obstacle to expanding access to education and improving learning outcomes in Africa, while education is instrumental in eliminating poverty."²¹ It is instrumental in reducing poverty because "education develops intellectual capacity and social skills, and children who complete at least four years of schooling- considered the minimum for achieving basic literacy and numeracy- are better equipped to move out of poverty. For example, levels of education correlate with income levels and with the ability to hold a job in the formal sector."²²

Those children that do not attend school are almost always poor, from disadvantaged groups, and are often in remote areas. "Nearly 60 percent of out-of-school children in Africa are girls."²³ Educating children, particularly girls is key to combating poverty. "Educated girls have greater confidence to make decisions for themselves. They marry later in life and are more likely to space out their pregnancies. As a result, they tend to have fewer children and are more likely to seek medical attention for themselves and their children. They are better informed about good nutrition and childcare. Women who were educated as girls are far more likely to enrol their own children in primary school. Educating children, particularly girls, is therefore a critical part of breaking the inter-generational cycle of poverty."²⁴ In South Africa, the fraction of children living with a pensioner is highest among children whose household *per capita* incomes are the lowest, so that the pension not only reaches the households in which the children live, but disproportionately reaches children in poverty."²⁵ The money reaching impoverished children augments the pool that pays for their school fees.

Case studies the impacts of SOAP on health status, comparing households where income is pooled with those where income is not pooled (Case, 2001). She uses height-for-weight and self-reported health conditions as measures of health for children and adults respectively. Although self-reporting is often considered an inconsistent measure, Case and Deaton (2002) show that it is genuinely useful. Their result was intuitive: health status in the household with income pooling improves for all members while health status in the household without income pooling improves the most for the pensioners.

On the subject of expenditure patterns, there are two opposing studies on the impacts of SOAP, which are useful to review for this study. The study by Case and

²¹ World Bank (2001).

²² UNICEF (2001).

²³ World Bank (2001).

²⁴ UNICEF(2001).

²⁵ Case and Deaton (1996).

Deaton (1998)²⁶ reports that the SOAP is well targeted to the poorest households and households with children. Their results show that the expenditure share of pension income on food is not significantly different from that of non-pension income. This finding supports the hypothesis of income pooling, represented in their words as the idea of “a rand is a rand.” More recently, Maitra and Ray (2003) find social grant impacts on expenditure patterns that contradict Case and Deaton’s earlier findings that the expenditure allocation of pension income is strikingly similar to that of other income. While Maitra and Ray emphasise the importance of public and private transfers in reducing poverty, they also find that poor households have a fundamentally different expenditure pattern compared to non-poor households, and that expenditure patterns significantly differ with the source of income.

Maitra and Ray’s finding of the endogeneity of income flows²⁷ (regular income, pension income and private transfers) raises an important question for this study. They analyse the relationship between different income and expenditure shares. Their results show that the households that receive private transfers and those that receive public pensions both have higher expenditure shares on food and education, and lower expenditure shares on alcohol, tobacco and entertainment than other households do. This suggests that an increase in pension income or other social grants may have opposite effects on certain expenditure shares, compared to an increase in earned income. An increase in regular income generally decreases the expenditure share on food and increases the share spent on entertainment. They explain these different patterns of expenditures as evidence of non-income pooling: who receives the transfer within the household matters. In the case of the SOAP, it is likely that elderly pensioners allocate the resources differently compared to the household heads that are often of working age. They also find that the amount of pension is positively correlated with the number of the eligible members and negatively correlated with the number of children and adults. These findings inform this present study, which constructs a model to control for the endogeneity of income in order to evaluate the impacts of pension amounts as well as the influence of the demographic composition of the household.

The literature surveyed documents the importance of using a variety of welfare measures to evaluate the impacts of social grants. The present study employs the household school attendance rate as an education measure, the access to piped water and expenditure shares on medical care for non-aid members as health measures, and expenditure shares on food and the prevalence of adult and child hunger as measures of nutrition.

²⁶ Case and Deaton (1998).

²⁷ Endogeneity of income flows refers to Maitra and Ray’s finding that the amount of income from one source is one of the determinants of the other types of incomes.

Empirical studies demonstrate the powerful impact of the SOAP as an instrument of poverty reduction. However, most of the studies have been conducted with data collected in 1995 or earlier. As the take-up rates for social grants have increased dramatically in the past several years, more current data has the potential to illuminate a better understanding of the household impact of social development. This present study employs the *Income and Expenditure Survey* from 2000 and the *Labour Force Surveys* from 2000, 2001 and 2002, all conducted by Statistics South Africa. This is the most current nationally representative survey data available at the time of the study.

3.3) SOCIAL SECURITY AND EDUCATION

Economic theory suggests that social grants, by raising incomes, affect education in three ways. First, to the extent that there are financial barriers to school attendance – purchasing school supplies, uniforms, tuition, transportation, etc. – the boost in disposable income provided by a social grant could help pay the otherwise unaffordable costs of attending school. Second, a grant could relieve the opportunity cost of school attendance; with a cash transfer in hand, a family might be more able to forgo a child's contribution to household income (or food production in the case of subsistence farmers) in favour of making a long-term investment in education. Third, by indirectly increasing the resources available to schools, the quality of education may improve, making education a more attractive option to households. This chapter quantifies these effects using econometric models that evaluate the correlation between measures of social grants and school attendance.

METHODOLOGY

The education analysis in this study employs two methodologies—one that develops a three-stage model to control for the simultaneous interactions between social grants and income, and the second that explicitly controls for missing data through strong restrictions on the sample. The first methodology Statistics South Africa's *Income and Expenditure Survey* from October 2000 and the *Labour Force Surveys* from September 2000. The second methodology uses previous *October Household Surveys* by Statistics South Africa.

The first methodology is based on a household expenditure model similar to that of Maitra and Ray's²⁸ study of expenditure shares. In their study, Maitra and Ray use predicted income, pension income, and private transfers to isolate the effects of three income flows. As their findings show that sources of income affect expenditure patterns of the household, this present study categorises income into household pension income, household remittances, and other household income *per capita* to isolate the impacts of the social grants. Although the use of household total income and household income *per capita* produce significantly similar results, this present study uses household income *per capita* instead of household total income, as the number of people in the household varies from 1 to 25 in the sample. Given this variance, household income

²⁸ Maitra and Ray (2003).

per capita reflects well being of the household members better than the total household income.

The model is a three-stage process. First, the model predicts household income *per capita*, based on actual income and other variables that quantify household characteristics. The specifications for the income prediction follow closely to those of Maitra and Ray's²⁹. Because income is not necessarily a linear function, the model employs linear non-linear estimation techniques, including log and quadratic specifications. In the second stage, the model predicts the pension amount, using the predicted income *per capita* and other household characteristics. This second stage addresses the issue of the simultaneity of income and pension, as explained by education as well as health, and nutrition variables. For instance, the education and health status of the household may determine both the household income and pension, while income and pensions in turn determine education and health status. By using income and pension variables predicted by other household characteristics, this model corrects for the possible simultaneity and resulting measurement errors.

In the third stage, the impacts of the social grants on household welfare are measured, using predicted income *per capita*, predicted pension amount, remittances, as well as other variables that are important determinants of household welfare. The main education measure—the school attendance rate—is calculated by taking the ratio of the number of children currently enrolled in school to the number of children between seven and sixteen years of age in the household.

There are several concerns with the data. The empirical analysis is based on the merged data set of the IES and LFS, resulting in mismatching issues. For example, some households reported receiving the SOAP in the LFS nevertheless report zero income in this category in the IES. The counts of these mismatches for some variables are as high as 10% of the sample. To evaluate the impact of the possible measurement errors on the robustness of the results, the model tested alternative hierarchies for resolving data inconsistencies and found no significant impacts on the results.

In order to control for missing data, the second part of this section uses a methodology adopted by Bertrand, Miller and Mullainathan (2000) and focuses on the enrolment of children aged 6 to 18 living in three-generational households.^{30 31} By focusing on school age children living in households with both parents and grandparents, the study addresses the possibility that children who live with parents and grandparents in a single household differ systematically from their peers who live only with grandparents with respect to school attendance. Focusing on three-generational households thus reduces heterogeneity in the test sample, essentially controlling for

²⁹ See Appendix for regression results for income and pension amount.

³⁰ Three-generational households contain children, working age adults, and adults in pensionable age.

³¹ South African children begin the 1st grade at age 7 and receive their matric at the age of 17. This study expands the age range to account for the usual group of early- or late-starters present in every school system.

missing data—measures of this unobserved heterogeneity. In line with the methodology of Bertrand, Miller and Mullainathan (2000), the results reported in this section are further restricted to those households classified as African by Statistics South Africa.

Three-generational households are quite common in South Africa. Approximately a quarter of the households in the country contain three generations, and a large proportion of these three-generational households receiving some pension disbursement. These characteristics are consistent with findings by Case and Deaton in their analysis of the 1994 *Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit* (SALDRU) survey.

The dependent variables in the direct models are binary variables indicating full-time attendance at a school, college, technikon (technical school), or university. Three variables assess the impact of social grant transfers, that is, a level measure of monthly grant receipts, a discrete variable equal to one if households receive some pension transfer, and another discrete variable equal to one if any member of the household is eligible to receive a pension. As Bertrand *et al.* (2000) note, using discrete variables for household eligibility can help to account for potential endogeneity in take-up rates, the possibility that factors in the model (like the education of the household head) are determinants of pension take-up.

A key aspect of the analysis is the significance of poverty in the relationship between school enrolment and social grants. There is little reason to expect that the impact of pensions will be the same for upper income households as for lower income households; because it represents a greater relative increase in disposable income, an additional rand of social grant benefits is expected to have a stronger influence on the behaviour of lower income households. To investigate these effects the model is applied to consumption quartile sub-samples of the population as determined by *per capita* household expenditure. Another important aspect is the testing of differential gender effects of pension transfers on schooling. An interaction term in the specification provides insight into this question.

EDUCATION ANALYSIS USING THE INCOME & EXPENDITURE SURVEY 2000 AND THE LABOUR FORCE SURVEY SEP. 2000 (EXPENDITURE MODEL)

The first model uses the three-stage analysis of income along with other household variables to evaluate the impact of social grants on school attendance. Table 2 summarises the impacts of social grants on the school attendance rate. Using the Ordinary Least Squares (OLS) model, both the State Old Age Pension and the Child Support Grant are positively and significantly related to school attendance rates. The Three-Stage Least Squares (3SLS) model controls for the simultaneity, and yields virtually the same results. The second specification of the 3SLS separates the effect of the gender of the SOAP recipient. The number of female pensioners and the presence of a female household head are both associated with significantly higher school attendance rates. Control variables included in the regression models indicate effects

predicted by economic theory: higher income, greater remittances, and better educated adults in the household are all significantly associated with higher school attendance rates.

In quantitative terms, the effects of social grants can be expressed in terms of the increase in the school attendance rate by children, or inversely by the reduction in the school non-attendance rate. The school attendance rate for children and youth in this sample (calculated on a household basis) averages 94%, equivalent to a non-attendance gap of six percentage points. The first two models detailed in the table below evaluate the impact of the State Old Age Pension in terms of the rand value of the pension received by all eligible members of the household. Receipt of a State Old Age Pension is associated with a reduction of approximately twenty to twenty-five percent in the school non-attendance gap. Likewise, a household's receipt of a Child Support Grant is associated with a reduction of approximately twenty-five percent in the school non-attendance rate. The impact of the Disability Grant is not significantly different from zero. The third model demonstrates that the impact of the State Old Age Pension depends importantly on the gender of the recipient. Receipt of a State Old Age Pension by a female is associated with a reduction of approximately one-third of the school non-attendance gap. Receipt by a male, however, has no statistically significant impact.

Other socio-economic variables are significantly important in explaining school attendance. The variable measuring years of education of the household head is statistically the most significant factor in the model, and one year of education has twice the impact of the State Old Age Pension. Likewise, household income is significantly correlated with school attendance—the more income available to the household, the greater the likelihood children attend school. Non-grant income, however, has significantly less of an impact on school attendance than social grant income. This is consistent with the hypothesis that recipients of social grants have different spending priorities relative to recipients of non-grant income—and that those receiving social grants place a greater emphasis on school attendance. Poverty and household income interact in a non-linear way affecting school attendance. Controlling in a linear manner for household income, poverty continues to have a significant negative impact on school attendance.

The demographics of the household also exert an important impact on school attendance. Children in households headed by women are significantly more likely to attend school. Likewise, the presence of elderly household members is associated with higher rates of school attendance, controlling for the separate effect of pension receipt. Geographic variables do not demonstrate the expected statistical significance. For instance, the variable identifying rural versus urban households is not statistically significant. Likewise, most of the provincial binary variables are not statistically significant.

Table 3.1: I&E2000/LFS2000 School attendance models

Variable explaining school attendance	OLS MODEL		3SLS MODEL		3SLS MODEL'	
	marginal impact	significance level	marginal impact	significance level	marginal impact	significance level
Actual SOAP amount received by household	0.00210	0.002				
Second stage predicted SOAP amount			0.00239	0.007		
Number of female pensioners					0.02219	0.013
Number of male pensioners					-0.00691	0.464
Receives Child Support Grant	0.01540	0.099	0.01578	0.090	0.01635	0.081
Receives Disability Grant	-0.00945	0.324	-0.01060	0.268	-0.01054	0.274
Actual reported per capita income	0.00030	0.007				
First stage predicted per capita income			0.00143	0.000		
Log of household income per capita					0.04353	0.000
Remittances received by household	0.00148	0.010	0.00161	0.005	-0.00022	0.850
(Remittances received by household) Squared	0.00000	0.093	0.00000	0.066	0.00000	0.130
Household head years of education	0.00487	0.000	0.00459	0.000	0.00387	0.019
(Household head years of education) Squared					-0.00014	0.348
Number of children	0.00011	0.929	0.00094	0.458	0.01180	0.000
Number of adults not eligible for SOAP	0.00250	0.071	0.00232	0.094	0.00365	0.015
Number of elderly					0.01331	0.047
Age of the household head	0.00025	0.005	0.00038	0.003	0.00127	0.000
(Age of the household head) Squared					0.00000	0.000
Female household head	0.01032	0.013	0.01262	0.003	0.02763	0.000
White	0.01081	0.286	-0.01400	0.297		
Black					0.06154	0.000
Coloured					0.01830	0.188
Indian/Asian					0.04571	0.008
Rural					0.00465	0.359
Eastern Cape					0.00000	0.182
Northern Cape					0.00000	0.137
Free State					0.00000	0.036
KwaZulu_Natal					0.00000	0.137
North West					0.00001	0.092
Gauteng					0.00000	0.996
Mpumalanga					0.00461	0.658
Northern Province					-0.00110	0.925
Remittance x Black					0.00952	0.394
Pension amount x Black					-0.01858	0.065
Predicted income x Black					-0.01049	0.327
Remittance x poverty					-0.01886	0.069
Pension amount x poverty					0.01577	0.151
Predicted income x poverty					0.03279	0.002
Poverty					-0.01504	0.205
Constant term	0.87300	0.000	0.86142	0.000	0.41215	0.000

The evidence from the statistical analysis of Statistic South Africa's *Income and Expenditure Survey 2000* and the *Labour Force Survey* documents the important impact of social grants on school attendance. Poverty and its associated consequences erode the opportunities for children and youth to attend school, fomenting a vicious cycle of destitution by undermining the household's capacity to accumulate the human capital necessary to break the poverty trap. But both the State Old Age Pension and the Child Support Grant are statistically significantly associated with improvements in school attendance, and the magnitudes of these impacts are substantial. This analysis only measures the direct and static link between social security and education. To the extent that social grants promote school attendance, they contribute to a virtuous cycle with long term dynamic benefits that are not easily measured by statistical analysis.

EDUCATION ANALYSIS USING THE OCTOBER HOUSEHOLD SURVEYS

A similar analysis of October Household Survey data yielded corroborating results. The table below provides summary statistics by *per capita* expenditure quartile for the sample used in the analysis, focusing on children in three-generation households. The table documents the significant correlation between education and poverty—the average years of schooling of the household head falls steadily as households move down the expenditure quartiles. The average schooling of the head of household in the highest quartile is 6.4 years, but only 3.4 years for the head of household in the poorest quartile. Full-time enrolment rates reach a high of 91% in the highest quartile, but fall to 84% in the poorest quartile. Likewise, the data documents the rural/urban poverty divide. Seventy-five percent of the poorest households but only forty-seven percent of those in the highest quartile live in rural areas. The table also paints a picture of household size—the average household in the highest quartile includes seven people, while the poorest households include on average ten people.

Table 3.2: Summary statistics from the October Household Survey for Black Children Living in Three-Generation Households

Variable	Total		Richest 1/4		Second 1/4		Third 1/4		Poorest 1/4	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
Full-time student	86%	0.34	91%	0.29	89%	0.31	87%	0.33	84%	0.37
Household monthly pension receipt	294	324	262	310	296	329	324	347	277	306
Percent living in pensioner households	52%	0.50	47%	0.50	51%	0.50	56%	0.50	51%	0.50
Percent female	51%	0.50	52%	0.50	53%	0.50	51%	0.50	50%	0.50
Years of schooling of household head	4.2	4.2	6.4	4.9	5.4	4.3	4.2	4.2	3.4	3.8
Age	11.8	3.7	12.0	3.7	11.9	3.7	11.8	3.8	11.8	3.7
Percent rural	68%	0.47	47%	0.50	57%	0.49	70%	0.46	75%	0.43
Percent urban	32%	3.23	53%	0.50	43%	0.51	30%	0.54	25%	0.57
Household size	8.7	2.5	7.0	2.5	7.5	2.5	8.3	3.1	9.7	3.4
# observations	13794		971		2539		4275		6009	

The following analysis finds significant positive correlation between pensions and school attendance for each of the social grant variables analysed—monthly pension receipts, the household pension receipt binary variable (dummy), household pension eligibility dummy, and instrumented monthly pension receipts. Multivariate results presented in the tables below show that, controlling for education of the household head, student's gender and age, provincial effects, rural areas, household size, and the age structure of the household, both continuous pension receipts and the discrete pension variable have a positive and highly significant correlation with full-time school attendance.

In order to evaluate the gender effects of the State Old Age Pension, the effects of the social grant on school-age boys and girls were estimated separately, and by expenditure quartile. The table below shows the impact of the SOAP on boys living in the bottom quarter of each province's households as measured by expenditure per capita. The "monthly SOAP pension receipt" variable measures the rand amount of pension received by the household. This variable is significant at a 99% level. In this model, each R500 of pension is associated with a 3% higher likelihood of school attendance by boys in the household.

Table 3.3: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in the poorest households (pension amount)

OHS Education Model 1	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level
monthly SOAP pension receipt	0.00006	0.00002	2.74400	0.00600
Education level of household head	0.00754	0.00171	4.42200	0.00000
Age	2.69889	0.31492	8.57000	0.00000
Age 2	-0.31440	0.04268	-7.36600	0.00000
Age 3	0.01594	0.00247	6.46500	0.00000
Age 4	-0.00030	0.00005	-5.80100	0.00000
Western Cape	0.01788	0.06717	0.26600	0.79000
Eastern Cape	-0.03095	0.05594	-0.55300	0.58000
Free State	0.01660	0.05716	0.29000	0.77200
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.02514	0.05555	-0.45300	0.65100
North West	-0.10714	0.05623	-1.90500	0.05700
Gauteng	0.02884	0.05488	0.52600	0.59900
Mpumalanga	0.00290	0.05668	0.05100	0.95900
Limpopo	0.00687	0.05666	0.12100	0.90400
rural household	0.03612	0.01877	1.92500	0.05400
Household size	-0.00226	0.00199	-1.13500	0.25700
Constant	-7.56243	0.83296	-9.07900	0.00000

The findings contrast sharply with the results for the higher quartiles, which are reported in the table below. Pooling the higher three quartiles, there is no significant relationship between receipt of the State Old Age Pension and school enrolment. This demonstrates the differential impact of social grants on poor and less poor households.

Table 3.4: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in higher income households

OHS Education Model 2	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level
monthly SOAP pension receipt	0.00001	0.00001	0.45400	0.65000
education level of household head	0.00507	0.00110	4.60000	0.00000
Age	2.61388	0.22441	11.64800	0.00000
Age 2	-0.31452	0.03038	-10.35400	0.00000
Age 3	0.01647	0.00175	9.39000	0.00000
Age 4	-0.00032	0.00004	-8.68400	0.00000
Western Cape	0.07383	0.06190	1.19300	0.23300
Eastern Cape	0.06007	0.04813	1.24800	0.21200
Free State	0.02105	0.04943	0.42600	0.67000
KwaZulu-Natal	0.02000	0.04787	0.41800	0.67600
North West	0.03524	0.04876	0.72300	0.47000
Gauteng	0.02717	0.04992	0.54400	0.58600
Mpumalanga	0.07838	0.04912	1.59600	0.11100
Limpopo	0.06164	0.04855	1.27000	0.20400
rural household	-0.02917	0.01155	-2.52500	0.01200
household size	-0.00295	0.00154	-1.91600	0.05500
Constant	-7.01423	0.59642	-11.76100	0.00000

The result from Model 1 above is corroborated with a specification that includes a binary variable for pension receipt.³² A boy in a household receiving a pension is 3% more likely to be enrolled in school full-time. The age of the child is related in a complex non-linear manner to school attendance—polynomial terms to the fourth order are statistically significant. As with the previous analysis of the *Income and Expenditure Survey 2000*, the education level of the household head is one of the most significant determinants of school attendance of children and youth in the household. This is true for all the models estimated. As with the previous analysis, the geographic variables are not consistently statistically significant.

Table 3.5: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by boys in the poorest households (pension receipt)

OHS Education Model 3	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level
monthly SOAP pension receipt	0.03274	0.01322	2.47700	0.01300
Education level of household head	0.00752	0.00171	4.39900	0.00000
Age	2.70114	0.31500	8.57500	0.00000
Age 2	-0.31464	0.04269	-7.37000	0.00000
Age 3	0.01596	0.00247	6.46800	0.00000
Age 4	-0.00030	0.00005	-5.80400	0.00000
Western Cape	0.01758	0.06719	0.26200	0.79400
Eastern Cape	-0.02907	0.05597	-0.51900	0.60400
Free State	0.01855	0.05719	0.32400	0.74600
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.02463	0.05557	-0.44300	0.65800
North West	-0.10658	0.05628	-1.89400	0.05800
Gauteng	0.03168	0.05489	0.57700	0.56400
Mpumalanga	0.00397	0.05671	0.07000	0.94400
Limpopo	0.00718	0.05668	0.12700	0.89900
rural household	0.03661	0.01877	1.95100	0.05100
Household size	-0.00201	0.00198	-1.01400	0.31100
Constant	-7.57416	0.83318	-9.09100	0.00000

The results for girls in the lowest income quartile are even more striking. The table below presents the results using the model specification that includes the rand amount of pension income. Girls in households receiving R500 of government pension are six percent more likely to be enrolled in school. This effect is twice that of the effect for boys. The effect of the level of education of the household head is approximately the same for both boys and girls. Household size, however, affects boys and girls differently. The number of people in the household has no measurably significant impact on school attendance by boys. However, household size has a significantly negative impact on school attendance by girls. This is consistent with the hypothesis that households, when facing limited means, are more likely to allocate scarce resources to supporting the education of boys rather than girls. This explains why social grants have a greater impact for girls: pensions relax the resource constraints that force households to ration education, which disproportionately affects girls.

³² Binary variables are generally referred to as “dummy variables”, and take on only two values—zero or one. In this case, the variable equals one if the household receives a pension.

Table 3.6: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by girls in the poorest households (pension amount)

OHS Education Model 4	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level
monthly SOAP pension receipt	0.00012	0.00002	5.48800	0.00000
education level of household head	0.00682	0.00173	3.94000	0.00000
Age	3.73614	0.32384	11.53700	0.00000
Age 2	-0.46303	0.04369	-10.59800	0.00000
Age 3	0.02502	0.00251	9.95500	0.00000
Age 4	-0.00050	0.00005	-9.55900	0.00000
Western Cape	-0.03629	0.06695	-0.54200	0.58800
Eastern Cape	0.00583	0.05812	0.10000	0.92000
Free State	0.00822	0.05876	0.14000	0.88900
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.04651	0.05715	-0.81400	0.41600
North West	-0.14125	0.05824	-2.42500	0.01500
Gauteng	-0.03427	0.05678	-0.60400	0.54600
Mpumalanga	-0.04107	0.05887	-0.69800	0.48500
Limpopo	-0.03556	0.05877	-0.60500	0.54500
rural household	0.00785	0.01885	0.41700	0.67700
household size	-0.00410	0.00205	-2.00200	0.04500
constant	-10.09841	0.86084	-11.73100	0.00000

Again, the results from Model 4 above are corroborated with a specification that includes a binary variable for pension receipt. A girl in a household receiving a pension is 7% more likely to be enrolled in school full-time.

Table 3.7: The impact of the State Old Age Pension on school attendance by girls in the poorest households (pension receipt)

OHS Education Model 5	Effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level
monthly SOAP pension receipt	0.07341	0.01369	5.36100	0.00000
education level of household head	0.00699	0.00174	4.01700	0.00000
Age	3.71992	0.32385	11.48600	0.00000
Age 2	-0.46076	0.04369	-10.54500	0.00000
Age 3	0.02489	0.00251	9.90100	0.00000
Age 4	-0.00050	0.00005	-9.50400	0.00000
Western Cape	-0.03824	0.06698	-0.57100	0.56800
Eastern Cape	0.00842	0.05815	0.14500	0.88500
Free State	0.01347	0.05883	0.22900	0.81900
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.04304	0.05719	-0.75300	0.45200
North West	-0.13659	0.05832	-2.34200	0.01900
Gauteng	-0.02839	0.05683	-0.50000	0.61700
Mpumalanga	-0.03558	0.05894	-0.60400	0.54600
Limpopo	-0.03411	0.05879	-0.58000	0.56200
rural household	0.00863	0.01885	0.45800	0.64700
household size	-0.00353	0.00203	-1.73900	0.08200
constant	-10.06957	0.86091	-11.69600	0.00000

According to the baseline model (1) in the table below, a one hundred rand increase in monthly social grant transfers corresponds to a 3.8 percent increase in the likelihood of full-time school attendance. From model (2), children living in three-generation households with pensioners are on average 3.1 percent more likely to attend school than are their peers in non-pension households. Likewise, model (3) documents that having an age-eligible member of the household is also positively and significantly correlated with school attendance, suggesting that this result is not due to endogeneity in the specification. For ease of interpretation this discussion presents *Ordinary Least Squares* regressions, however, the probit regressions yield essentially the same results.

Table 3.8: Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance

	[1]	[2]	[3]
Monthly pension receipts (R000s)	0.0384	-	-
T-Statistic	4.2550		
Household pension dummy	-	0.0307 5.2650	-
Household eligibility dummy	-	-	0.0273 4.5820
Household Head Level of Education	0.0062 9.2630	0.0064 9.5300	0.0063 9.4140
Female	-0.0137 -2.5550	-0.0136 -2.5270	-0.0134 -2.5020
Age	2.6942 20.1570	2.6932 20.1560	2.6962 20.1740
Age ²	-0.3252 -18.0060	-0.3251 -18.0060	-0.3255 -18.0260
Age ³	0.0171 16.4710	0.0171 16.4720	0.0172 16.4920
Age ⁴	-0.0003 -15.4360	-0.0003 -15.4380	-0.0003 -15.4570
Rural	-0.0091 -1.2520	-0.0091 -1.2600	-0.0086 -1.1820
Household size	-0.0001 -0.0430	-0.0003 -0.1260	-0.0004 -0.2060
R ²	0.1651	0.1657	0.1653
# observations	13794	13794	13794

An analysis of intra-quartile regressions demonstrates that the above findings are driven by the influence of pensions on the school-attendance behaviour of children living in the poorest households. There is a strong relationship between poverty as described by household expenditure brackets and school attendance (chi-squared test of independence 69.0). The table below shows that pension variables are not significant determinants of school attendance for children living in the upper three-quarters of the expenditure distribution. Whereas the baseline coefficient on household pensions was 0.038 for the entire sample, in a restricted regression considering only households in the poorest expenditure quartile, the same specification returns a highly significant coefficient of 0.079.

Table 3.9: Impact of Poverty on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance (pension amount)

	Richest 1/4 [1]	Second 1/4 [2]	Third 1/4 [3]	Poorest 1/4 [4]
Monthly pension receipts (R000s)	0.0271	0.0182	-0.0007	0.0787
T-Statistic	0.8790	0.8920	-0.0450	5.1420
Household head level of education	0.0032	0.0037	0.0056	0.0068
	1.5910	2.5580	4.6780	5.9300
Female	-0.0254	-0.0217	0.0000	-0.0203
	-1.4060	-1.8500	0.0010	-2.3810
Age	1.5680	2.1366	2.6646	3.1314
	3.4410	7.3420	11.2450	14.8540
Age ²	-0.1936	-0.2537	-0.3246	-0.3776
	-3.1530	-6.4620	-10.1420	-13.2410
Age ³	0.0105	0.0131	0.0172	0.0199
	2.9640	5.8080	9.3560	12.0970
Age ⁴	-0.0002	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0004
	-2.8510	-5.3390	-8.8270	-11.3350
Rural	-0.0272	-0.0431	-0.0053	0.0196
	-1.2060	-2.9610	-0.4130	1.5740
Household size	0.0036	0.0085	-0.0006	-0.0021
	0.4750	1.6160	-0.1460	-0.6430
R ²	0.0923	0.1330	0.1529	0.2065
# observations	971	2539	4275	6009

Similarly, the discrete pension variable model (8) in the table below documents that poor children are nearly 5 percent more likely to attend school if they live with a

pensioner. A similar probit model yields essentially the same results. Models (5), (6) and (7) for the higher income quartiles demonstrate no significant relationship between pensions and school attendance. These models underscore the importance of carefully evaluating the interaction between poverty and the impact of social grants.

Table 3.10: Impact of Poverty on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance (pension receipt by household)

	Richest 1/4 [5]	Second 1/4 [6]	Third 1/4 [7]	Poorest 1/4 [8]
Household pension dummy	0.0286 1.4840	0.0086 0.6520	0.0156 1.4930	0.0484 5.2290
Household head level of education	0.0034 1.6990	0.0036 2.4970	0.0059 4.9440	0.0069 6.0170
Female	-0.0267 -1.4780	-0.0220 -1.8730	0.0000 0.0040	-0.0198 -2.3250
Age	1.5338 3.3620	2.1412 7.3580	2.6593 11.2270	3.1274 14.8360
Age ²	-0.1893 -3.0790	-0.2544 -6.4790	-0.3239 -10.1240	-0.3771 -13.2240
Age ³	0.0102 2.8940	0.0132 5.8260	0.0172 9.3380	0.0199 12.0800
Age ⁴	-0.0002 -2.7850	-0.0003 -5.3580	-0.0003 -8.8090	-0.0004 -11.3180
Rural	-0.0276 -1.2250	-0.0428 -2.9420	-0.0066 -0.5170	0.0203 1.6290
Household size	0.0032 0.4270	0.0091 1.7460	-0.0021 -0.5590	-0.0012 -0.3860
R ²	0.0937	0.1329	0.1534	0.2066
# observations	971	2539	4275	6009

State Old Age Pensions give a stronger boost to the school attendance rates of girls – who among the poor tend to have lower rates of schooling than boys. In the table below, an interaction term is introduced into the model, testing whether pensions have differential effects by gender. Results are presented for children living in the poorest quarter of the sample – where the transfer has its impact. The coefficient on the gender variable indicates that school-age girls are on average about 4 percent less likely to attend school than boys with similar demographic and household characteristics. One

hundred rand of pension receipts raises the likelihood that a boy in the poorest quarter of the population will attend school by 4 percent. The same one hundred rand, however, increases the likelihood that a girl will attend school by 11 percent. Other specifications show similar results. Girls who live in pensioner households are 7 percent more likely to attend school, compared with 2.7 percent for boys.

Table 3.11: Impact of Gender on the Effects of State Old Age Pensions on Child School Attendance

	[1]	[2]	[3]
Monthly pension receipts (R000s)	0.0421	-	-
T-Statistic	2.0140		
Household pension dummy	-	0.0268	-
		2.1320	
Household eligibility dummy	-	-	0.0293
			2.2770
Household head level of education	0.0069	0.0070	0.0070
	5.9660	6.0570	6.0150
Female	-0.0402	-0.0416	-0.0343
	-3.4940	-3.4280	-2.7350
Monthly pension (R000s) receipt by female	0.0716	-	-
	2.5730		
Household pension received by female	-	0.0429	-
		2.5200	
Female in household pension eligible	-	-	0.0263
			1.5360
Age	3.1317	3.1265	3.1175
	14.8630	14.8390	14.7790
Age2	-0.3776	-0.3769	-0.3757
	-13.2460	-13.2210	-13.1660
Age3	0.0199	0.0198	0.0198
	12.0990	12.0730	12.0220
Age4	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004
	-11.3330	-11.3070	-11.2580
Rural	0.0196	0.0202	0.0223
	1.5760	1.6260	1.7940
Household size	-0.0020	-0.0011	-0.0013
	-0.6100	-0.3480	-0.4040
R2	0.2074	0.2074	0.2059
# observations	6009	6009	6009

The statistical evidence from this research documents the extent to which poverty exerts a negative impact on school enrolment rates. Many poor children cannot attend school due to the costs associated with education, including the necessity to work to supplement family income. In addition, communities that are resource-constrained provide lower quality educational services, which negatively affects enrolment rates. Social security grants counter these negative effects by providing households with more resources to finance education. The old-age pension transfer programme is particularly effective in this regard. Findings show a positive and statistically significant effect of government pension transfers on school attendance rates of poor children. The effects for poor school-age girls are particularly strong.

For example, in poor households, defined as those falling into the lower quarter of all households in a given province ranked by expenditure per capita, school-age boys are 3 percent more likely to attend school full time if the household receives a pension benefit. The effect is even more pronounced for girls: girls who live in pensioner households are 7 percent more likely to be enrolled full time in school than are their peers who live in households without a pension. Quantitatively, a five hundred rand increase in official pension transfers to a poor household of five would increase the probability of attending school by an estimated 2 percent for a school-age boy and 5 percent for a girl. Likewise, a statistical model for that October Household Survey data that does not support income quartile analysis demonstrates a positive and statistically significant effect of household pension receipt on full-time school attendance.

3.4) THE HOUSEHOLD SPENDING IMPACT OF SOCIAL SECURITY

As discussed earlier in this chapter, two different studies on the impact of the State Old Age Pension (SOAP) on expenditure shares in South Africa arrived at conflicting results. In 1998, Case and Deaton reported that households do not spend pension income differently than non-pension income. Case and Deaton attributed this finding to income pooling within the household and thus concluded “a rand is a rand” no matter what the source. However, in 2003, Maitra and Ray departed from the model specification used by Case and Deaton by treating household *per capita* equivalence income and pension amount as endogenous variables. In this manner, Maitra and Ray found exactly the opposite effect – households that receive transfers (both private and public) have different patterns of expenditure than other households. In particular, where Engel’s Law states that an increase in income is associated with a decrease in the proportion of expenditure spent on food, households receiving transfers actually spend a greater proportion on food than similar households that do not receive such a transfer. A possible explanation put forth by Maitra and Ray for these findings is that “it matters who receives the transfer within the household.” Under the premise that South African households are non-unitary in nature (that is, different members of the household have diverging preferences for the allocation of overall household expenditure), it is possible that pension recipients become more empowered in the household decision-making process. As a result, household expenditure has a greater likelihood to reflect their preferences. If this is true, changes in how and to whom grants are distributed would have a significant impact on household well being.

Table 3.12 shows the weighted mean of expenditure shares for households that fall between the twentieth and thirtieth percentile of total household income, the decile in which most of the State Old Age Pensions are concentrated.

Table 3.12 Households between the 20th and 30th Percentile of Total Income

. Expenditure Category	Non-Pensioners		Pensioners	
	# Obs.	Spending Share	# Obs.	Spending Share
Food	2132	41.3622%	645	43.9445%
Tobacco	693	4.8145%	209	3.1355%
Clothing	2132	5.0107%	645	4.4643%
Housing	2132	6.8624%	645	6.6656%
Fuel	2132	3.9831%	645	4.7296%
Furniture & Household	2132	1.3922%	645	1.4893%
Medical Care	2132	2.7846%	645	3.0373%
Transportation	2132	0.7253%	645	1.0513%
Communication	2132	3.5489%	645	2.1610%
Personal Care	2132	0.9212%	645	0.9104%
Holiday	2132	5.4028%	645	4.3008%
Debt	177	0.3130%	38	0.0379%
Debt Service	2132	1.8140%	645	1.1600%
	2132	0.0054%	645	0.0003%
Total income	2134	7804	645	7755
SOAP amount	2134	0	645	6421

The average total income of the two groups of households is comparable (R7804 for non-pensioner households versus R7755 for pensioner households). However, the composition of spending is significantly different. The pensioner households spend a larger proportion on food (43.9% versus 41.4%), a smaller proportion on tobacco (3.1% versus 4.8%), less on clothing (4.5% versus 5.0%), more on fuel (4.7% versus 4.0%), more on medical care (1.1% versus 0.7%), less on transportation (2.2% versus 3.5%), less on personal care (4.3% versus 5.4%), and less on holidays (less than 0.1% versus 0.3%). In addition, pensioner households have a lower debt burden and spend less on debt service.

The question arises as to whether these differences can be attributed to the existence of the pension, or whether pension receipt is just a coincidental factor. For pensioner households, the pension income constitutes 83% of total household income. For any given comparison between two variables, there remains the risk that a third factor determines both variables and hence the observed correlation is spurious. For instance, pensioner households spend a higher proportion on medical care. The existence of elderly individuals in the household might explain this relationship—the more elderly individuals, the more likely the household will receive a pension. And the

more likely the household will spend more on medical care, because medical care costs increase with age. To address these questions, this study develops a multiple regression model to control for these additional variables, as well as the endogeneity of income as discussed above.

METHODOLOGY

The model is constructed based on the methodology of Maitra and Ray, as discussed in the previous section with respect to the analysis of school attendance. As mentioned previously, Maitra and Ray specify their model by assuming that household income *per capita* adult equivalence, pension amount, and remittance amount are not exogenous variables but are rather determined through a set of three simultaneous equations. To address these issues, this study once again employs a three-stage least square estimation process. The first stage of this process involves generating a new variable, predicted income *per capita* adult equivalence, that, unlike actual income *per capita* adult equivalence, is not correlated with the error term in the expenditure share equation. This variable is then used in a second stage model to predict amounts of social grants received. Then the income and social grant instrumental variables are used in the third stage to predict expenditure shares. To test for model fragility, the study also employs an ordinary least squares estimation technique with binary (dummy) variables for social grant receipt and a third model that controls for the number of pensioners.

RESULTS ON HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE

A summary of the significant results is shown in table 3.13, with all coefficients and t-statistics reported in table 3.14. For instance, a family receiving R100 more in pension amount will spend 0.181 percentage points more on food than a similar family who receives that extra R100 through ordinary income. Likewise, according to the second specification, households that include a pensioner spend 2.3 percentage points of total expenditure more on food than non-pensioner households with comparable incomes do. This econometric analysis supports the earlier indicative findings in table 3.12 – households with pensioners do indeed spend more on food than non-pensioner households do. These results are consistent with those of Maitra and Ray. This is the most robust finding of the expenditure analysis—regardless of the type of social grant, or how the food share is calculated, social grants are associated with an increased allocation of spending in a manner that supports better nutrition.

The impact of social grants affects non-food expenditure as well. Households that receive social grants have significantly different spending patterns than similar households that do not receive these grants. Social grant recipients spend a greater proportion on basic necessities – food, fuel, housing and household operations. These households spend less on medical care, debt service and tobacco. Only the State Old Age Pension exerted a statistically significant impact on housing expenditure, and only in the third model. Receipt of a State Old Age Pension was associated with a 0.6 percentage point increase in housing expenditure. All three grants, however, were

significantly associated with increased allocations for expenditures associated with household operations, with the Child Support Grant exerting the greatest quantitative impact—raising the expenditure share by more than one percentage point. Both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability grant were associated with increased allocations for fuel—by approximately a quarter of one percent.

Table 3.13: The link between social grants and expenditure shares (summary)

Expenditure Share	Type of Grant	Model 1: Impact per 100 rand	Model 2: Impact of receipt	Model 3: impact of receipt
Food	SOAP	0.181 *	2.342 *	1.465 *
	CSG	0.125 **	1.161 *	1.139 *
	DG	0.047 *	2.358 *	2.338 *
Tobacco	SOAP	-	-	-
	CSG	-	-0.434 ***	-0.430 ***
	DG	-	-	-
Housing	SOAP	-	-	0.642 **
	CSG	-	-	-
	DG	-	-	-
Fuel	SOAP	0.015 **	0.273***	-
	CSG	-	-	-
	DG	0.005 **	0.262 **	0.262 **
Household Operation	SOAP	0.007 **	0.142 **	-
	CSG	0.024 *	1.287 **	1.276 **
	DG	0.003 *	0.153 *	0.151 *
Medical	SOAP	-	-0.947 *	-0.635 *
	CSG	-	-0.245 **	-0.243 **
	DG	-	-	-
Total Debt	SOAP	-0.250 *	-	-
	CSG	-0.435 ***	-	-
	DG	-	-	-
Debt Service	SOAP	-	-0.102 **	-0.077 **
	CSG	-0.012 ***	-0.075 ***	-0.075 ***
	DG	-	-	-

Notes:

Model 1: Three stage least squares (3SLS) model using predicted variables for State Old Age Pension (SOAP), Child Support Grant (CSG), and Disability Grant (DG).

Model 2: Ordinary least squares (OLS) model using binary (dummy) variables representing receipt of SOAP, CSG, and DG.

Model 3: Ordinary least squares (OLS) model using number of pensioners for the SOAP and binary (dummy) variables representing receipt of CSG and DG.

Statistics represent estimated coefficients; asterisks are coded as follows:

- * significant at the 5% level
- ** significant at the 10% level
- *** significant at the 15% level

Table 3.14: The link between social grants and expenditure shares (statistics)

Share	Grant	Model 1	Model 2	Model 3
Food	Pension	.0000181 (6.80)*	.0234189 (4.19)*	0.0146481 (3.63)*
	Child Support	.0000125 (1.73)**	.0116115 (2.43)*	0.0113926 (2.39)*
	Disability	4.71e-06 (5.54)*	.0235795 (5.59)*	0.0233758 (5.34)*
Tobacco	Pension	-2.74E-07 (-0.18)	.0009697 (0.31)	0.0003817 (0.16)
	Child Support	-1.73E-06 (-0.39)	-0.00434 (-1.48)***	-0.0042958 (-1.47)***
	Disability	-5.57E-07 (-1.21)	-0.0027 (-1.14)	-0.0027059 (-1.14)
Housing	Pension	-1.25E-06 (-0.54)	.0043363 (0.89)	0.00642 (1.82)**
	Child Support	-4.89E-06 (-0.77)	-0.00285 (-0.68)	-0.002988 (-0.72)
	Disability	-2.04E-07 (-0.27)	-0.00104 (-0.27)	-0.0011285 (-0.29)
Fuel	Pension	1.51E-06 (1.69)**	.0027325 (1.46)***	0.0013585 (1.00)
	Child Support	1.62E-06 (0.67)	0.001985 (1.24)	0.0019955 (1.25)
	Disability	5.04E-07 (1.77)**	0.002622 (1.79)**	0.0026208 (1.79)**
Household Operation	Pension	7.19e-07 (1.86)**	.0014257 (1.76)**	.0008013 (1.37)
	Child Support	2.35e-06 (2.23)*	.0012866 (1.86)**	.0012764 (1.84)**
	Disability	3.05e-07 (2.47)*	.0015263 (2.4)*	.0015144 (2.38)*
Medical	Pension	1.05E-07 (0.13)	-.0094714 (-5.74)*	-0.0063468 (-5.32)*
	Child Support	-2.91E-06 (-1.35)	-0.00245 (-1.74)**	-0.0024252 (-1.72)**
	Disability	2.12E-07 (0.84)	0.001457 (1.13)	0.0015237 (1.18)
Debt	Pension	-.000025 (-2.37)*	-.0240303 (-1.08)	.0076321 (0.48)
	Child Support	-.0000435 (-1.51)***	-.0225156 (-1.19)	-.0228754 (-1.21)
	Disability	-2.43e-06 (-0.72)	-.0117609 (-0.68)	-.0117574 (-0.68)
Debt Service	Pension	-1.76e-07 (-0.61)	-.0010222 (-1.69)**	-.0007764 (-1.78)**
	Child Support	-1.21e-06 (-1.55)***	-.0007533 (-1.46)***	-.0007549 (-1.47)***
	Disability	-9.82e-08 (-1.07)	-.0004905 (-1.04)	-.0004864 (-1.03)

(First number represents coefficient estimate, below that is the calculated t-statistic.)

3.5) SOCIAL SECURITY AND NUTRITION

The results of the expenditure model presented in the previous section provide important insights into the relationship between social security and the nutrition of household members. In addition, this study more directly assesses the links between access to nutrients and social grants by analysing specific Statistics South Africa survey questions related to adult and child hunger.

FOOD EXPENDITURE SHARES

The household food expenditure regressions are summarised in the table below, following the methodology outlined in the previous section. The first set of results show the impacts of social grants (and other explanatory variables) on the expenditure shares for all food items. The second set of results document the impacts on the expenditure shares for basic food items, which include grain products, vegetables, fruits, milk, cheese, and eggs.

Table 3.15: Household expenditure model of food shares

Explanatory variable	All Food Items		Basic Food Items	
	Coefficient	P-value	Coefficient	P-value
ln(household income per capita)	-0.077619	0.000 *	-0.045139	0.000 *
household pension amount	1.520000	0.000 *	0.869000	0.000 *
remittance received by household	0.000276	0.995	0.011400	0.674
(household pension amount)Sq.	-0.000178	0.000 *	0.000000	0.000 *
(remittance received by household)Sq.	-0.000001	0.000 *	0.000000	0.000 *
years of education attained by the household head	0.368630	0.000 *	0.080860	0.074 *
(years of education attained by the household head)Sq.	-0.034800	0.000 *	-0.013520	0.000 *
Child Support Grant?	1.474980	0.002 *	1.177060	0.000 *
Disability Grant?	2.495010	0.000 *	1.252380	0.000 *
Number of children	-1.131300	0.000 *	-0.531490	0.000 *
Number of adult non-eligible for pension	-0.745570	0.000 *	-0.441240	0.000 *
Number of male elderly	0.960430	0.038 *	0.458000	0.119
Number of female elderly	-0.902540	0.008 *	-0.434370	0.043 *
Age of the household head	-0.060260	0.000 *	-0.046580	0.000 *
(Age of the household head)Sq.	0.000057	0.000 *	0.000042	0.000 *
Female household head?	-0.769440	0.001 *	-0.160630	0.259
Black/African?	2.567240	0.000 *	1.985260	0.000 *
Coloured?	3.343110	0.000 *	-0.117260	0.720
Indian/Asian?	0.597420	0.377	-0.653830	0.127
Rural?	1.571730	0.000 *	1.438900	0.000 *
Remittance x black	0.000254	0.000 *	0.000125	0.000 *
Pension amount x black	-0.000303	0.001 *	-0.000145	0.012 *
Predicted income x black	-0.000200	0.000 *	-0.000159	0.000 *
Remittance x poverty	-0.000408	0.005 *	-0.000225	0.015 *
Pension amount x poverty	-0.001340	0.000 *	-0.000887	0.000 *
Predicted income x poverty	0.002130	0.000 *	0.001100	0.000 *
Poverty?	-1.680700	0.011 *	-0.826660	0.049 *
Eastern Cape	-4.640740	0.000 *	-0.777930	0.003 *
Northern Cape	-2.842830	0.000 *	-3.008320	0.000 *
Free State	-8.700380	0.000 *	-4.056780	0.000 *
KwaZulu_Natal	0.318310	0.418	1.424990	0.000 *
North West	-5.475550	0.000 *	-3.015200	0.000 *
Gauteng	-2.145050	0.000 *	-0.588320	0.017 *
Mpumalanga	-5.370670	0.000 *	-2.754130	0.000 *
Limpopo	-5.527330	0.000 *	-1.530720	0.000 *
Constant term	102.332300	0.000 *	59.111780	0.000 *

The statistical results document the positive significant impact of social security grants on food share expenditures, implying improvements in household nutrition. The

coefficient on the State Old Age Pension indicates that each thousand rand of annual pension receipt is associated with an increase of 1.5 percentage points in the share of household spending on all food items, and an increase nearly one percentage point in the share of spending on basic food items. Likewise, receipt of a Child Support Grant was associated with an increase of 1.5 percentage points in the share of household spending on all food items, and an increase of 1.2 percentage points in the share of spending on basic food items. Similarly, receipt of a Disability Grant was associated with an increase of 2.5 percentage points in the share of household spending on all food items, and an increase of 1.3 percentage points in the share of spending on basic food items. These results are all statistically significant at a 99% level.

The coefficients on household income document that expenditure shares for both all food items and basic food items tend to decline as households receive more non-grant income. This finding is consistent with results generally obtained in household expenditure models for other countries. The income effects may be interacting with geographic variables included in the analysis. The provincial and rural/urban variables in the model are statistically significant in nearly every case, documenting the important variation in different parts of the country. For example, the average expenditure share on food in rural areas, where the median income is relatively low, is 1.5 percentage points higher than that in urban areas. This may reflect problems with the specification of income in the model, or alternatively a relatively lower price for food in rural areas which results in expenditure substitution. The model was also estimated for each province, and the provincial results are presented in the table below.

Table 3.16: Food share household expenditure model by province

Province	Statistic	Income	State Old Age Pension	Child Support Grant	Disability Grant	Remittances	Education
Western Cape	Coefficient	-0.10027	0.00000	0.03743	0.03009	0.00000	0.01091
	P-value	0.00000	0.68700	0.00600	0.01100	0.37700	0.00000
Eastern Cape	Coefficient	-0.07856	0.00002	-0.00174	0.02454	0.00001	0.00856
	P-value	0.00000	0.00000	0.90700	0.02400	0.00300	0.00000
Northern Cape	Coefficient	-0.09225	0.00001	0.00560	0.03877	0.00000	0.00815
	P-value	0.00000	0.09300	0.73000	0.00200	0.08000	0.01200
Free State	Coefficient	-0.03552	0.00000	0.00783	0.02973	0.00001	0.00168
	P-value	0.00200	0.63100	0.69600	0.06700	0.00400	0.51500
KwaZulu-Natal	Coefficient	-0.05946	0.00002	0.03501	0.00305	0.00000	0.00043
	P-value	0.00000	0.00000	0.00700	0.77400	0.03000	0.78600
North West	Coefficient	-0.05482	0.00001	0.00971	0.02784	0.00000	0.00126
	P-value	0.00000	0.06000	0.57400	0.06200	0.22200	0.57700
Gauteng	Coefficient	-0.05646	0.00001	0.03489	-0.00199	0.00000	0.00305
	P-value	0.00000	0.03300	0.01400	0.90200	0.90700	0.17400
Mpumalanga	Coefficient	-0.05264	0.00002	0.00935	0.02156	0.00000	0.00113
	P-value	0.00000	0.01300	0.38000	0.14600	0.58900	0.57900
Limpopo	Coefficient	-0.05121	0.00001	0.00638	0.02662	0.00000	0.00308
	P-value	0.00000	0.05100	0.65400	0.07900	0.70600	0.15800

The statistical significance is weaker at a provincial level because the sample sizes for each regression are smaller. Nevertheless, all the significant results corroborate the national findings. For each province, higher non-grant income is

negatively and statistically significantly associated with lower expenditure shares on food. All statistically significant findings for social grants yield positive correlations between all the social grant variables and the expenditure share on food. Likewise, a greater amount of remittances and more years of schooling of the household head are associated with higher expenditure shares on food, controlling for the effect of income.

HUNGER

In order to test the results of the expenditure model, this study analysed adult and child hunger as direct measures correlated with nutritional status. In the household section of the September 2000 *Labour Force Survey*, Statistics South Africa captured information about how many children and adults experienced hunger in the previous year because of insufficient money to buy food. This data supports the analysis of hunger using the same methodology adopted for education. This study follows the Statistics South Africa survey question, defining adult hunger as a binary variable equal to one if the household reported an adult or older child suffering from hunger in the previous year because of insufficient money to buy food. Likewise, child hunger is measured as a binary variable equal to one if the household reported a young child (under seven years of age) suffering from hunger in the previous year because of insufficient money to buy food. The table below presents summary statistics on the

	% of households experiencing hunger
National	19.36%
Western Cape	10.41%
Eastern Cape	30.54%
Northern Cape	14.31%
Free State	23.33%
KwaZulu-Natal	19.01%
North West	20.89%
Gauteng	13.58%
Mpumalanga	28.79%
Limpopo	14.59%

Table 3.17: Prevalence of hunger in households

prevalence of hunger in households by province. Nationally, nearly one in five households have experienced hunger over the past year. The highest income provinces—Gauteng and the Western Cape—have the lowest prevalence rates of hunger (13.58% and 10.41% respectively). The prevalence rate of hunger is highest in one of South Africa's poorest provinces—nearly one in three households in the Eastern Cape experiences hunger. However, another of the poorest provinces—Limpopo—has a hunger prevalence rate of only 14.59%, the third lowest in the country. Meanwhile, Mpumalanga—with a poverty rate below the national average—has the second highest hunger prevalence rate in the country.

This study estimated four models to explain these variables, using the same set of explanatory variables employed for the education household expenditure analysis. The first two models focus on adult (and older child) hunger, first across all households and second with a sample limited to low income households. The second set of models analyses young child hunger, again first with all households and second with the sample restricted to low income households. These models focus on the State Old Age Pension because of its large rand value and high rate of take-up in the sample. The pension variables included in the model are the number of female and number of male pensioners in the household, providing an assessment of gender impacts. In addition, the study focuses on the interaction between geographical variables and the other key

determinants of hunger. In particular, income and education are critical variables that explain the prevalence of hunger across households. Likewise, the study included remittances, the age structure of the household, whether or not the household head was female, and a number of other control variables. The results of the regression models are reported in the table below.

Table 3.18: Social Security and hunger

	ADULT HUNGER		CHILD HUNGER	
	All Households	Lower Income households	All Households	Lower Income households
number of female pensioners	-0.042917 *	-0.039058 *	-0.058197 *	-0.053443 *
number of male pensioners	0.007888	0.009690	0.011313	0.022590
ln(household income per capita)	-0.126760 *	-0.138360 *	-0.136768 *	-0.154544 *
remittance received by household	-0.000003 *	-0.000004	-0.000004 *	-0.000007 *
(remittance received by household)Sq.	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000 *	0.000000
years of education attained by the household head	-0.002606	-0.003358	0.002712	0.002032
(years of education attained by household head)Sq.	0.000119	0.000387	-0.000293	0.000062
Number of children	-0.014512 *	-0.013609 *	-0.011798 *	-0.013852 *
Number of adult non-eligible for pension	-0.009606 *	-0.008355 *	-0.013076 *	-0.013151 *
Number of elderly	-0.064175 *	-0.071639 *	-0.063998 *	-0.080050 *
Age of the household head	0.000018	0.000278	-0.001152 *	-0.000904
(Age of the household head)Sq.	0.000001 *	0.000000	0.000002 *	0.000002 *
Female household head?	-0.043319 *	-0.054913 *	-0.039335 *	-0.049558 *
Rural?	-0.080881 *	-0.102689 *	-0.095141 *	-0.121840 *
Eastern Cape	-0.000003	-0.000006 *	0.000001	-0.000002
Northern Cape	-0.000003 *	-0.000004	-0.000003	-0.000007 *
Free State	-0.000017	-0.000007	-0.000016	-0.000001
KwaZulu_Natal	-0.000022 *	-0.000021	-0.000020 *	-0.000023
North West	0.155931	0.155372 *	0.117405 *	0.116337 *
Gauteng	0.043347 *	0.065695 *	0.018440	0.013767
Mpumalanga	-0.038539 *	-0.045628 *	-0.052409 *	-0.069282 *
Northern Province	-0.007515	0.001811	-0.051953 *	-0.068339
Predicted income x poverty	-0.103096 *	-0.104753 *	-0.111112 *	-0.126930 *
Poverty?	0.070091 *	0.058626 *	0.053501 *	0.049724 *

As is the case for the expenditure shares on food, there are great disparities between urban and rural areas and in different provinces with respect to the prevalence of hunger. The median income in rural areas is less than a half the median income in urban areas and the proportion of people living in poverty³³ is higher in rural areas than that in urban areas. Controlling for income and other explanatory variables, living in an urban area is significantly and positively associated with a higher probability of experiencing hunger. In the sample of low income households (those with income less than twice of the national median income), the effect of living in an urban area is associated with a 10.3 percentage point higher probability of having an adult or older child in the household experience hunger. The effect for young children is even higher—a 12.2 percentage point higher probability of experiencing hunger. This result is consistent with the findings from the household expenditure model that documented the extent to which households in rural areas spend a greater proportion of their income on food, after controlling for other explanatory variables. These findings document the importance of moving beyond measures of income poverty in the assessment of social deprivation.

³³ For this discussion, poverty is defined as income per capita below R300 per month. Different poverty definitions will yield quantitatively different measures, but the qualitative implications are unchanged.

All four models above indicate significantly negative coefficients for the number of female pensioners in the household. The coefficients for the number of male pensioners are not significantly different from zero. The size of the impact of female pensioners is greater for children than for adults. An additional female pensioner in the household is associated with a 5.8% lower probability of a young child in the household experiencing hunger, and a 4.3% lower probability for adults and older children. (Restricting the sample to lower income households, an additional female pensioner in the household is associated with a 5.3% lower probability of a young child in the household experiencing hunger, and a 3.9% lower probability for adults and older children.) The consistent significance of female pensioners in the face of persistent statistical insignificance of male pensioners raises the question of the gender impact of social security receipt.

A gender decomposition of the pension effect on food expenditure shares and hunger demonstrates that the number of male pensioners is significantly associated with an increased household expenditure share on food but no impact in terms of reducing hunger. The number of female pensioners has the opposite correlation—significantly lower prevalence rates of hunger but no effect on food expenditure shares. These statistical results are consistent with the theory of the non-unitary household—in this case that increases in household expenditure shares on food do not necessarily benefit the nutritional status of all members in the household. In other words, male pensioners may be spending their pension income on food for themselves, rather than for other members of the household. Female pensioners, on the other hand, may allocate more resources to other household members, particularly young children.

Remittances are another income source that significantly reduces adult and child hunger. The quantitative impact is relatively small compared to the effect of female pensioners—an extra R100 of remittance income received by the household is associated with a 0.03% reduction in the probability of an adult or older child experiencing hunger. This effect is more than twice as strong for young children in low income households.

3.6) SOCIAL SECURITY AND HEALTH

The results of the expenditure model presented in the section 3.4 also provide some insights into the relationship between social security and the health status of household members. The household medical expenditure regressions are summarised in the table below, following the methodology previously employed. Two models are estimated—one which includes among the explanatory variables the rand amount of State Old Age Pension, and the other that includes the number of pensioners in the household. In addition, the models include indicators of whether or not the households receive the Child Support Grant or the Disability Grant. The model involves a two-stage process to control for the endogeneity of income—predicting income based on the exogenous variables in the model and using the predicted income to explain the medical shares of total expenditure. In addition, the study focuses on the interaction between

geographical variables and the other important determinants of medical expenditure, including education, the age structure of the household, gender and other control variables. The results of the regression models are reported in the table below.

Table 3.19: Medical expenses as a share of total spending

	Model 1 (number of pensioners)		Model 2 (pension amount)	
	coefficient	t-statistic	coefficient	t-statistic
SOAP	-0.006347	-5.32 *	-0.009471	-5.74 *
Predicted income	0.000001	10.67 *	0.000001	10.62 *
Predicted income (squared)	0.000000	-4.02 *	0.000000	-4.04 *
Remittances to the household	-0.004843	-4.72 *	-0.004825	-4.70 *
education of household head	0.000914	4.43 *	0.000925	4.48 *
education of household head)Sq.	-0.000055	-4.27 *	-0.000056	-4.34 *
Age of the household head	0.000094	1.47	0.000104	1.63
(Age of the household head)Sq.	0.000001	1.86 *	0.000001	1.84
Child Support Grant?	-0.002425	-1.72 *	-0.002453	-1.74 *
Disability Grant?	0.001524	1.18	0.001457	1.13
Number of children	0.001046	5.09 *	0.001065	5.18 *
Number eligible for pension	0.005406	7.42 *	0.005293	7.61 *
Household in poverty?	0.004536	3.26 *	0.004601	3.31 *
Rural?	-0.002776	-5.00 *	-0.002791	-5.03 *
degree	0.005456	3.88 *	0.005408	3.84 *
Eastern Cape	0.001434	1.26	0.001524	1.34
Northern Cape	0.001078	0.83	0.001120	0.86
Free State	-0.000502	-0.41	-0.000412	-0.33
KwaZulu_Natal	-0.001113	-0.98	-0.001042	-0.92
North West	-0.000674	-0.56	-0.000611	-0.51
Gauteng	-0.005975	-5.32 *	-0.005915	-5.26 *
Mpumalanga	0.006573	5.24 *	0.006663	5.31 *
Northern Province	-0.003518	-2.90 *	-0.003464	-2.86 *
Constant term	-0.010210	-2.68 *	-0.010073	-2.63 *
SUMMARY STATISTICS:				
Observations	25523		25521	
F-statistic	97.81		97.96	
Significance	99.9%		99.9%	
R-squared	0.12		0.12	

The results of the medical expense share of total expenditure model yields robust results—the receipt of social grants is associated with significantly lower medical expenditure shares, controlling for the other explanatory variables. In some ways, this result is surprising—receipt of social grants is associated with higher expenditure and/or better outcomes with respect to nutrition, education, fuel, housing and household operations. Why are social grants associated with lower levels of medical spending? One possibility is that social grants promote a broader set of outcomes that promote health irrespective of direct household spending on medical care. For example, social grants promote better nutrition and education outcomes—both which are related to better health outcomes. The positive direct effects on health outcomes may make greater medical care expenditure unnecessary, and in fact promote a virtuous cycle whereby better health outcomes economise on household resources, supporting further allocations into long term investments (nutrition and education), with further dividends for health. This hypothesis is supported by the evidence from the regression models.

For instance, the number of people in the household eligible for the pension is positively associated with greater medical care expenditure. This is not surprising, since medical expenses tend to increase with age. However, the number of people receiving pensions is negatively associated with medical care expenditure. This is consistent with the finding that pension income supports positive health outcomes that reduce the necessity of medical care expenditure.

One important outcome may result from improved education, and the health implications may be substantial. Not only does increasing school attendance among poor children add to human capital, improving future productivity and prospects for economic growth; it also exerts an important long-term effect by stemming the spread of HIV/AIDS. The World Bank notes that increasing education, and in particular the education of women, is one of the most effective ways to combat the spread of HIV/AIDS:

“An increased level of education provides young girls with earning power to enhance their economic independence, which may keep them from resorting to commercial sex work for economic survival, thereby reducing their risk of HIV infection. Education also provides girls with the confidence and the basic knowledge to make sound decisions about their sexual health, again reducing their risk of contracting HIV. Increased efforts in girls’ education are needed now because young girls are disproportionately infected and affected by this epidemic and by the many other reproductive health problems they face, such as female genital mutilation and unwanted pregnancy. Not only are they being infected with HIV, they are being pulled out of school to care for sick relatives or assume family responsibilities as their parents die. Efforts to increase girls’ education should take these problems into account and find solutions to them.”³⁴

3.7) OTHER SOCIAL INDICATORS

This study has focused on the relationship between social security and the main objectives of social investment—health, education and nutrition. In addition, the results of the expenditure model presented in the section 3.4 also provide insights into other indicators of well-being. For example, receipt of the Child Support Grant is associated with a lower household expenditure share on tobacco, even controlling for the number of children in the household. Likewise, receipt of social grants is associated with a lower household spending share on tobacco, alcohol and gambling. In addition, households that receive social grants have lower household indebtedness and smaller debt service burdens, controlling for household income and other explanatory variables. The positive implications of the household expenditure models are corroborated by direct tests of the relationship between social grants and social indicators, where data is available. For instance, the September 2000 Labour Force Survey captured a number of measures of household well-being related to access to water and sanitation. One important variable is the prevalence of piped water, measured in binary form with a value of one if the household has access to piped water. The table below presents the results of a regression of this measure on explanatory variables such as receipt of social

³⁴ World Bank (1999).

grants, household income, the age and gender structure of the household and other control variables.

Table 3.20: Social Security and water piped into the household

Explanatory variable	Effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level
State Old Age Pension amount received	0.009260	0.000919	10.0700	0.0000
Years of education of household head	0.021867	0.000694	31.4900	0.0000
Receipt of Child Support Grant	-0.010256	0.015447	-0.6600	0.5070
Receipt of Disability Grant	0.023467	0.014097	1.6600	0.0960
Number of children	0.014144	0.003252	4.3500	0.0000
(Number of children)squared	-0.003433	0.000481	-7.1400	0.0000
Number of adults	0.035379	0.002026	17.4600	0.0000
Gender of household head	0.052507	0.005540	9.4800	0.0000
Constant term	-0.051157	0.007974	-6.4200	0.0000

The amount of State Old Age Pension received and the receipt of a Disability Grant are both significantly and positively associated with a higher probability of access to piped water into the household. The effect of the Child Support Grant is not statistically significantly different from zero. The summary statistics from the regression are presented in the table below. The F-statistic of 1014.17 documents the overall significance of the regression at a 99.9% level.

Table 3.21:Regression summary statistics

Number of observations	25584
F-statistic (overall significance)	1014.17
Significance of F-statistic	99.9%
R-squared (variance explained)	26.3%

3.8) CONCLUSIONS

The results of this study provide evidence that the household impact of South Africa's social grants are developmental in nature. These findings are consistent with international lessons of experience, as well as with previous studies of South Africa's system of social security. Social security programmes in Brazil, Argentina, Namibia and Botswana yield positive impacts in terms of reducing poverty, promoting job search and increasing school attendance. Past studies of social security in South Africa have focused on the State Old Age Pension, identifying important positive effects in terms of broadly reducing household poverty as well as improving health and nutrition.

Poverty and its associated consequences erode the opportunities for children and youth to attend school, fomenting a vicious cycle of destitution by undermining the household's capacity to accumulate the human capital necessary to break the poverty trap. The statistical evidence from this research documents the extent to which poverty exerts a negative impact on school enrolment rates. Many poor children cannot attend school due to the costs associated with education, including the necessity to work to supplement family income. In addition, communities that are resource-constrained provide lower quality educational services, which negatively affects enrolment rates. Social security grants counter these negative effects by providing households with more

resources to finance education. New findings from this study demonstrate that children in households that receive social grants are more likely to attend school, even when controlling for the effect of income. The positive effects of social security on education are greater for girls than for boys, helping to remedy gender disparities. But both the State Old Age Pension and the Child Support Grant are statistically significantly associated with improvements in school attendance, and the magnitudes of these impacts are substantial. This analysis only measures the direct and static link between social security and education. To the extent that social grants promote school attendance, they contribute to a virtuous cycle with long term dynamic benefits that are not easily measured by statistical analysis.

Nationally, nearly one in five households experienced hunger during the year studied (2000). The highest income provinces—Gauteng and the Western Cape—have the lowest prevalence rates of hunger. The prevalence rate of hunger is highest in one of South Africa's poorest provinces—nearly one in three households in the Eastern Cape experiences hunger. However, another of the poorest provinces—Limpopo—has the third lowest hunger prevalence rate in the country. Meanwhile, Mpumalanga—with a poverty rate below the national average—has the second highest hunger prevalence rate in the country. Social grants are effective in addressing this problem of hunger, as well as basic needs in general. Spending in households that receive social grants focuses more on basics like food, fuel, housing and household operations, and less is spent on tobacco and debt. All major social grants—the State Old Age Pension, the Child Support Grant and the Disability Grant—are significantly and positively associated with a greater share of household expenditure on food. This increased spending on food is associated with better nutritional outcomes. Households that receive social grants have lower prevalence rates of hunger for young children as well as older children and adults, even compared to those households with comparable income levels.

Receipt of social grants is associated with lower spending on health care, perhaps because social grants are associated with other positive outcomes that reduce the need for medical care. For instance, the World Bank identifies the important link between improved education and stemming the spread of HIV/AIDS. Likewise, social grants are associated with greater household access to piped water. The evidence in this chapter underscores the importance of moving beyond measures of income poverty in the assessment of social deprivation. In case after case in this study, household outcomes conflicted with the simple implications of monetary income rankings. While many measures of well-being are correlated with aggregate income and expenditure, the exceptions affect large numbers of people and require careful policy analysis. The interaction between social security and household well-being is complex, and further research continues to explore these interactions. In particular, the broad measures of household well-being analysed in this chapter exert profound effects on labour productivity and the ability of workers to find jobs. Employment in turn provides access to resources that promote improved education, nutrition, health and other outcomes. The next chapter explores these issues in greater detail.

CHAPTER 4)

The Labour Market Impact of Social Assistance Programmes

4.1) INTRODUCTION

This chapter evaluates the impact of South Africa's social development grants on labour market activity, identifying theoretically and empirically the impact of the social security programmes in terms of labour demand and supply. This research builds on the household impact assessment in the previous chapter, quantifying those factors that affect worker productivity and consequently employer demand for labour. In addition, the study assesses the incentive effects of social grants and their impact on labour force participation. Taken together, these two dimensions of the analysis provide evidence identifying the net impact of social grants on job creation in South Africa.

This chapter consists of four major sections. The first section (4.2) examines the theoretical and empirical literature on linkages between social security and labour markets, with a specific focus on South African evidence. The second section of the chapter (4.3) analyses the labour supply effects resulting from social development grants. Section 4.4 analyses the demand side of the labour market, evaluating the impact of social grants on wages and implicitly the productivity of labour. The final section (4.5) evaluates and summarises the policy implications of the findings.

4.2) LITERATURE REVIEW

Bhorat and Leibbrandt (2001) provide an excellent analysis of the broad issues affecting poverty and the South African labour market. They examine the question of the voluntary versus involuntary nature of unemployment: are the unemployed jobless because they prefer to consume additional leisure in favour of taking a job at the market wage, or are they willing to work at the market wage but unable to find employment. Evidence documents the involuntary nature of unemployment in South Africa. Kingdon and Knight (2000) find little support for the classification of most South African unemployment as voluntary, as the unemployed are substantially worse off than even the informally employed on a broad range of indicators, including income and well-being. They hypothesise that there are barriers to entry to the informal or self-employment sector (whose participants are significantly more satisfied with the quality of their lives).

There also continues to be a debate over the appropriate definition for labour force participation (and therefore, unemployment rates). There are two competing definitions of labour force participation, broad and narrow. The narrow definition of participation excludes discouraged workers—those that would accept a job if offered but do not engage in active search.

Conventional wisdom on the labour market impact of South Africa's social grants is heavily influenced by the perceived experiences of industrialised countries. Relevant

research, however, often contradicts this “wisdom”. Rees (1974) analyses the standard theory of labour supply in the context of a Negative Income Tax (guaranteed income) experiment run in the United States. The effect of a social assistance programme or a tax scheme on labour supply can be decomposed into two effects: an income effect and an incentive (or substitution) effect. The amount of hours a person works will depend on one’s income from other sources. The income effect is the change in labour supply due to the change in income. Leisure, defined as any non-work activity, is generally considered a normal good, meaning that as one’s income rises, fewer hours are worked, as one can now afford to “purchase” additional leisure time. The incentive effect is the change in labour supply resulting from a change in the actual wage available to a worker, that is, the marginal benefit to the worker of working an additional hour. An increase in the tax rate reduces the actual wage a worker receives, reducing the relative price of leisure, which leads to its substitution for monetary income. If the amount received from a social grant (or any other source) is reduced as one’s income increases, this constitutes an effective tax on labour supply. The sum of the income and the incentive effects yields the net effect on labour supply.

However, the empirical evidence regarding the labour supply of very low-income households is ambiguous. Because intra-household transfers from social grant recipients to other household members may decrease as other household members receive more income, the effect of social assistance programmes can be evaluated in the context of negative income tax experiments, whose labour supply effects have been extensively studied. In a U.S. negative income tax experiment, Rees (1974) found the absence of any negative effect on the labour supply of black households, and a small but significant effect for other racial groups.

Other research has also shown that the labour supply of low-income households may not be negatively affected by exogenous income changes. Imbens, Rubin, and Sacerdote (1999) conducted a study of the effect of unearned income on labour supply by examining lottery players in the U.S. They found that while very large changes in unearned income (greater than \$15,000 per year) reduces labour supply, there was little or no evidence that smaller amounts had a negative effect on labour supply. They also found weak evidence that those with zero earnings prior to winning a modest amount actually increased their subsequent labour force participation.

Bertrand, Miller, and Mullainathan (2000) analysed the impact of South Africa’s State Old Age Pension (SOAP) programme on labour supply by examining three-generation households (households with grandparents, parents and children). They theorised that pension benefits may be redistributed within a household, reducing labour supply via an income and possibly an incentive effect. If the transfer from the pensioner to the worker(s) in the household occurs as a lump-sum transfer, there is no change in the incentives the worker faces. Given the assumption that leisure is a normal good

(whose demand increases with income), this increase in income would reduce the amount of time spent on work or job search. They also theorised that pension transfers may have an incentive effect. Pension transfers to an individual may decrease as he or she earns more, either because pensioners wish to insure other members against negative shocks or because individuals who work less can bargain more successfully with pensioners. In this case, variable pension transfers create a tax effect, as a worker would lose some amount of pension money for each additional rand earned. The magnitude of this incentive effect would vary negatively with the amount of altruism the recipient felt toward the pensioner(s), since an altruistic recipient would be motivated by one's own consumption as well as that of the pensioner. Bertrand, Miller, and Mullainathan hypothesise that the closeness of blood relation to the pensioner can serve as a proxy for the level of altruism associated with the transfer.

This study finds a drop in the labour force participation of prime-age men living in households that receive pensions. The magnitude of the effect is relatively small: they estimate that a 10 percent rise in income (equivalent to 94 rand) is associated with a 2.8 percentage point drop in labour supply. They also find weak evidence that the reduction in labour supply is a result of disincentive effects, rather than from a pure income effect: the employment of in-laws is reduced more significantly than the employment of men blood-related to the pensioners. In addition, they find that the power structure within the family has a significant effect on labour force participation outcome: while male labour supply is reduced, female labour supply is unaffected by living with pension beneficiaries.

Bhorat and Leibbrandt (2001) examine four representative studies of the South African labour market and identify in them a number of shortcomings in methodology. Bhorat and Leibbrandt sequentially model three stages of the labour market: participation probability, employment probability, and an earnings function. They use the Heckman selection model (Heckman 1979) to correct for the sample selection bias that results from having data only on a non-randomly selected sample in the employment probability and earnings function stages of their model.

Klasen and Woolard (2000) examine the effects of household formation on the labour market in South Africa. They conclude that the absence of an effective unemployment insurance system affects household formation because unemployed individuals make household affiliation decisions in order to ensure access to resources. In particular, unemployment leads young people to delay setting up independent households and causes the dissolution of existing households, with their members returning to the households of their parents, relatives, or friends. Access to state transfers, and state old age pensions in particular, increases the probability that

unemployed persons will be attracted to a household. Klasen and Woolard hold that this household formation response can provide a partial explanation for high rural unemployment: unemployed individuals move to rural areas for the economic support they can receive there, rather than for the limited labour market opportunities. A simple correlation between pension receipts and low labour force participation reflects a poverty coping mechanism, not the effect of social grants on reducing labour supply.

Klasen and Woolard investigate how the economic support a household receives affects its labour market behaviour. They estimate a three stage model predicting the share of adults in a household who are in the broad labour force, the share of those in the broad labour force who are also in the narrow labour force, and the share of those in the narrow labour force who are employed. They find that remittance income, pension, and non-wage private income in the household are correlated with lower labour force participation, search activities, and employment prospects of adult household members, with the strongest impact being on search activities.

Klasen and Woolard note that these findings have two possible interpretations: they could show either that pension, remittance, and non-wage private income raise the reservation wage, or that unemployed people attach themselves to households with these income sources. If these households are in rural areas with high search costs or lower employment prospects, search activities might be reduced. Given the documented endogeneity of household formation, they suggest the latter interpretation is more likely. Klasen and Woolard also examine the determinants of reservation wages of the unemployed, and find that self-employment income and private income raise reservation wages, while pension and remittance incomes do not.

The evidence from the international and South African literature on the relationship between social security and labour markets is inconclusive. Some research supports the conventional wisdom that social grants create adverse incentive effects, but substantial evidence contradicts this notion. In particular, many findings support the hypothesis that social grants may affect the poorest households differently, with grants potentially supporting increased access to employment opportunities. In general, however, to the extent that there are adverse consequences, these result from distortions in targeting mechanisms. For instance, targeting the poor in general through social grants for pensioners may lead to household formation responses that undermine job search. A broader-based and more comprehensive social security programme might avoid these negative effects.

4.3) SOCIAL SECURITY AND LABOUR SUPPLY

This section evaluates the impact of South Africa's social security programme on the supply of labour by individuals and households.

METHODOLOGY

Statistics South Africa data from the September 2000, 2001, and 2002 *Labour Force Surveys* and the 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey* support the use of both cross-section and panel models. Each model has advantages and disadvantages in terms of data richness and effectiveness in controlling for statistical problems. The cross-section models follow the standard approach of setting up a sequential model of individuals in the labour market, with selection into participation, and then into employment. Because household formation is endogenous to labour force status and wages earned (individuals with low or no wages are less likely to set up independent households), the effect of household-level characteristics (such as social grant receipt) on these variables cannot be most efficiently assessed with a cross section model. Pensions, in this case, might be associated with unemployment or lower wages not because pensions have a negative effect on wages, but because individuals who make low or no wages are more likely to move to a household that receives pensions. The panel model can control to some extent for this effect, by examining households who receive social grants at a given point in time, and then modelling the evolution of labour market outcomes in those households, compared to households that are not receiving social grants.

An important explanatory variable—the household's overall income—is endogenous to labour force participation decisions. Using a household's reported income to explain labour force decisions may produce biased results, as these labour force decisions may also explain household income; household income and labour force decisions may be simultaneously determined. However, the concept of a household's "earning power" may be viewed as largely insulated from labour force participation decisions and may be used to explain these decisions. Because a household's earning power is not directly observable, however, it is necessary to predict it employing other observable characteristics, including demographic and educational characteristics. Linking the household data from the September 2000 LFS to that of the 2000 IES provides a basis for formalising this concept of "earning power", by regressing specifications of household income (including linear and log forms, and excluding social grants) against explanatory variables consisting of household characteristics. These models then can predict an income variable that controls for the simultaneity bias. (See the appendix for the regression results.) This procedure cannot be applied directly to the September 2001 and 2002 LFS samples, however, because these surveys do not include complete measures of household income. However, the models developed for 2000 can be applied against the explanatory variables in subsequent *Labour Force Surveys* to identify measures of earning power. The study employed the model from the

LFS 2000 data to predict an income value for households in the September 2001 and 2002 LFS samples.³⁵

The panel model uses Labour Force Survey data to analyse the effects of social grants on labour force participation, employment and productivity (reflected by wages). The study constructs representative households for each primary sampling unit (PSUs), each comprising an average of 10 households, and creates variables for each PSU's demographic, employment, and social grant receipt characteristics in a given year. Among these variables are the percent of households in the PSU that received each social grant, the average size of a household, the average number of females per household, and the average number of children within each household. For employment the variables include the percent of people of working age, the percent not attending an educational institution, the share of the household in each employment category (employed, in the narrow labour force, in the broad labour force) for each PSU in each year. In the second formulation, the study analyses the share of people of working age, non school population in the broad labour force ("share in the broad labour force"), the share of people in the broad labour force who are also in the narrow labour force ("share of broad in narrow"), and the share of the narrow labour force that is employed ("share of narrow employed"). This latter formulation has the advantage of being able to determine at what stage pensions have an effect on individuals.

The cross-sectional model employed a probit regression to predict an individual's probability of participation in the broad labour force. The use of the probit model is preferred to Ordinary Least Squares because the dependent variables are dichotomous, not continuous variables: a given individual either participates in the narrow labour force by meeting the qualifications for that status or does not meet those qualifications and is therefore considered not participating in the narrow labour force. The probit model guarantees that the probabilities it estimates are between zero and one, which are the boundaries for a well-defined probability measure. For ease of interpretation, the OLS coefficients are also reported, noting where they significantly differ from the coefficients estimated by the probit model.

In the second stage of the cross-sectional model, the analysis predicts an individual's probability of participation in the narrow labour force, given his or her participation in the broad labour force, using a maximum-likelihood probit estimation with sample selection correction (Heckman 1979; Van de Ven and Van Pragg 1981)³⁶.

¹⁵ This study estimated a regression against linear as well as logarithmic income for a sample of low-income households (yearly income under R17840) and used its results to predict an alternative income amount. Differences in specifications had no significant effect on the results.

¹⁶ The MLE probit estimation with sample selection is significantly more computationally intensive than the Heckman two stage sample correction procedure, but is also more theoretically appropriate for this type of estimation.

Finally, using the same MLE probit method, the model predicts an individual's probability of employment, given participation in the narrow labour force.

This sample selection correction procedure is useful to more accurately assess a particular variable's effects on the given stage of participation or employment. Because the stages are sequential, if no sample selection correction were used, the estimated coefficient on a variable for a given stage might be contaminated by its effects on all previous stages. For a hypothetical example, consider wealth: extremely high levels of wealth may reduce an individual's probability of participation in the labour market while increasing the probability of getting a job if he or she sought one. Without the sample selection correction procedure, one could (hypothetically) estimate wealth having a negative effect on employment solely because of its negative effect on participation.

The household cross-sectional model follows in part the methodology of Klasen and Woolard, predicting the share of adults in a household who report to be in the broad labour force, the share of those in the broad labour force who are also in the narrow labour force, and the share of those in the narrow labour force who are employed. In each step, excluding the first, the study uses the same MLE probit with sample selection used in the individual cross sectional framework, including dummies for receipt of pension and receipt of remittance income³⁷ as explanatory variables, and (unlike Klasen and Woolard) also controlling for the household's pension age eligibility in the regression.

PANEL DATA ESTIMATES

NARROW LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION

The first set of panel data estimates addressed the question of narrow labour force participation, using the official Statistics South Africa definition that excludes discouraged workers. The model incorporates explanatory variables for both the State Old Age Pension (SOAP) and the Disability Grant (DG). The Child Support Grant (CSG) did not enter significantly into the participation regressions, perhaps due to the relatively small size of the grant during the sample period, and its low take-up rate in September 2001. In addition, to control for the impact of demographic characteristics, age and gender related variables were included, including the number of age-eligible pensioners (both those receiving and not receiving the SOAP). In addition, changes in household composition were incorporated into the model through variables reflecting the change in the number of children, the change in the number of women and the change in

¹⁷ Klasen and Woolard use the existence of an absent household member as an instrument for remittance income, as both remittance receipt and labour market behaviour are simultaneously determined. However, the choice of a household member to migrate is also endogenous to these choices.

household size overall. Provincial binary (dummy) variables and a variable to capture the rural effect were also included. Table 4.1 below presents the results of a two-stage least squares regression, with predicted income estimated in the first stage.

Table 4.1: LFS participation model 1

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00002	0.00001	-2.79000	0.00500	***
receipt of old age pension	0.12775	0.03664	3.49000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.03780	0.02635	-1.43000	0.15100	
receipt of disability grant	0.22290	0.04831	4.61000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.03601	0.00511	-7.05000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.08237	0.01202	-6.85000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.03116	0.00926	3.37000	0.00100	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.01394	0.01357	-1.03000	0.30400	
Eastern Cape	-0.08675	0.02824	-3.07000	0.00200	***
Northern Cape	-0.07013	0.02868	-2.45000	0.01500	**
Free State	-0.06832	0.02708	-2.52000	0.01200	**
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01100	0.02120	-0.52000	0.60400	
Northwest	-0.04813	0.02299	-2.09000	0.03600	**
Gauteng	-0.03878	0.01727	-2.25000	0.02500	**
Mpumalanga	-0.05085	0.01911	-2.66000	0.00800	***
Limpopo	-0.09660	0.02464	-3.92000	0.00000	***
Rural	-0.02129	0.01008	-2.11000	0.03500	**
Constant term	0.14774	0.05730	2.58000	0.01000	**

Both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on narrowly defined labour force participation. Increases in the share of the household made up by women or children significantly reduce narrow labour force participation, consistent with the hypothesis that childcare responsibilities compete with remunerative work in a manner that disproportionately affects women. The geographical variables were significant in nearly all cases, reflecting the significant provincial disparities in labour markets. Likewise, labour force participation was significantly lower in rural areas compared to urban areas. Table 4.2 below summarises key statistics from the regression model. The F-statistic of 16.94 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.2: LFS participation model 1 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	16.94
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0902
Adjusted R-squared	0.0849

An alternative specification of the two-stage least squares model was tested which incorporated an explanatory variable reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results of this specification are reported in table 4.3 below.

Table 4.3: LFS participation model 2

	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00002	0.00001	-2.96000	0.00300	***
receipt of old age pension	0.13834	0.03735	3.70000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.05809	0.02687	-2.16000	0.03100	**
receipt of disability grant	0.22124	0.04870	4.54000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.03614	0.00517	-6.98000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07523	0.01315	-5.72000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.02959	0.00963	3.07000	0.00200	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.01621	0.01382	-1.17000	0.24100	
Eastern Cape	-0.09532	0.02903	-3.28000	0.00100	***
Northern Cape	-0.07684	0.02938	-2.62000	0.00900	***
Free State	-0.07451	0.02779	-2.68000	0.00700	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01746	0.02169	-0.81000	0.42100	
Northwest	-0.05060	0.02353	-2.15000	0.03200	**
Gauteng	-0.03859	0.01757	-2.20000	0.02800	**
Mpumalanga	-0.05363	0.01942	-2.76000	0.00600	***
Limpopo	-0.10916	0.02530	-4.31000	0.00000	***
Rural	-0.02095	0.01033	-2.03000	0.04300	**
Constant term	0.17256	0.05979	2.89000	0.00400	***
male-to-female ratio	-0.00607	0.00455	-1.33000	0.18200	

The impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was not significantly different from zero. The impact of the other explanatory variables was robust to the change in model specification. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.4 below. The F-statistic of 14.66 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.4: LFS participation model 2 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	14.66
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0858
Adjusted R-squared	0.0800

In order to further test the robustness of the results, a third specification was tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the original regression (model 1). In order to test this specification, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. The results are presented below in table 4.5.

Table 4.5: LFS participation model 3

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.14765	0.03576	4.13000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.03636	0.02641	-1.38000	0.16900	
receipt of disability grant	0.22103	0.04840	4.57000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.03283	0.00548	-6.00000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.08119	0.01204	-6.75000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.03171	0.00928	3.42000	0.00100	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.02780	0.01382	-2.01000	0.04400	**
Eastern Cape	-0.02260	0.01548	-1.46000	0.14400	
Northern Cape	-0.01234	0.01990	-0.62000	0.53500	
Free State	-0.00756	0.01672	-0.45000	0.65100	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.03018	0.01492	2.02000	0.04300	**
Northwest	-0.00228	0.01641	-0.14000	0.88900	
Gauteng	-0.01330	0.01489	-0.89000	0.37200	
Mpumalanga	-0.02715	0.01694	-1.60000	0.10900	
Limpopo	-0.04645	0.01641	-2.83000	0.00500	***
Rural	-0.00932	0.00881	-1.06000	0.29000	
Constant term	-0.00332	0.01819	-0.18000	0.85500	
children under 7 years of age	0.01663	0.01217	1.37000	0.17200	

The results are not significantly different than from the previous two specifications. Receipt of both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant has a positive effect on the increase in narrow labour force participation. The magnitude of the impact is not significantly different from the magnitudes in the previously estimated two-stage least square models. Likewise, the other explanatory variables have similar effects in both versions of the model. Not surprising, the share of household members aged 26 to 35 is significantly negative in the ordinary least squares model but not in the two-stage least squares model. This counter-theoretical result likely reflects the simultaneity bias that the two-stage least squares model corrects. The key summary statistics for the regression are reported in table 4.6 below. The F-statistic of 16.55 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.6: LFS participation model 3 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	16.55
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0883
Adjusted R-squared	0.0830

A final test of robustness involved a fourth specification, tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the second regression (model 2). Like in model 3 above, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. This alternative specification of the Ordinary Least Squares

model incorporated an explanatory variable reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results are presented below in table 4.7.

Table 4.7: LFS participation model 4

	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.16714	0.03611	4.63000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.05714	0.02690	-2.12000	0.03400	**
receipt of disability grant	0.22330	0.04876	4.58000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.03562	0.00518	-6.88000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07593	0.01317	-5.77000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.03200	0.00961	3.33000	0.00100	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.02457	0.01355	-1.81000	0.07000	*
Eastern Cape	-0.02275	0.01554	-1.46000	0.14300	
Northern Cape	-0.01392	0.02029	-0.69000	0.49300	
Free State	-0.00980	0.01715	-0.57000	0.56800	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.02871	0.01507	1.90000	0.05700	*
Northwest	-0.00164	0.01674	-0.10000	0.92200	
Gauteng	-0.01252	0.01522	-0.82000	0.41100	
Mpumalanga	-0.02671	0.01718	-1.55000	0.12000	
Limpopo	-0.05265	0.01660	-3.17000	0.00200	***
Rural	-0.00409	0.00863	-0.47000	0.63600	
Constant term	0.00501	0.01914	0.26000	0.79400	
male-to-female ratio	-0.00566	0.00455	-1.24000	0.21400	

Like in the second regression (model 2), the impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was not significantly different from zero. The impact of the other explanatory variables was robust to the change in model specification. Again, receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on narrow labour force participation. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.8 below. The F-statistic of 14.96 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.8: LFS participation model 4 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	14.96
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0830
Adjusted R-squared	0.0774

The results of all four narrow labour participation regression models are summarised in table 4.9 below. Regardless of estimation technique (ordinary least squares or two-stage least squares) and model specification, the two key effects tested by this model are corroborated by all four models: both receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significant positive impact on narrow labour force participation. Depending on the model, households receiving the State Old Age Pension have narrow labour force participation rates 13 to 17 percentage points higher than households that do not receive the grant. Likewise, households receiving the

Disability Grant have participation rates 22 percentage points higher. Households receiving both grants have participation rates 35 to 39 percentage points higher. The results are not significantly different across models.

Other explanatory variables have reasonable effects consistent with economic theory. Estimated exogenous income has a negative impact on narrow labour force participation—workers in households with sufficiently high incomes tend to withdraw from the labour force. Eligibility for the State Old Age Pension (in the absence of actual receipt of the grant) has a negative effect on household labour force participation. This effect, however, is only statistically significant when controlling for the gender composition of the household. Age composition of the household is consistently statistically significant. The rural/urban distinction is statistically significant only with the two-stage model that corrects for the simultaneity bias. Likewise, the geographical variables are more significant in these corrected models.

Summary Table 4.9: LFS participation models 1 – 4

LFS status 1 participation rates	two-stage models				Ordinary least squares			
	LFS participation model 1		LFS participation model 2		LFS participation model 3		LFS participation model 4	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00002	***	-0.00002	***				
receipt of old age pension	0.12775	***	0.13834	***	0.14765	***	0.16714	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.03780		-0.05809	**	-0.03636		-0.05714	**
receipt of disability grant	0.22290	***	0.22124	***	0.22103	***	0.22330	***
change in number of children	-0.03601	***	-0.03614	***	-0.03283	***	-0.03562	***
change in number of adult women	-0.08237	***	-0.07523	***	-0.08119	***	-0.07593	***
change in household size	0.03116	***	0.02959	***	0.03171	***	0.03200	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.01394		-0.01621		-0.02780	**	-0.02457	*
Eastern Cape	-0.08675	***	-0.09532	***	-0.02260		-0.02275	
Northern Cape	-0.07013	**	-0.07684	***	-0.01234		-0.01392	
Free State	-0.06832	**	-0.07451	***	-0.00756		-0.00980	
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01100		-0.01746		0.03018	**	0.02871	*
Northwest	-0.04813	**	-0.05060	**	-0.00228		-0.00164	
Gauteng	-0.03878	**	-0.03859	**	-0.01330		-0.01252	
Mpumalanga	-0.05085	***	-0.05363	***	-0.02715		-0.02671	
Limpopo	-0.09660	***	-0.10916	***	-0.04645	***	-0.05265	***
Rural	-0.02129	**	-0.02095	**	-0.00932		-0.00409	
Constant term	0.14774	**	0.17256	***	-0.00332		0.00501	
male-to-female ratio			-0.00607				-0.00566	
F-statistic (overall significance)	16.94000	***	14.66000	***	16.55000	***	14.96000	***

BROAD LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION

The second set of panel data estimates addressed the question of broad labour force participation, using the expanded Statistics South Africa definition that includes discouraged workers. As with the previous analysis, the models incorporate explanatory variables for both the State Old Age Pension (SOAP) and the Disability Grant (DG). Again, the Child Support Grant (CSG) did not enter significantly into the

participation regressions. In addition, the same demographic control variables used in the narrow participation models are employed in these regressions. Similarly, provincial binary (dummy) variables and a variable to capture the rural effect are also included. Table 4.10 below presents the results of a two-stage least squares regression, with predicted income estimated in the first stage.

Table 4.10: LFS participation model 5

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000	0.31600	
receipt of old age pension	0.11512	0.02784	4.14000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.02994	0.02002	-1.50000	0.13500	
receipt of disability grant	0.25240	0.03670	6.88000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.00848	0.00388	-2.19000	0.02900	**
change in number of adult women	-0.04046	0.00913	-4.43000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.02274	0.00703	3.23000	0.00100	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.04043	0.01031	-3.92000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	0.00926	0.02145	0.43000	0.66600	
Northern Cape	0.01543	0.02178	0.71000	0.47900	
Free State	0.02353	0.02057	1.14000	0.25300	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.04327	0.01610	2.69000	0.00700	***
Northwest	0.00548	0.01747	0.31000	0.75400	
Gauteng	0.02831	0.01312	2.16000	0.03100	**
Mpumalanga	0.01488	0.01452	1.03000	0.30500	
Limpopo	0.02926	0.01872	1.56000	0.11800	
Rural	0.00535	0.00766	0.70000	0.48500	
Constant term	-0.06310	0.04353	-1.45000	0.14700	

Both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on broadly defined labour force participation. Increases in the share of the household made up by women or children significantly reduce broad labour force participation. Again, this is consistent with the hypothesis that childcare responsibilities compete with remunerative work in a manner that disproportionately affects women. The household composition variables are all statistically significant. Table 4.11 below summarises key statistics from the regression model. The F-statistic of 9.27 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.11: LFS participation model 5 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	9.27
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0515
Adjusted R-squared	0.0459

Like with the analysis of narrow participation, an alternative specification of the two-stage least squares model was tested which incorporated an explanatory variable

reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results of this specification are reported in table 4.12 below.

Table 4.12: LFS participation model 6

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	0.00000	0.00000	0.70000	0.48400	
receipt of old age pension	0.12397	0.02829	4.38000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.04721	0.02035	-2.32000	0.02000	**
receipt of disability grant	0.25326	0.03689	6.86000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.00824	0.00392	-2.10000	0.03600	**
change in number of adult women	-0.03480	0.00996	-3.49000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.02196	0.00729	3.01000	0.00300	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.04130	0.01047	-3.94000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	0.00275	0.02199	0.13000	0.90000	
Northern Cape	0.00896	0.02226	0.40000	0.68700	
Free State	0.01766	0.02105	0.84000	0.40100	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.03796	0.01643	2.31000	0.02100	**
Northwest	0.00174	0.01782	0.10000	0.92200	
Gauteng	0.02917	0.01331	2.19000	0.02800	**
Mpumalanga	0.01259	0.01471	0.86000	0.39200	
Limpopo	0.02005	0.01916	1.05000	0.29600	
Rural	0.00617	0.00783	0.79000	0.43100	
Constant term	-0.04749	0.04529	-1.05000	0.29400	
male-to-female ratio	-0.00173	0.00344	-0.50000	0.61500	

The impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was again not significantly different from zero. The impact of the other explanatory variables was robust to the change in model specification. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.13 below. The F-statistic of 7.99 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.13: LFS participation model 6 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	7.99
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0487
Adjusted R-squared	0.0426

In order to further test the robustness of the results, a third specification was tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the original regression (model 5). In order to test this specification, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. The results are presented below in table 4.14.

Table 4.14: LFS participation model 7

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.10580	0.02714	3.90000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.02925	0.02004	-1.46000	0.14500	
receipt of disability grant	0.25120	0.03674	6.84000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.00767	0.00416	-1.85000	0.06500	*
change in number of adult women	-0.04049	0.00913	-4.43000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.02189	0.00705	3.11000	0.00200	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.04002	0.01049	-3.81000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	-0.00947	0.01175	-0.81000	0.42100	
Northern Cape	-0.00029	0.01511	-0.02000	0.98500	
Free State	0.00769	0.01269	0.61000	0.54400	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.03143	0.01132	2.78000	0.00600	***
Northwest	-0.00655	0.01245	-0.53000	0.59900	
Gauteng	0.02192	0.01130	1.94000	0.05300	*
Mpumalanga	0.00767	0.01286	0.60000	0.55100	
Limpopo	0.01477	0.01245	1.19000	0.23600	
Rural	-0.00017	0.00668	-0.03000	0.97900	
Constant term	-0.02143	0.01380	-1.55000	0.12100	
children under 7 years of age	0.00581	0.00924	0.63000	0.52900	

The results are not significantly different than from the previous two specifications. Receipt of both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant has a positive effect on the increase in broad labour force participation, just as in the case of narrow labour force participation. The magnitude of the impact is not significantly different from the magnitudes in the previously estimated two-stage least square models. Likewise, the other explanatory variables have similar effects in both versions of the model. The key summary statistics for the regression are reported in table 4.15 below. The F-statistic of 9.23 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.15: LFS participation model 7 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	9.23
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0513
Adjusted R-squared	0.0457

A final test of robustness involved a fourth specification, tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the second broad labour force participation regression (model 6). Like in model 7 above, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. This alternative specification of the Ordinary Least Squares model incorporated an explanatory variable reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results are presented below in table 4.16.

Table 4.16: LFS participation model 8

	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.11881	0.02731	4.35000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.04738	0.02035	-2.33000	0.02000	**
receipt of disability grant	0.25289	0.03688	6.86000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.00833	0.00392	-2.13000	0.03300	**
change in number of adult women	-0.03468	0.00996	-3.48000	0.00100	***
change in household size	0.02153	0.00727	2.96000	0.00300	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.03981	0.01025	-3.88000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	-0.01025	0.01175	-0.87000	0.38300	
Northern Cape	-0.00231	0.01535	-0.15000	0.88000	
Free State	0.00607	0.01297	0.47000	0.64000	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.02968	0.01140	2.60000	0.00900	***
Northwest	-0.00703	0.01267	-0.56000	0.57900	
Gauteng	0.02450	0.01151	2.13000	0.03300	**
Mpumalanga	0.00777	0.01299	0.60000	0.55000	
Limpopo	0.00992	0.01256	0.79000	0.43000	
Rural	0.00315	0.00653	0.48000	0.62900	
Constant term	-0.01747	0.01448	-1.21000	0.22800	
male-to-female ratio	-0.00181	0.00344	-0.52000	0.60000	

Like in the second regression (model 6), the impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was not significantly different from zero. The impact of the other explanatory variables was robust to the change in model specification. Again, receipt of the State Old Age Pension and/or the Disability Grant has a significantly positive impact on narrow labour force participation. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.17 below. The F-statistic of 8.44 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.17: LFS participation model 8 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	8.44
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0485
Adjusted R-squared	0.0428

The results of all four broad labour participation regression models are summarised in table 4.18 below. Regardless of estimation technique (ordinary least squares or two-stage least squares) and model specification, the two key effects tested by this model are corroborated by all four models: both receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significant positive impact on broad labour force participation. Depending on the model, households receiving the State Old Age Pension have narrow labour force participation rates 11 to 12 percentage points higher than households that do not receive the grant. Likewise, households receiving the

Disability Grant have participation rates 25 percentage points higher. Households receiving both grants have participation rates 36 to 37 percentage points higher. The results are not significantly different across models.

Estimated exogenous income has an insignificant impact on broad labour force participation. However, as with narrow labour force participation, eligibility for the State Old Age Pension (in the absence of actual receipt of the grant) has a negative effect on household labour force participation. Again, this effect is only statistically significant when controlling for the gender composition of the household.

Summary Table 4.18: LFS participation models 5 – 8

LFS status 2 participation rates	two-stage models				ordinary least squares			
	LFS participation model 5		LFS participation model 6		LFS participation model 7		LFS participation model 8	
Exogenous estimated income	0.00000		0.00000					
receipt of old age pension	0.11512	***	0.12397	***	0.10580	***	0.11881	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.02994		-0.04721	**	-0.02925		-0.04738	**
receipt of disability grant	0.25240	***	0.25326	***	0.25120	***	0.25289	***
change in number of children	-0.00848	**	-0.00824	**	-0.00767	*	-0.00833	**
change in number of adult women	-0.04046	***	-0.03480	***	-0.04049	***	-0.03468	***
change in household size	0.02274	***	0.02196	***	0.02189	***	0.02153	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.04043	***	-0.04130	***	-0.04002	***	-0.03981	***
Eastern Cape	0.00926		0.00275		-0.00947		-0.01025	
Northern Cape	0.01543		0.00896		-0.00029		-0.00231	
Free State	0.02353		0.01766		0.00769		0.00607	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.04327	***	0.03796	**	0.03143	***	0.02968	***
Northwest	0.00548		0.00174		-0.00655		-0.00703	
Gauteng	0.02831	**	0.02917	**	0.02192	*	0.02450	**
Mpumalanga	0.01488		0.01259		0.00767		0.00777	
Limpopo	0.02926		0.02005		0.01477		0.00992	
Rural	0.00535		0.00617		-0.00017		0.00315	
Constant term	-0.06310		-0.04749		-0.02143		-0.01747	
male-to-female ratio			-0.00173				-0.00181	
F-statistic (overall significance)	9.27000	***	7.99000	***	9.23000	***	8.44000	***

OFFICIAL EMPLOYMENT AND THE CHILD SUPPORT GRANT

The third set of estimates addressed the question of employment using the official definition of the labour force, and the results of four models that evaluate the impact of the Child Support Grant are discussed below. The model incorporates explanatory variables for the three major social grants—the State Old Age Pension (SOAP), the Child Support Grant (CSG) and the Disability Grant (DG). As with the labour force participation models, provincial binary (dummy) variables and a variable to capture the rural effect were also included. Table 4.19 below presents the results of a two-stage least squares regression, with predicted income estimated in the first stage.

Table 4.19: LFS employment model 1

LFS employment model 1	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00001	0.00001	-2.07000	0.03900	**
receipt of old age pension	0.12684	0.02632	4.82000	0.00000	***
receipt of child support grant	0.08467	0.04979	1.70000	0.08900	*
receipt of disability grant	0.27316	0.05461	5.00000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	-0.06978	0.03131	-2.23000	0.02600	**
Northern Cape	-0.06283	0.03195	-1.97000	0.04900	**
Free State	-0.05354	0.03017	-1.77000	0.07600	*
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01857	0.02355	-0.79000	0.43000	
Northwest	-0.05292	0.02561	-2.07000	0.03900	**
Gauteng	-0.01182	0.01935	-0.61000	0.54100	
Mpumalanga	-0.02992	0.02152	-1.39000	0.16500	
Limpopo	-0.07067	0.02745	-2.57000	0.01000	**
Rural	-0.00095	0.01139	-0.08000	0.93400	
Constant term	0.06217	0.06358	0.98000	0.32800	

All three social grants—the State Old Age Pension, the Child Support Grant and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on measured official employment rates. (Although the coefficient on the Child Support Grant is only significant at a 90% level.) Consistent with economic theory, estimated exogenous income had a significantly negative impact on changes in the household employment rate. Table 4.20 below summarises key statistics from the regression model. The F-statistic of 7.78 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.20: LFS employment model 1 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	7.78
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0336
Adjusted R-squared	0.0293

An alternative specification of the two-stage least squares model was tested which excluded the Disability Grant variable. The results of this specification are reported in table 4.21 below.

Table 4.21: LFS employment model 2

LFS employment model 2	Effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00001	0.00001	-1.95000	0.05200	*
receipt of old age pension	0.15039	0.02601	5.78000	0.00000	***
receipt of child support grant	0.10507	0.04983	2.11000	0.03500	**
Eastern Cape	-0.06662	0.03143	-2.12000	0.03400	**
Northern Cape	-0.05725	0.03206	-1.79000	0.07400	*
Free State	-0.05714	0.03029	-1.89000	0.05900	*
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.02310	0.02363	-0.98000	0.32800	
Northwest	-0.05818	0.02570	-2.26000	0.02400	**
Gauteng	-0.02128	0.01934	-1.10000	0.27100	
Mpumalanga	-0.03853	0.02154	-1.79000	0.07400	*
Limpopo	-0.07674	0.02754	-2.79000	0.00500	***
Rural	-0.00397	0.01142	-0.35000	0.72800	
Constant term	0.07254	0.06380	1.14000	0.25600	

The exclusion of the Disability Grant variable improves the explanatory power of the Child Support Grant variable, which is now significant at the 95% level. The State Old Age Pension variable remains significant at the 99.9% level. The impacts of the other explanatory variables were robust to the change in model specification. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.22 below. The F-statistic of 6.29 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.22: LFS employment model 2 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	6.29
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0253
Adjusted R-squared	0.0213

In order to further test the robustness of the results, a third specification was tested excluding the State Old Age Pension variable. The results are presented below in table 4.23.

Table 4.23: LFS employment model 3

LFS employment model 3	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level	
Exogenous estimated income receipt of child support grant	-0.00003	0.00001	-4.75000	0.00000	***
Eastern Cape	0.13747	0.04959	2.77000	0.00600	***
Northern Cape	-0.10242	0.02820	-3.63000	0.00000	***
Free State	-0.09101	0.02928	-3.11000	0.00200	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.09902	0.02684	-3.69000	0.00000	***
Northwest	-0.04670	0.02207	-2.12000	0.03400	**
Gauteng	-0.08726	0.02409	-3.62000	0.00000	***
Mpumalanga	-0.03713	0.01779	-2.09000	0.03700	**
Limpopo	-0.05227	0.02120	-2.46000	0.01400	**
Constant term	-0.10650	0.02595	-4.10000	0.00000	***
	0.17905	0.04244	4.22000	0.00000	***

The exclusion of the State Old Age Pension variable further improves the explanatory power of the Child Support Grant variable, which is now significant at the 99% level. The changes in significance across these three models reflect the multicollinearity among the social grant explanatory variables. The key summary statistics for the regression are reported in table 4.24 below. The F-statistic of 4.08 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.24: LFS employment model 3 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	4.08
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0138
Adjusted R-squared	0.0104

A final test of robustness involved a fourth specification, which included a variable distinguishing rural from urban households. The results are presented below in table 4.25.

Table 4.25: LFS employment model 4

LFS employment model 4	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	Student t-statistic	Significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00003	0.00001	-4.41000	0.00000	***
receipt of child support grant	0.14050	0.04972	2.83000	0.00500	***
Eastern Cape	-0.11235	0.03059	-3.67000	0.00000	***
Northern Cape	-0.10039	0.03136	-3.20000	0.00100	***
Free State	-0.10847	0.02912	-3.73000	0.00000	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.05268	0.02319	-2.27000	0.02300	**
Northwest	-0.09319	0.02511	-3.71000	0.00000	***
Gauteng	-0.04290	0.01908	-2.25000	0.02500	**
Mpumalanga	-0.05506	0.02147	-2.57000	0.01000	**
Limpopo	-0.11268	0.02698	-4.18000	0.00000	***
Rural	-0.00958	0.01144	-0.84000	0.40200	
Constant term	0.21372	0.05928	3.61000	0.00000	***

The rural/urban variable was not statistically significant and did not significantly change any of the other coefficients. The key summary statistics for the regression are reported in table 4.26 below. The F-statistic of 3.77 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.26: LFS employment model 4 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	3.77
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0141
Adjusted R-squared	0.0103

The results of all official employment rate regression models involving the Child Support Grant variable are summarised in table 4.27 below. In all cases, the variables representing receipt of social grants have a significant positive impact on measured official employment rates. The estimated impact of receipt of the Child Support Grant varies depending on how other social grants are included in the model, reflecting a set of interaction effects that call for further research.

Other explanatory variables have reasonable effects consistent with economic theory. Estimated exogenous income has a negative impact on measured official employment rates—again the analysis documents that workers in households with sufficiently high non-employment incomes are less likely to be employed. Geographical variables reflect significant labour market differences across provinces.

Summary Table 4.27: LFS employment models 1 - 4

	LFS employment model 1		LFS Employment model 2		LFS employment model 3		LFS Employment model 4	
exogenous estimated income	-0.00001	**	-0.00001	*	-0.00003	***	-0.00003	***
receipt of old age pension	0.12684	***	0.15039	***				
receipt of child support grant	0.08467	*	0.10507	**	0.13747	***	0.14050	***
receipt of disability grant	0.27316	***						
Eastern Cape	-0.06978	**	-0.06662	**	-0.10242	***	-0.11235	***
Northern Cape	-0.06283	**	-0.05725	*	-0.09101	***	-0.10039	***
Free State	-0.05354	*	-0.05714	*	-0.09902	***	-0.10847	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01857		-0.02310		-0.04670	**	-0.05268	**
Northwest	-0.05292	**	-0.05818	**	-0.08726	***	-0.09319	***
Gauteng	-0.01182		-0.02128		-0.03713	**	-0.04290	**
Mpumalanga	-0.02992		-0.03853	*	-0.05227	**	-0.05506	**
Limpopo	-0.07067	**	-0.07674	***	-0.10650	***	-0.11268	***
Rural	-0.00095		-0.00397				-0.00958	
Constant term	0.06217		0.07254		0.17905	***	0.21372	***
F-statistic (overall significance)	7.78000	***	6.29000	***	4.08000	***	3.77000	***

OFFICIAL EMPLOYMENT AND THE STATE OLD AGE PENSION AND DISABILITY GRANT

The fourth set of regression models address the linkages between employment and the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant. The same demographic control variables used in the participation models are employed in these regressions. Similarly, provincial binary (dummy) variables and a variable to capture the rural effect are also included. Table 4.28 below presents the results of a two-stage least squares regression, with predicted income estimated in the first stage.

Table 4.28: LFS employment model 5

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00004	0.00001	-5.87000	0.00000	***
receipt of old age pension	0.07946	0.03916	2.03000	0.04300	**
eligibility for old age pension	-0.00829	0.02815	-0.29000	0.76800	
receipt of disability grant	0.20110	0.05163	3.90000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.04517	0.00546	-8.28000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07630	0.01285	-5.94000	0.00000	***
change in household size	-0.02903	0.00989	-2.94000	0.00300	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	0.02216	0.01450	1.53000	0.12600	
Eastern Cape	-0.16665	0.03018	-5.52000	0.00000	***
Northern Cape	-0.14113	0.03064	-4.61000	0.00000	***
Free State	-0.12470	0.02893	-4.31000	0.00000	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.07296	0.02265	-3.22000	0.00100	***
Northwest	-0.11520	0.02457	-4.69000	0.00000	***
Gauteng	-0.05245	0.01845	-2.84000	0.00500	***
Mpumalanga	-0.06978	0.02042	-3.42000	0.00100	***
Limpopo	-0.14086	0.02633	-5.35000	0.00000	***
Rural	-0.02191	0.01077	-2.04000	0.04200	**
Constant term	0.28061	0.06123	4.58000	0.00000	***

Both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on household employment rates. Increases in the share of the household made up by women or children significantly reduce measured employment rates. Again, this is consistent with the hypothesis that childcare responsibilities compete with remunerative work in a manner that disproportionately affects women. The geographical variables (provinces and rural/urban) are all statistically significant. Table 4.29 below summarises key statistics from the regression model. The F-statistic of 29.16 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.29: LFS employment model 5 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	29.16
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.1458
Adjusted R-squared	0.1408

Like with the analysis of participation rates, an alternative specification of the two-stage least squares employment model was tested which incorporated an explanatory variable reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results of this specification are reported in table 4.30 below.

Table 4.30: LFS employment model 6

	Effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00004	0.00001	-5.88000	0.00000	***
receipt of old age pension	0.08562	0.03954	2.17000	0.03000	**
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.02763	0.02844	-0.97000	0.33100	
receipt of disability grant	0.20512	0.05155	3.98000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.04536	0.00548	-8.28000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07060	0.01392	-5.07000	0.00000	***
change in household size	-0.02864	0.01019	-2.81000	0.00500	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	0.01757	0.01463	1.20000	0.23000	
Eastern Cape	-0.17206	0.03073	-5.60000	0.00000	***
Northern Cape	-0.14731	0.03110	-4.74000	0.00000	***
Free State	-0.12773	0.02941	-4.34000	0.00000	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.07662	0.02296	-3.34000	0.00100	***
Northwest	-0.11680	0.02491	-4.69000	0.00000	***
Gauteng	-0.05019	0.01859	-2.70000	0.00700	***
Mpumalanga	-0.07152	0.02056	-3.48000	0.00100	***
Limpopo	-0.15154	0.02678	-5.66000	0.00000	***
Rural	-0.01979	0.01094	-1.81000	0.07000	*
Constant term	0.29496	0.06329	4.66000	0.00000	***
male-to-female ratio	-0.00141	0.00481	-0.29000	0.76900	

The impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was again not significantly different from zero. The impact of the other explanatory variables was robust to the change in model specification. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.31 below. The F-statistic of 24.5 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.31: LFS employment model 6 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	24.5
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.1356
Adjusted R-squared	0.1301

In order to further test the robustness of the results, a third specification was tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the original regression (model 5). In order to test this specification, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. The results are presented below in table 4.32.

Table 4.32: LFS employment model 7

	Effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.13758	0.03839	3.58000	0.00000	***
eligibility for old age pension	-0.00879	0.02835	-0.31000	0.75700	
receipt of disability grant	0.20281	0.05198	3.90000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.04378	0.00588	-7.45000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07465	0.01292	-5.78000	0.00000	***
change in household size	-0.02538	0.00997	-2.55000	0.01100	**
Household members aged 26 to 35	0.00260	0.01484	0.18000	0.86100	
Eastern Cape	-0.01828	0.01662	-1.10000	0.27100	
Northern Cape	-0.01144	0.02137	-0.54000	0.59300	
Free State	0.00930	0.01795	0.52000	0.60400	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.02167	0.01602	1.35000	0.17600	
Northwest	-0.01383	0.01762	-0.79000	0.43200	
Gauteng	0.00288	0.01599	0.18000	0.85700	
Mpumalanga	-0.01397	0.01819	-0.77000	0.44300	
Limpopo	-0.02541	0.01762	-1.44000	0.14900	
Rural	0.01272	0.00946	1.35000	0.17900	
Constant term	-0.06040	0.01953	-3.09000	0.00200	***
children under 7 years of age	0.00175	0.01307	0.13000	0.89400	

The results are not significantly different than from the previous two specifications. Receipt of both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant has a positive effect on the increase in measure employment rates. The magnitude of the impact is significantly greater than the magnitudes in the previously estimated two-stage least square models. The child and female household composition variables have similar effects in both versions of the model. The geographic variables are not significant in the Ordinary Least Squares model. The key summary statistics for the regression are reported in table 4.33 below. The F-statistic of 26.81 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.33: LFS employment model 7 summary statistics

Number of observations	2922
F-statistic for overall model	26.81
Significance of model	0.0000
R-squared	0.1357
Adjusted R-squared	0.1306

A final test of robustness involved a fourth specification, tested using Ordinary Least Squares estimation for the set of explanatory variables employed in the second employment regression above (model 6). Like in model 7 above, the instrumental variable for income was omitted from the regression. This alternative specification of the Ordinary Least Squares model incorporated an explanatory variable reflecting the gender composition of the household. The results are presented below in table 4.34 below.

Table 4.34: LFS employment model 8

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significanc e level	
receipt of old age pension	0.14625	0.03840	3.81000	0.00000	***
Eligibility for old age pension	-0.02563	0.02861	-0.90000	0.37000	
receipt of disability grant	0.20945	0.05185	4.04000	0.00000	***
change in number of children	-0.04426	0.00551	-8.04000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07207	0.01400	-5.15000	0.00000	***
change in household size	-0.02357	0.01022	-2.31000	0.02100	**
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.00003	0.01441	0.00000	0.99800	
Eastern Cape	-0.01931	0.01652	-1.17000	0.24300	
Northern Cape	-0.01485	0.02158	-0.69000	0.49100	
Free State	0.00848	0.01824	0.47000	0.64200	
KwaZulu-Natal	0.02058	0.01603	1.28000	0.19900	
Northwest	-0.01373	0.01780	-0.77000	0.44100	
Gauteng	0.00469	0.01618	0.29000	0.77200	
Mpumalanga	-0.01486	0.01827	-0.81000	0.41600	
Limpopo	-0.03258	0.01766	-1.85000	0.06500	*
Rural	0.01570	0.00918	1.71000	0.08700	*
Constant term	-0.05774	0.02035	-2.84000	0.00500	***
male-to-female ratio	-0.00056	0.00484	-0.12000	0.90800	

Like in the second regression (model 6), the impact of the ratio of male to female household members, reflecting gender composition, was not significantly different from zero. The impacts of the other significant explanatory variables were robust to the change in model specification. Again, receipt of the State Old Age Pension and/or the Disability Grant has a significantly positive impact on measured employment rates. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.35 below. The F-statistic of 23.62 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.35: LFS employment model 8 summary statistics

Number of observations	2829
F-statistic for overall model	23.62
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.1250
Adjusted R-squared	0.1197

The results of all four employment regression models involving the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant are summarised in table 4.36 below. Regardless of estimation technique (ordinary least squares or two-stage least squares) and model specification, the two key effects tested by this model are corroborated by all four regressions: both receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significant positive impact on measured household employment rates. Depending on the model, households receiving the State Old Age Pension have employment rates 8 to 15 percentage points higher than households that do not receive the grant. Likewise, households receiving the Disability Grant have employment rates 20 to 21 percentage points higher. Households receiving both grants have employment rates 28 to 36 percentage points higher. The two-stage least squares results are quantitatively significantly different from the Ordinary Least Squares results (although the results are not qualitatively different).

Estimated exogenous income has a negative impact on employment rates—workers in households with sufficiently high non-labour incomes are less likely to be employed. However, as with narrow labour force participation, eligibility for the State Old Age Pension (in the absence of actual receipt of the grant) has a negative effect on employment, but this effect is not statistically significant for any of these models. The provincial variables are statistically significant for the two-stage least squares models, reflecting significant labour market differences across provinces.

Summary Table 4.36: LFS employment models 5 – 8

LFS employment models	two-stage models				Ordinary least squares			
	LFS Employment model 5		LFS employment model 6		LFS Employment model 7		LFS employment model 8	
Exogenous estimated income	-0.00004	***	-0.00004	***				
receipt of old age pension	0.07946	**	0.08562	**	0.13758	***	0.14625	***
eligibility for old age pension	-0.00829		-0.02763		-0.00879		-0.02563	
receipt of disability grant	0.20110	***	0.20512	***	0.20281	***	0.20945	***
change in number of children	-0.04517	***	-0.04536	***	-0.04378	***	-0.04426	***
change in number of adult women	-0.07630	***	-0.07060	***	-0.07465	***	-0.07207	***
change in household size	-0.02903	***	-0.02864	***	-0.02538	**	-0.02357	**
Household members aged 26 to 35	0.02216		0.01757		0.00260		-0.00003	
Eastern Cape	-0.16665	***	-0.17206	***	-0.01828		-0.01931	
Northern Cape	-0.14113	***	-0.14731	***	-0.01144		-0.01485	
Free State	-0.12470	***	-0.12773	***	0.00930		0.00848	
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.07296	***	-0.07662	***	0.02167		0.02058	
Northwest	-0.11520	***	-0.11680	***	-0.01383		-0.01373	
Gauteng	-0.05245	***	-0.05019	***	0.00288		0.00469	
Mpumalanga	-0.06978	***	-0.07152	***	-0.01397		-0.01486	
Limpopo	-0.14086	***	-0.15154	***	-0.02541		-0.03258	*
Rural	-0.02191	**	-0.01979	*	0.01272		0.01570	*
Constant term	0.28061	***	0.29496	***	-0.06040	***	-0.05774	***
male-to-female ratio			-0.00141				-0.00056	
children under 7 years of age					0.00175			
F-statistic (overall significance)	29.16000	***	24.50000	***	26.81000	***	23.62000	***

CROSS-SECTION ESTIMATES

The individual labour force participation and employment regressions are reported in the appendix below. In general, because of sample selection problems and data issues, the results are not robust and most of the social grant variables are not statistically significant. Following the example of Borat and Leibbrandt, the econometric analysis estimates separate regressions for males and females broken down into rural and urban sub-samples. The appendix reports both employment and labour force participation regressions, including the sample selection equations in each case.

With respect to labour force participation rates, the effects of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant are statistically significantly positive for rural females. However, for rural males and urban males and females, all the social grants have effects that are not statistically different from zero. Other economically important variables have fragile relationships to labour force participation, or yield theoretically inconsistent signs.

The results from the employment equations yield somewhat more significant results. For both rural males and females, the effects of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant are statistically significantly positive. Workers in households receiving either a State Old Age Pension or a Disability Grant are about ten percent more likely to be employed. Workers in households receiving both grants are approximately twenty percent more likely to be employed. However, the effect of the State Old Age Pension for urban males is significantly negative by the same magnitude. The differential effects for urban and rural workers is a persistent theme in the literature on social security's impact on labour markets. The results identified by the cross-sectional analysis may be spurious because the sample selection methodology is relatively weak in its capacity to control for unobserved heterogeneity in the sample.

Overall, the cross-sectional analysis provides some weak evidence that social grants have positive effects on both labour market participation and employment. However, the results are not unambiguous and certainly not conclusive. However, they tend to corroborate the stronger results identified by the panel analysis, supporting the findings that social grants have positive labour market effects.

4.4) LABOUR DEMAND

This section builds on the household impact study as well as the evidence from the previous section in order to identify specific transmission mechanisms between social security programmes and worker productivity effects. Social assistance that increases labour productivity has the potential to increase the demand by employers for workers, which is generally measured as the marginal productivity of labour. Directly, social grants support the accumulation of human capital by a worker, and it supports the worker's productivity-bolstering consumption. Better nutrition, health care, housing and transportation can all support the increased productivity of the worker. Indirectly, social assistance supports higher worker productivity by reducing the drain on a worker's

consumption created by informal remittance-oriented private safety nets. The International Labour Organisation's 1996 report documents how the tendency for large family remittances to flow from urban to rural areas places South African firms at a structural disadvantage, resulting in reduced employment.

The analysis estimates the effects of social grant receipt on wages using this panel data, by computing the average wage per week per worker for which data is available³⁸ in each PSU and regressing the percent change in this average wage against the percent of household receiving social grants, along with a number of other demographic variables.

The first set of results are reported in table 4.37 below. Like in the participation and employment equations, both the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significantly positive impact on wages. Again, the effect of the Child Support Grant is not significant. The household composition variables are all significant, and some of the geographical variables are significant. An alternate specification was estimated incorporating the male-to-female ratio, as a test for wage discrimination in the workplace. The social grant effects were the same as described above, but the male-to-female ratio was not statistically significant.

Table 4.37: Wages and social grants

Explanatory variable	Baseline model			Discrimination test	
	Estimated impact	t-statistic		Estimated impact	t-statistic
% receiving SOAP	0.379	2.060 *		0.445	2.370 *
% age-eligible for SOAP	0.079	0.590		-0.089	-0.640
% receiving CSG	0.019	0.080		0.042	0.180
% receiving DG	0.557	2.210 *		0.627	2.470 *
change in # of children	-0.287	-10.720 *		-0.290	-10.690 *
change in # of women	-0.288	-4.580 *		-0.283	-4.130 *
change in household size	0.288	6.040 *		0.292	5.890 *
% of household aged 26-35	-0.001	-0.010		0.019	0.260
Eastern Cape	-0.048	-0.590		-0.037	-0.460
Northern Cape	-0.097	-0.930		-0.088	-0.830
Free State	-0.279	-3.210 *		-0.268	-3.000 *
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.154	-1.980		-0.150	-1.910
North West	-0.125	-1.450		-0.117	-1.330
Gauteng	-0.218	-2.810 *		-0.224	-2.820 *
Mpumalanga	-0.283	-3.200 *		-0.302	-3.360 *
Limpopo	-0.160	-1.870		-0.175	-2.020 *
Rural effect	-0.045	-1.030		-0.021	-0.460
Male-to-female ratio				-0.012	-0.510
Constant term	0.003	0.030		-0.009	-0.090

³⁸ Average wage per week per worker with data equals the sum of wage values divided by the number of workers reporting a nonzero, non-missing weekly wage value.

Given the insignificance of the Child Support Grant variable in the above equations, this explanatory variable was dropped and three alternative specifications were tested. The first specification is presented in table 4.38 below.

Table 4.38: LFS wage model 1

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	Student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.38019	0.18290	2.08000	0.03800	**
eligibility for old age pension	0.07841	0.13310	0.59000	0.55600	
receipt of disability grant	0.55872	0.25136	2.22000	0.02600	**
change in number of children	-0.28738	0.02667	-10.78000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.28779	0.06273	-4.59000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.28869	0.04771	6.05000	0.00000	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.00006	0.06880	0.00000	0.99900	
Eastern Cape	-0.04718	0.08025	-0.59000	0.55700	
Northern Cape	-0.09617	0.10358	-0.93000	0.35300	
Free State	-0.27900	0.08687	-3.21000	0.00100	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.15355	0.07760	-1.98000	0.04800	**
Northwest	-0.12382	0.08530	-1.45000	0.14700	
Gauteng	-0.21729	0.07725	-2.81000	0.00500	***
Mpumalanga	-0.28204	0.08791	-3.21000	0.00100	***
Limpopo	-0.15994	0.08545	-1.87000	0.06100	*
Rural	-0.04472	0.04371	-1.02000	0.30600	
Constant term	0.00251	0.09453	0.03000	0.97900	

Like in the wage equations above, the variables representing receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have statistically significant positive effects on wages. Demographic and provincial variables are also statistically significant. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.39 below. The F-statistic of 16.06 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.39: LFS wage model 1 summary statistics

Number of observations	2916
F-statistic for overall model	16.06
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0814
Adjusted R-squared	0.0764

To test robustness, an alternative specification was tested which included the ratio of males to females in the household. The results of this specification are presented in table 4.40 below.

Table 4.40: LFS wage model 2

	effect (coefficient)	Standard error	student t-statistic	Significanc e level	
receipt of old age pension	0.44730	0.18700	2.39000	0.01700	**
eligibility for old age pension	-0.08945	0.13927	-0.64000	0.52100	
receipt of disability grant	0.62976	0.25277	2.49000	0.01300	**
change in number of children	-0.29017	0.02697	-10.76000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.28316	0.06846	-4.14000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.29236	0.04956	5.90000	0.00000	***
household members aged 26 to 35	0.01992	0.07033	0.28000	0.77700	
Eastern Cape	-0.03613	0.08089	-0.45000	0.65500	
Northern Cape	-0.08627	0.10540	-0.82000	0.41300	
Free State	-0.26703	0.08917	-2.99000	0.00300	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.14915	0.07844	-1.90000	0.05700	*
Northwest	-0.11489	0.08701	-1.32000	0.18700	
Gauteng	-0.22296	0.07907	-2.82000	0.00500	***
Mpumalanga	-0.30040	0.08937	-3.36000	0.00100	***
Limpopo	-0.17408	0.08654	-2.01000	0.04400	**
Rural	-0.01968	0.04485	-0.44000	0.66100	
Constant term	-0.00996	0.09955	-0.10000	0.92000	
male-to-female ratio	-0.01247	0.02366	-0.53000	0.59800	

Again, as in the wage equations above, the addition of this gender impact variable did not significantly change the results, and the variable is not statistically significant. As in all the wage equations above, the variables representing receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have statistically significant positive effects on wages. Demographic and provincial variables are also statistically significant. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.41 below. The F-statistic of 13.96 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.41: LFS wage model 2 summary statistics

Number of observations	2816
F-statistic for overall model	13.96
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0782
Adjusted R-squared	0.0726

As a final test of robustness, an alternative specification was tested which included number of children under the age of 7 in the household. The results of this specification are presented in table 4.42 below.

Table 4.42: LFS wage model 3

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
receipt of old age pension	0.39639	0.18451	2.15000	0.03200	**
eligibility for old age pension	0.07327	0.13334	0.55000	0.58300	
receipt of disability grant	0.56601	0.25162	2.25000	0.02500	**
change in number of children	-0.29428	0.02860	-10.29000	0.00000	***
change in number of adult women	-0.28887	0.06276	-4.60000	0.00000	***
change in household size	0.29140	0.04789	6.09000	0.00000	***
household members aged 26 to 35	0.01380	0.07186	0.19000	0.84800	
Eastern Cape	-0.04217	0.08060	-0.52000	0.60100	
Northern Cape	-0.09646	0.10359	-0.93000	0.35200	
Free State	-0.28213	0.08700	-3.24000	0.00100	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.15112	0.07769	-1.95000	0.05200	*
Northwest	-0.12590	0.08537	-1.47000	0.14000	
Gauteng	-0.21960	0.07733	-2.84000	0.00500	***
Mpumalanga	-0.27918	0.08802	-3.17000	0.00200	***
Limpopo	-0.15673	0.08559	-1.83000	0.06700	*
Rural	-0.03551	0.04583	-0.77000	0.43900	
Constant term	0.00101	0.09457	0.01000	0.99200	
children under 7 years of age	-0.04251	0.06353	-0.67000	0.50300	

The addition of this young children variable did not significantly change the results, and the variable is not statistically significant. As in all the wage equations above, the variables representing receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have statistically significant positive effects on wages. Demographic and provincial variables are also statistically significant. The summary statistics from this regression are reported in table 4.43 below. The F-statistic of 15.14 demonstrates the overall significance of the regression at a level of 99.9%.

Table 4.43: LFS wage model 3 summary statistics

Number of observations	2916
F-statistic for overall model	15.14
Significance of model	99.9%
R-squared	0.0816
Adjusted R-squared	0.0762

The results of all three of these wage regression models involving the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant are summarised in table 4.44 below. Regardless of model specification, the two key effects tested by this model are corroborated by all three regressions: both receipt of the State Old Age Pension and the Disability Grant have a significant positive impact on measured wages.

Eligibility for the State Old Age Pension (in the absence of actual receipt of the grant) has no consistent impact on wages, and this variable is not statistically significant for any of these models. The provincial variables are statistically significant for several provinces, reflecting significant labour market differences across provinces. Increases in the number of children and women as a share of total household size have a significant negative impact on wage growth.

Summary Table 4.44: LFS wage models 1 – 3

	LFS wage model 1		LFS wage model 2		LFS wage model 3	
receipt of old age pension	0.38019	**	0.44730	**	0.39639	**
Eligibility for old age pension	0.07841		-0.08945		0.07327	
receipt of disability grant	0.55872	**	0.62976	**	0.56601	**
change in number of children	-0.28738	***	-0.29017	***	-0.29428	***
change in number of adult women	-0.28779	***	-0.28316	***	-0.28887	***
change in household size	0.28869	***	0.29236	***	0.29140	***
Household members aged 26 to 35	-0.00006		0.01992		0.01380	
Eastern Cape	-0.04718		-0.03613		-0.04217	
Northern Cape	-0.09617		-0.08627		-0.09646	
Free State	-0.27900	***	-0.26703	***	-0.28213	***
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.15355	**	-0.14915	*	-0.15112	*
Northwest	-0.12382		-0.11489		-0.12590	
Gauteng	-0.21729	***	-0.22296	***	-0.21960	***
Mpumalanga	-0.28204	***	-0.30040	***	-0.27918	***
Limpopo	-0.15994	*	-0.17408	**	-0.15673	*
Rural	-0.04472		-0.01968		-0.03551	
Constant term	0.00251		-0.00996		0.00101	
male-to-female ratio			-0.01247			
Children under 7 years of age					-0.04251	
F-statistic (overall significance)	16.06000	***	13.96000	***	15.14000	***

4.5) POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Conventional economic theory suggests that social grants may undermine labour force participation by reducing the opportunity cost of not working. Models developed for industrialised countries and applied broadly to South African data sometimes corroborate this hypothesis. However, when models are developed that reflect the labour market behaviour of South Africans who receive social grants, the results contradict this hypothesis. The response of very low income South Africans to a marginal increase in their income is significantly different from the response of median income South Africans.

To the extent that social grants create adverse labour market effects, the adverse consequences stem from distortions in social security targeting mechanisms. For instance, to the extent that the State Old Age Pensions are employed to target the non-pensioner poor, then the grants may encourage a household formation response that impedes job search. These types of problems can be addressed by broadening the base of the social security programmes. The more comprehensive the system of social security, the fewer distortions are generated by the incentive effects created by the social grants.

This study explicitly examines the impact of social grants on the labour market participation, employment success and realised wages of South Africans in households

receiving social grants. While statistical analysis cannot prove causation, the empirical results are consistent with the hypotheses that:

(4) Social grants provide potential labour market participants with the resources and economic security necessary to invest in high-risk/high-reward job search.

(5) Living in a household receiving social grants is correlated with a higher success rate in finding employment.

(6) Workers in households receiving social grants are better able to improve their productivity and as a result earn higher wage increases.

The empirical evidence discussed in this chapter demonstrates that people in households receiving social grants have increased both their labour force participation and employment rates faster than those who live in households that do not receive social grants. In addition, workers in households receiving social grants have realised more rapid wage increases. These findings are consistent with the hypothesis that South Africa's social grants increase both the supply and demand for labour. This suggests that South Africa's system of social grants promotes employment creation.

CHAPTER 5)

The Macro-economic Impact of Social Assistance Programmes

5.1) INTRODUCTION

Chapter 5 empirically assesses the macro-economic impact of South Africa's social security programmes in terms of changes in the overall level and composition of aggregate demand, with a particular focus on capacity utilisation, savings and investment, the trade balance and the domestic labour content of consumption. Social security programmes redistribute spending power within the economy, and this has important effects on several macro-economic variables. According to the government's ten-year review, public spending on social grants has increased from ten billion rand in 1994 to over thirty-five billion rand in 2003.³⁹ The evidence identified in this chapter supports the position that social grants have macro-economic effects that promote investment, economic growth and job creation, with positive consequences for the balance of payments and little if any adverse effect on inflation.

5.2) COMPOSITION OF SPENDING

Social assistance programmes redistribute income among groups with significantly varying expenditure patterns, leading to substantial changes in the demand facing different economic sectors. Table 5.1 presents the average share of expenditure spent by different income groups (deciles) on important categories of spending.

Table 5.1: Expenditure Shares by Income Deciles

Spending category	Lowest income decile	2 nd lowest income decile	3 rd lowest income decile	...	3 rd highest income decile	2 nd highest income decile	highest income decile
Food	0.4185	0.4401	0.4196	...	0.2345	0.1820	0.1098
Tobacco	0.0648	0.0465	0.0441	...	0.0400	0.0298	0.0190
Clothing	0.0382	0.0419	0.0488	...	0.0581	0.0466	0.0289
Housing	0.0718	0.0642	0.0682	...	0.1406	0.1726	0.1797
Fuel	0.0540	0.0457	0.0416	...	0.0091	0.0044	0.0024
Furniture	0.0062	0.0093	0.0141	...	0.0319	0.0282	0.0219
Medical	0.0063	0.0085	0.0080	...	0.0240	0.0415	0.0506
Transport	0.0279	0.0276	0.0323	...	0.0685	0.0890	0.1205
Communication	0.0060	0.0077	0.0092	...	0.0225	0.0286	0.0330
Education	0.0191	0.0122	0.0166	...	0.0313	0.0345	0.0334
Personal Care	0.0600	0.0505	0.0515	...	0.0418	0.0368	0.0253
Holiday	0.0030	0.0004	0.0027	...	0.0055	0.0133	0.0149
Total income	3022	6058	7793	...	39091	69268	200949
Total spending	6029	8292	9767	...	39875	67820	189048

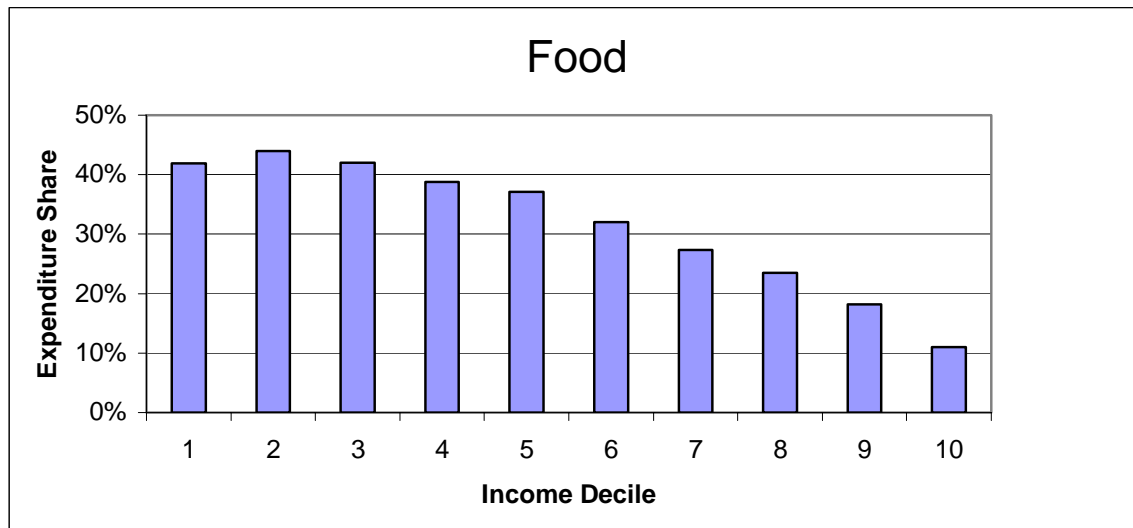
Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 Income and Expenditure Survey

³⁹ Towards a ten year review, page 17.

The composition of spending across the income distribution is important because South Africa's system of social security effectively redistributes spending power from upper income groups to those in the lowest income categories. The shares of expenditure of each group provide an indication of how consumers increase or reduce spending in different sectors of the economy as their incomes change. The analysis of the table above demonstrates three particularly significant categories of expenditure affected by the redistribution resulting from South Africa's social grants. Food is the largest category of spending for the poor, but significantly less important for upper income groups. Transport demonstrates the opposite pattern—a relatively low share of spending for lower income groups, increasing to one of the most important categories for upper income groups. The table with all the deciles is reported in Appendix A5.1.

Contrary to typical spending patterns in most countries; the households in the lowest decile allocate a smaller proportion of their expenditure to food than do the households in the next higher decile. Graph 5.1 below depicts the evolution of expenditure shares on food across the income distribution. Initially, the expenditure share rises from 41.9% for the lowest income decile of the population to 44.0% for the next higher decile. Then the expenditure share on food declines steadily, reflecting Engel's Law (discussed in Chapter 3), falling as low as 11.0% of total expenditure for the population's highest income decile.

Figure 5.1: Food expenditure share of household spending by income group

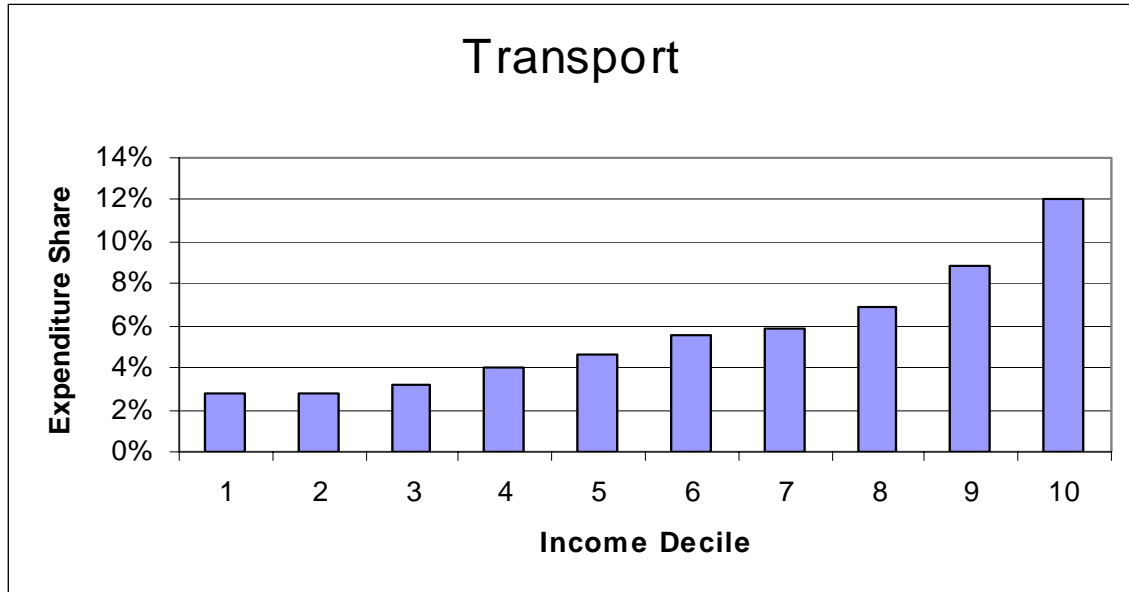


Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*

The upper income groups spend a greater percentage of their expenditure on transport, communication, and holidays while the lower income households concentrate their spending on basic goods such as food, clothing, and items for personal care.

Graph 5.2 below depicts the evolution of transportation expenditure shares across the income distribution, showing a monotonic rise.

Figure 5.2: Transportation share of household spending by income group



Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*

Clothing is most important (relative to income) for middle income groups—the relative share of spending is lower for both the lowest and highest income groups. The distribution across deciles is presented in the graph below.

Figure 5.3: Clothing share of household spending by income group



Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*

Assuming the expenditure shares accurately reflect the different propensities to consume across the income groups, these graphs provide evidence of how the composition of spending changes as social grants redistribute income. As spending power changes, lower income groups—with sector-specific consumption propensities—receive more income, and spending tendencies evolve towards those of marginally higher income groups. Likewise, the highest income groups have less disposable income—so their priority sectors experience less demand, and spending tendencies may evolve to become more like those of lower income groups. The resulting change in the composition of overall spending reflects two effects: (1) people’s consumption behaviour changes as their income changes, and (2) the relatively importance of lower income households increases as their share of overall spending rises.

The changing composition of demand resulting from social security programmes affects the level and composition of employment in South Africa. Table 5.2 summarises the analysis of production and employment in relevant manufacturing sectors in South Africa.

Table 5.2: Analysis of spending categories (based on 1st Quarter 2002 data)

Spending Category	Value of South African Production (R000)	Value of Domestic Consumption (R000)	Domestic Consumption % produced in South Africa	Number of Employed Workers	Employment to Output Ratio (per Rmillion)
Food	16,163,901	15,681,455	90.66%	149,514	9.25
Personal Care	7,191,136	9,658,732	58.88%	73,226	10.18
Fuel	8,334,649	7,112,692	92.84%	13,114	1.57
Clothing	2,632,215	2,800,938	76.79%	128,858	48.95
Furniture, Equip.	1,701,599	1,033,469	77.24%	47,397	27.85
Transport	14,719,448	18,554,275	53.69%	76,580	5.20
Communications	807,058	4,060,117	6.76%	12,495	15.48

Source: dti database and EPRI calculations

The transportation industry tends to be adversely affected by spending composition changes resulting from the redistribution impact of social grants. This industry has a relatively low domestic production content, and is very capital intensive. As a result, the reduced spending on transportation has a relatively small impact on national income and an even smaller impact on employment. Likewise, the communications industry tends to be adversely affected by spending composition changes, and while this industry is labour intensive, it has a very low domestic production content. As a result, the reduced spending on communications has a very small negative impact on both national income and employment.

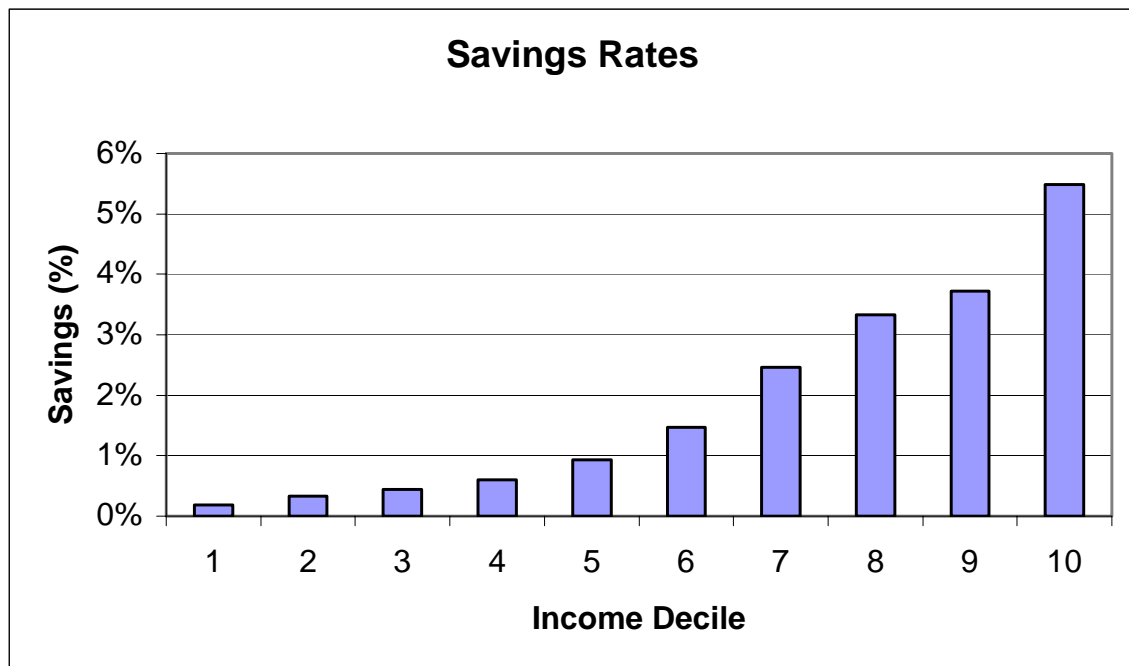
The food, clothing and personal care sectors are positively affected by the redistribution impact of social grants. These industries have relatively high domestic production contents, and are also all relatively labour intensive. As a result, the increased spending in these categories has a relatively large impact on national income and employment. The net impact of the positive and negative changes in the composition of spending tends to increase national income and employment.

5.3) SAVINGS, INVESTMENT, AND THE BALANCE OF TRADE

Social grants affect national savings through two channels. First, private domestic savings are affected because social grants redistribute income among groups with different savings rates. In South Africa, as in most countries, this effect tends to reduce private domestic savings as the upper income groups from which taxes are levied to pay for grants have higher savings rates than the lower income households to whom the grants are distributed.

Graph 5.4 below depicts the evolution of savings rates across the income distribution. All deciles in the lower half of the distribution have savings rates less than one percent—from 0.2% for the poorest decile, rising to 0.9% for the fifth decile. The decile right above the median—the sixth decile—breaks the one- percent barrier with an average savings rate of 1.5%. The savings rate rises steadily up to 3.7% for the ninth decile. The rate then rises to 5.5% for the highest income decile.

Figure 5.4: Savings rates by income group

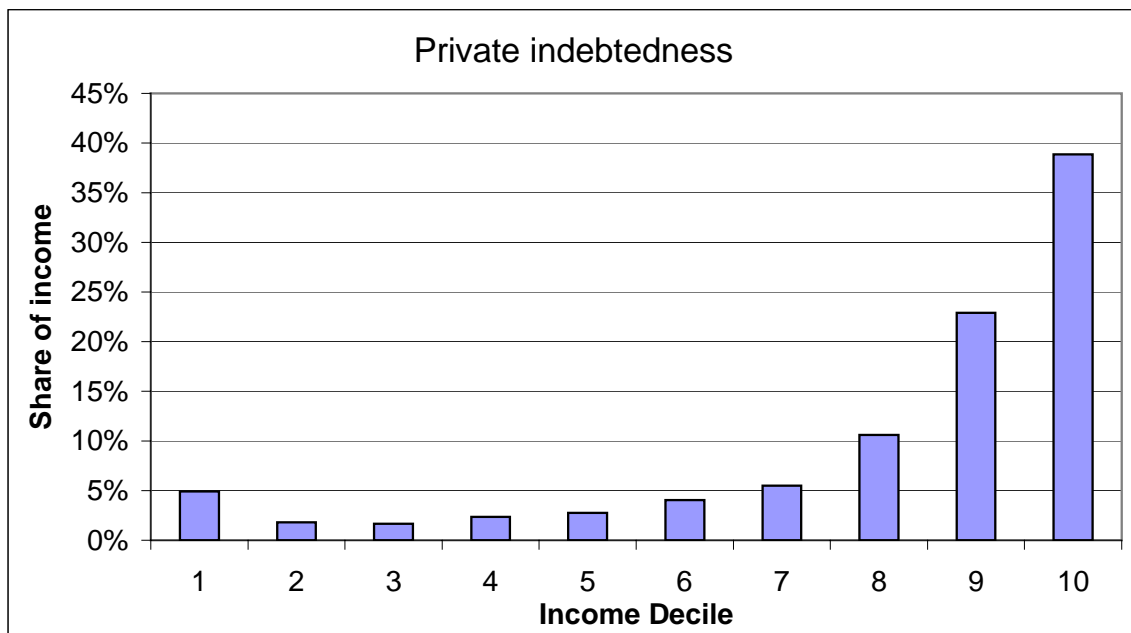


Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 Income and Expenditure Survey

These savings rates reflect reported savings by households in the 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*, across a spectrum of financial instruments listed on the questionnaire. As a result, this measure does not reflect national savings, and is subject to potentially significant measurement bias, particularly with respect to offshore savings. Reported offshore savings by the top decile are fourteen times the reported offshore savings of the next lower decile.

Further offsetting the greater savings rates of the higher income groups is the increased propensity of upper income groups to incur debt. Average indebtedness (relative to household income) of the highest income groups (the top quintile) is nine times that of the lowest income groups (the bottom quintile).

Figure 5.5: Debt as a percentage of total household income, by income group



Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*

It is likely, however, that the net contribution to national savings from the highest income groups is higher than that of the lower income groups. The second savings channel, however, tends to have the opposite effect. Analysis of the changing composition of spending demonstrates that the redistribution impact of social grants reduces the demand for imported goods, tending to reduce the need for capital inflows to finance the trade deficit and thus increasing overall savings.

Table 5.3 Balance of Trade Analysis

Industry	Exports	Imports	Net Exports	Percentage (%) of Domestic consumption produced in South Africa
Food	1,947,350	1,464,904	482,446	90.66%
Personal Care	1,504,124	3,971,720	-2,467,596	58.88%
Fuel	1,731,223	509,266	1,221,957	92.84%
Cloth	481,401	650,124	-168,723	76.79%
Furniture	903,382	235,252	668,130	77.24%
Transport	4,758,579	8,593,406	-3,834,827	53.69%
Communications	532,593	3,785,652	-3,253,059	6.76%

Source: dti database and EPRI calculations

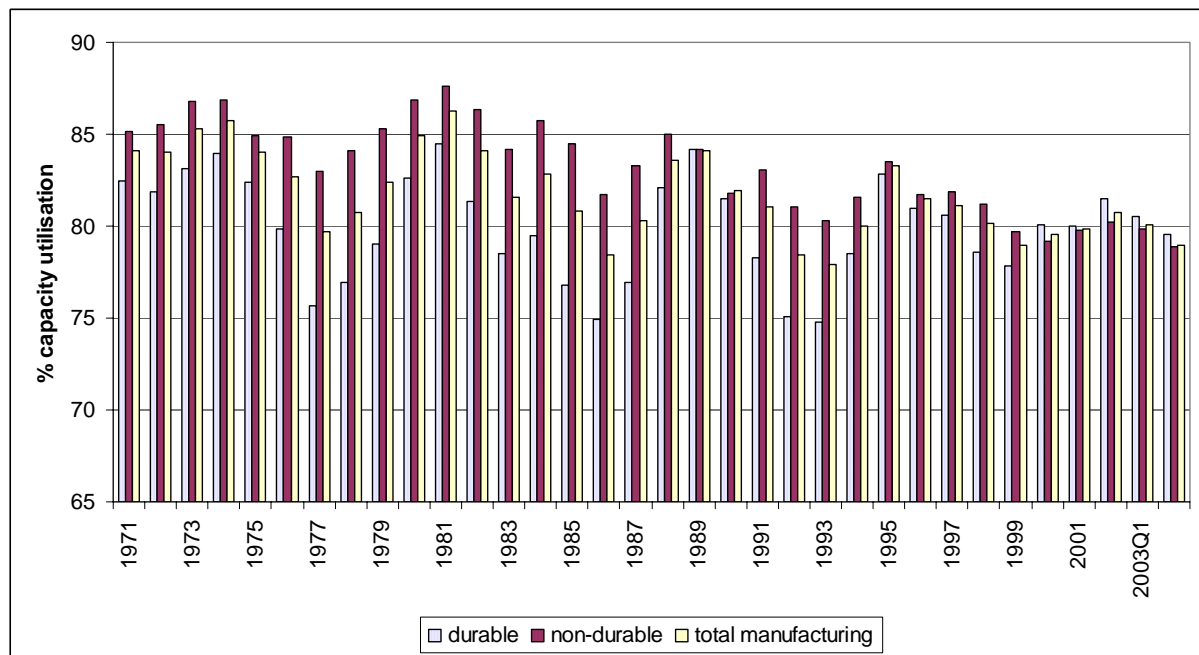
The two industries most negatively affected by the redistribution impact (transport and communications) are net importers. Most of the sectors positively affected are net exporters and all have very high domestic production contents. The first order impact of the redistribution impact of social grants tends to improve the balance of trade but has an ambiguous impact on national savings.

5.4) IMPACT OF SOCIAL GRANTS ON INFLATION

Similar to the impact on savings and the trade balance, an increase in transfer payments by the South African government to the poor has two effects on inflation. First, as this analysis has established thus far, an increase in social grants would result in an increase in aggregate demand as domestic content of consumption and an increase in domestic labour. Consequently, there would be an increase in total aggregate demand thereby making the economy susceptible to demand-pull inflation.

However, if there is a corresponding increase in production, then there might not be an increase in the price level and the only effect of the policy will be an increase in income. The data suggests that aggregate supply may indeed increase given an increase in aggregate demand. According to Statistics South Africa, in May 2003, the manufacturing industry as a whole was only utilising 78.8% of its existing production capacity. The table below shows the evolution of capacity utilisation in South Africa over the past three decades. It is apparent that capacity utilisation for the past several years has been significantly lower than the average for the past decades. As a result, there is a substantial stock of unutilised fixed capital that could be brought into productive use if sufficient demand were available.

Figure 5.6: Manufacturing capacity utilisation: durable versus non-durable



In a countrywide survey, managers of private and public businesses attributed 14.9% of the 21.2% total under-utilisation to insufficient demand alone. Thus, South African firms have the existing capacity to supply more goods and services but do not do so because there is not enough demand in the market. Table 5.4 presents dis-aggregated data on capacity utilisation.

Table 5.4: Capacity Utilisation by Sector

Spending category	Capacity Utilisation %	Under- Utilisation %	% Due to Insufficient Demand
Food	75.2	24.8	12.4
Personal Care	77.9	22.1	16.2
Fuel	83.2	16.8	11.9
Cloth	82.5	17.5	12.4
Furniture	79.3	20.7	14.6
Transport	75.7	24.3	17.1
Communication	60.2	39.8	35.1
Total	78.8	21.2	14.9

Source: dti database and EPRI calculations

While the economy may be susceptible to increased inflation, it appears likely that some of this will be tempered by the increase in aggregate supply, as producers will begin to

use under-utilised capacity in response to the higher aggregate demand. This is especially true in the food and personal care industries. The net effect is that this spending tends to provide a demand-side stimulus that increases the demand for labour, promoting increased employment. The government's human resource development strategy recognises that without such a demand-side stimulus, poverty and inequality will continue to undermine the generation of "increased aggregate demand for goods and services, therefore limiting economic growth."⁴⁰

The second channel influencing inflation through the falling trade deficit's impact on the exchange rate. As the trade deficit falls, the rand tends to appreciate, and an appreciating rand tends to reduce inflation.

5.5) MACRO-ECONOMIC IMPACT OF SOCIAL GRANTS FROM INEQUALITY REDUCTION

Persistent and extreme inequality is one of the most serious problems facing South Africa. The 1996 World Development Report found that only Brazil had a more unequal society than South Africa, as measured by the Gini coefficient. This inequality has substantial macroeconomic consequences. The World Bank argues that poverty and inequality retard economic growth: "the foregone cost of not accounting for the poor may compromise economic growth in the long-run. In order to survive, the poor may... resort to criminal or marginalised activities.... Moreover, denying the poor access to economic and educational opportunities accentuates inequality - an outcome likely to retard economic growth."⁴¹ There is an extensive literature that documents the relationship between severe inequality (like that found in South Africa) and low rates of economic growth. Over the past decade, numerous cross-country econometric studies have found a negative effect of inequality on economic growth.⁴² Several methodological studies have corroborated these results.⁴³ Theoretical and empirical cross-country evidence demonstrates that effective social security programmes yield social benefits that increase private investment and stimulate economic growth.⁴⁴ However, while the theoretical and empirical links between severe inequality and low rates of growth are well-documented, there still in no consensus among economists about the relationship between inequality and growth under less extreme circumstances.

This study examines some empirical data to quantify the link between reduced inequality and higher rates of economic growth. To determine the impact of continued

⁴⁰ Human Resource Development Strategy for South Africa, 2001, op.cit.

⁴¹ Subbarao, Bonnerjee, and Braithwaite (1997).

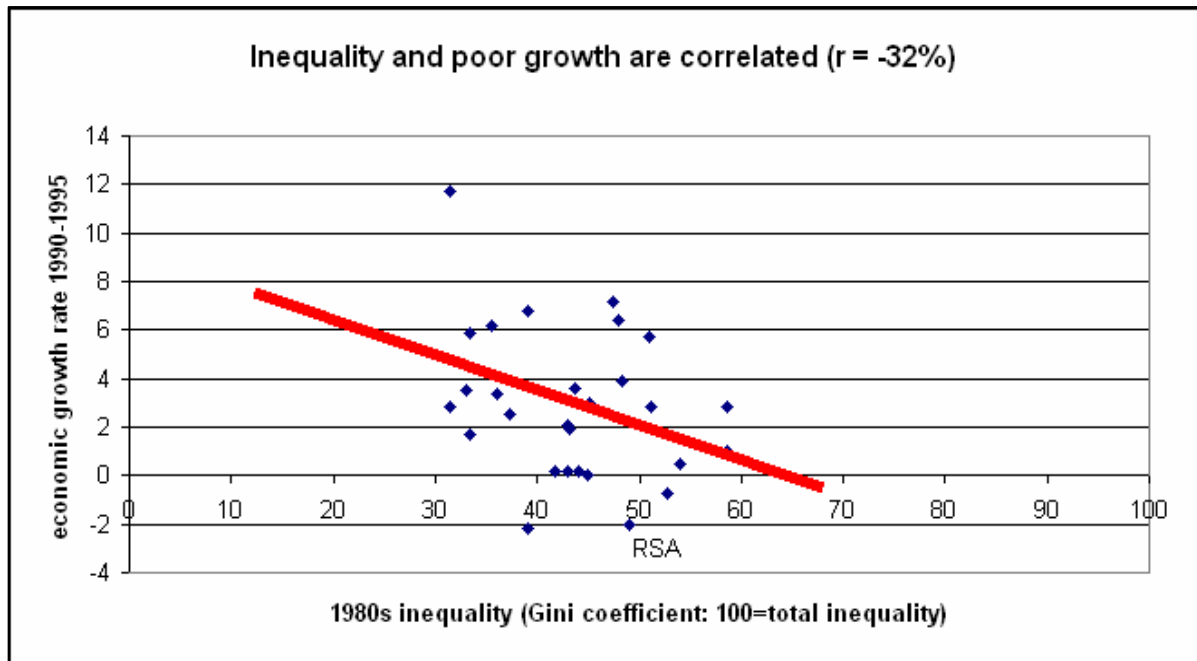
⁴² For two particularly important studies, see Alesina and Rodrik (1994); Persson and Tabellini (1994).

⁴³ Perotti (1994) and (1996); Lipton and Ravallion (1995).

⁴⁴ Cashin (1995).

inequality on the macro-economy, this study analyses growth rates and inequality measures (Gini coefficients) “for those countries for which reliable data are available.”⁴⁵ The analysis shows that high Gini coefficients are significantly correlated with low rates of economic growth, as depicted in the graph below.

Figure 5.7: Initial inequality and subsequent economic growth



Source: Hoeven (2001) and EPRI calculations

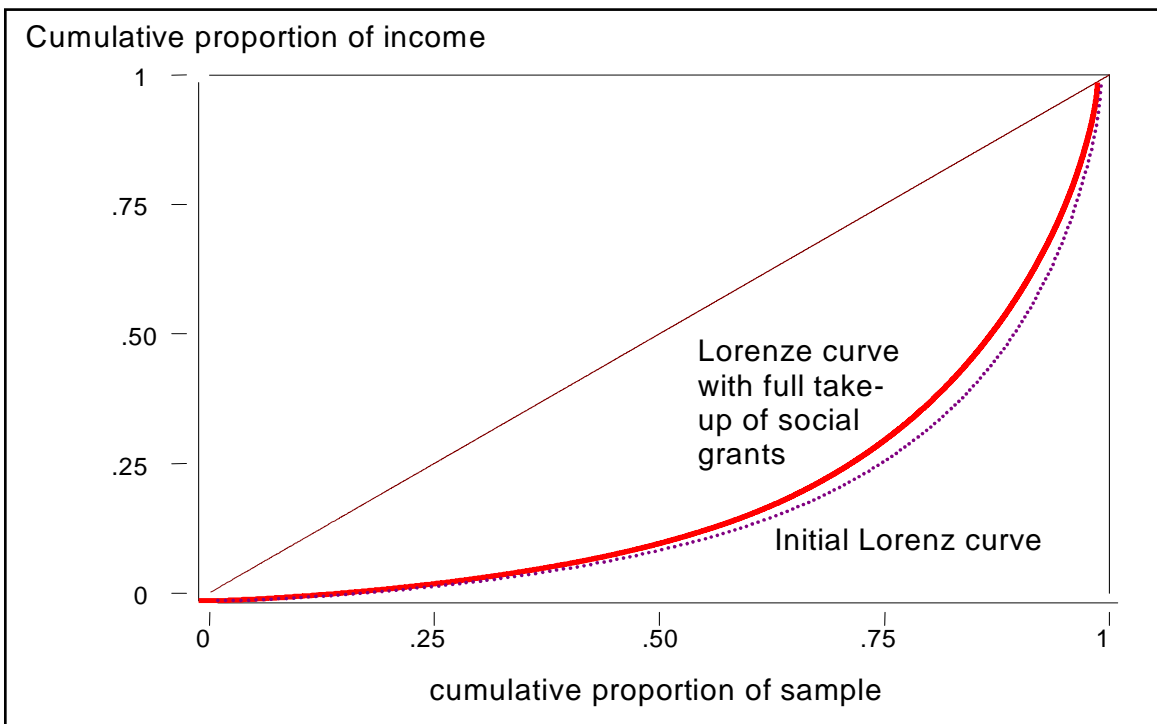
A simple linear regression of cross-country Gini coefficients against growth rates estimates that a 1% decrease in the Gini is associated with a 0.12% increase in growth. (This result was statistically significant at the 90% level. The data for this regression are reported in Appendix A5.2.) These findings are corroborated by a multitude of papers that identify similar results. Studies “run over a variety of data sets and periods with many different measures of income distribution, deliver a consistent message: initial inequality is detrimental to long-run growth” (Benabou 2003). For additional studies that document a significant negative relationship between inequality and growth, see Alesina-Rodrick (1994), Clarke (1992), Perotti (1992, 1994, 1996), Persson-Tabellini (1992, 1994), and Venieris-Gupta (1986).

An increased take-up in social grants, then, would have the effect of reducing South Africa’s Gini coefficient as the income differentials across the income distribution would be reduced. A redistribution programme that pays for these grants with increased taxes would have an even more pronounced effect because the disposable income of

⁴⁵ van der Hoeven (2001).

the upper income households would be reduced. Using the data provided in the 2000 *Income and Expenditure Survey*, this study developed a simulation which determined how the Gini coefficient would change under a scenario of full take-up State Old Age Pensions, Disability Grants, and Child Support Grant, as discussed in chapter 2. The simulation quantifies a reduction in the Gini coefficient of 3 percentage points, from 63% to 60%. The figure below depicts the Lorenz curve for total household income both before and after the simulations. The straight 45-degree line is the distribution of income in a perfectly equal society. The curve on the right represents the income distribution before full take-up and the curve on the left represents the distribution after the increased take-up. The shifting up of the Lorenz curve represents the significant improvement in income distribution resulting from South Africa's social security system, under the assumption of full take-up.

Figure 5.8: The impact of social grants on South Africa's distribution of income



Source: Hoeven (2001) and EPRI calculations

Given the marginal impact of improved equality on growth estimated above (which is conservative by the standards of the international literature), this increase in equality is associated with a 0.36% increase in the growth rate.

5.6) MACRO-ECONOMIC IMPACT OF SOCIAL GRANTS THROUGH EDUCATION

Improvements in the income distribution promote economic growth through diverse transmission channels. Social security grants improve distribution directly—by redistributing income from wealthier groups to poorer groups. But social grants also exert important indirect effects, by changing household behaviour, as discussed in chapter 3 of this report. Improvements in nutrition, health and education increase productivity and support higher wages, with important consequences for the distribution of income. The positive link between improved household incomes and improved educational attainment by children is rigorously documented.⁴⁶ The strong impact of social grants on schooling for girls in South Africa's case is particularly important. A study by Ranis and Stewart found that the most consistent predictor of successful human development was improved female education, particularly through the consequent improvements in infant survival and child nutrition.⁴⁷ Education also improves economic performance; not only through improved labour productivity, but also through improved capital productivity. A more educated workforce is more likely to innovate, raising capital productivity.⁴⁸

One important macroeconomic effect of social grants is the economic growth resulting indirectly through improved education. Numerous academic studies have underscored the link between improved access to education and higher rates of economic growth.⁴⁹ This economic growth increases the resources society has available to fund the social security programme, as well as other public priorities. Economic growth directly supports the expansion of fiscal resources.

Barro (1999) analyses the relationship between economic growth and its fundamental determinants, including years of schooling as a measure of education-based human capital. Two versions of his model are presented in the table below, which evaluated cross-country data from 1965 to 1995. The results strongly support the link between schooling and economic growth—in both the full sample (model 1) and restricted sample (model 2), years of schooling was one of the most significant and substantively important explanatory variables. (The estimated effects of education were statistically significant at the 99.9% level in both cases.)

⁴⁶ Alderman (1996); Behrman and Wolf (1987a); Behrman and Wolf (1987b); Birdsall (1985); Deolalikar, (1993); and King and Lillard (1987).

⁴⁷ Ranis and Stewart, (2000)

⁴⁸ Lucas Jr. (1988).

⁴⁹ In particular, see Barro (1999), Becker and Tomes (1986), Lucas (1988), and Azariadis and Drazen (1990).

Table 5.5: The Barro model of economic growth

Explanatory variable	MODEL 1		MODEL 2	
	Coefficient	t-statistic	Coefficient	t-statistic
log(per capita GDP)	0.1240	4.59	0.1030	3.43
log(per capita GDP) squared	-0.0095	-5.28	-0.0082	-4.32
govt. consumption/GDP	-0.1490	-6.48	-0.1530	-5.67
rule-of-law index	0.0172	3.25	0.0102	1.57
democracy index	0.0540	1.86	0.0430	1.30
democracy index squared	-0.0480	-1.85	-0.0380	-1.36
inflation rate	-0.0370	-3.70	-0.0140	-1.56
years of schooling	0.0072	4.24	0.0066	3.88
log(total fertility rate)	-0.0251	-5.34	-0.0306	-5.67
investment/GDP	0.0590	2.68	0.0620	2.95
growth rate of terms of trade	0.1650	5.89	0.1240	3.54

SOURCE: Barro (1999)

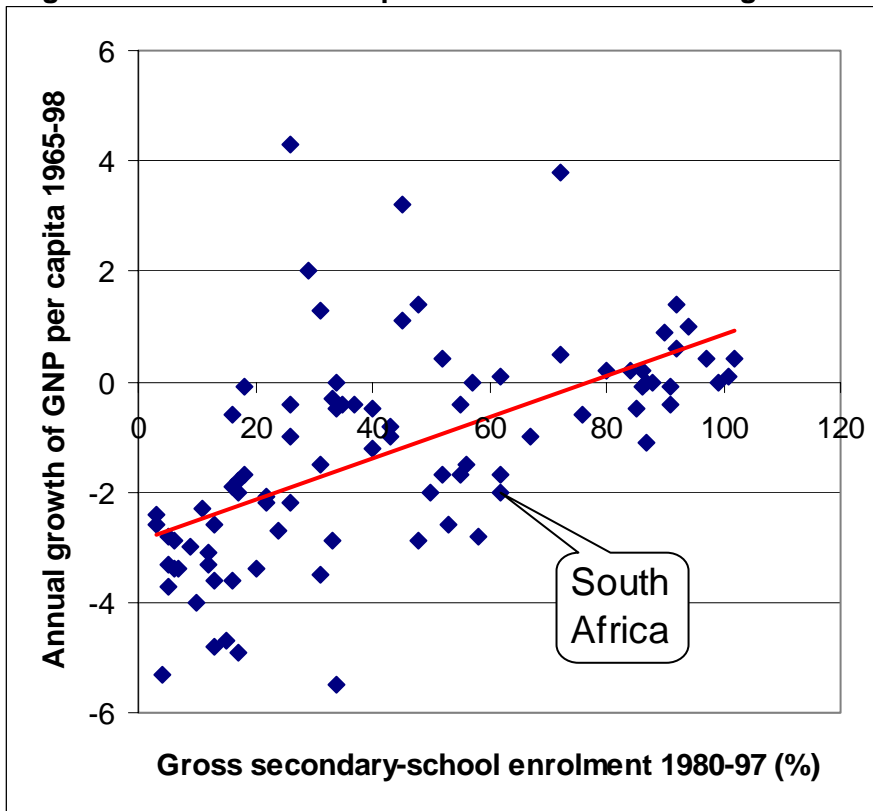
Likewise, Gylfason (2000, 2001a) has quantified the link between improvements in educational outcomes and economic growth. Recognising that secondary school enrolment rates are imperfect yet common measures of human capital accumulation, Gylfason tests and confirms that primary and tertiary enrolment rates, years of school and education expenditure indicators yield similar results. His model explains economic growth with a simpler set of explanatory variables than those employed by Barro—Gylfason focuses on education, natural capital, human capital (education), physical capital and initial levels of income. The model is presented in the table below. All the explanatory variables are statistically significant at the 99.9% level. Initial income and natural capital are associated with lower growth rates, while investment and enrolment rates are associated with higher investment rates. The second model excludes education from the specification in order to test its incremental impact—enrolment rates explain fifteen percent of the variability in growth rates.

Table 5.6: The Gylfason model of economic growth

Explanatory variable	MODEL 1		MODEL 2	
	Coefficient	t-statistic	Coefficient	t-statistic
Constant	9.35	6.00	3.87	2.50
Natural capital	-0.06	4.30	-0.09	5.70
Enrolment rate	0.04	5.90		
Investment	0.07	3.10	0.13	4.50
Initial income	-1.40	7.00	-0.51	3.20
R-squared	0.64		0.49	

The graph below depicts the positive relationship between adjusted growth rates (excluding the effect of initial income levels) and the secondary school enrolment rates. The simple correlation is also statistically significant, and illustrates South Africa's position in the cross-country analysis. The data underlying this graph are reported in Appendix A5.3.

Figure 5.9: The relationship between education and growth



SOURCE: Gylfason (2001)

5.7) CONCLUSION

At the macro-economic level, South Africa's system of social development grants tends to increase domestic employment while promoting a more equal distribution of income. The effects of grants on national savings and the trade balance are ambiguous, since grants have two competing effects on the national savings—one through private domestic savings, and the other through the trade deficit. Depending on the magnitude of the effects, grants could improve or worsen national savings and the trade balance. Initial analysis suggests that the impact on savings may be negative, while that on the trade balance may be positive. However, since much of the savings of upper income groups are offshore, the negative impact is unlikely to be significant, particularly given the small share of private savings in the national savings rate. The impact on inflation may also be ambiguous. The increase in overall demand in the economy may generate some inflationary pressure. However, the relatively low rate of capacity utilisation may enable the economy to meet this demand without significant increases in inflation. Likewise, the positive trade balance effects may lead to an appreciation of the rand, tending to dampen imported inflation. On balance, the macro-economic impact of South Africa's social security system is largely positive. These positive macroeconomic effects support higher rates of economic growth, which are re-inforced by the social security system's positive effects on income distribution and education.

CHAPTER 6)

Summary, Conclusions and Policy Implications

This study documents how South Africa's social assistance grants play a vital role in reducing poverty and promoting social development. The key findings are summarised and discussed below.

6.1) THE IMPACT ON POVERTY

South Africa's social grants successfully reduce poverty, regardless of which methodology is used to quantify the impact measure or identify the poverty line. Nevertheless, the quantitative measure of poverty reduction is sensitive to the methodological choices. For instance, the measured impact is consistently greatest when employing the total rand poverty gap as an indicator. The poverty headcount measure, however, consistently yields the smallest results. Likewise, the choice of poverty line heavily influences the measurement of the quantitative impact. The current social security system is most successful when measured against destitution, and the impact is smallest when poverty lines ignore economies of scale and adult equivalence issues. For instance, South Africa's social grants reduce the poverty headcount measure by 4.3%, as measured against the Committee of Inquiry's expenditure poverty line (with no scales). The social security system, however, reduces 45% of the total rand destitution gap—an impact more than ten times greater.

Using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line (without scales), a 10% increase in take-up of the SOAP reduces the poverty gap by only 1.2%, and full take-up by only 2.5%. The take-up rate for the SOAP is already very high, and many of the eligible elderly not already receiving the SOAP are not among the poorest South Africans. As a result, further extensions of the SOAP have limited potential in reducing poverty. Extensions of the Disability Grant offer greater promise, although at substantially greater expense. A 50% increase in DG take-up reduces the total rand poverty gap by 1.7%, and full take-up generates a 5.1% reduction. The greatest poverty reducing potential lies with the progressive extension of the Child Support Grant. Extending the eligibility age to 14 reduces the poverty gap by 16.6%, and a further extension to age 18 reduces the gap by 21.4%. Increasing the real grant payment (as the government did in 2003) generates an even greater impact. The extension to age 14 yields a 22% poverty gap reduction, while the extension to age 18 reduces the poverty gap by 28.3%. Combining the higher CSG extended to age 14 with the full take-up of the SOAP and the DG yields a reduction in the total rand poverty gap of 29%.

The evidence in this report documents the substantial impact of South Africa's social security system in reducing poverty and destitution. The magnitudes of the results are sensitive to methodological issues. It matters whether the poverty line is relative or absolute, whether it is scaled for household composition and economies of scale or not, and to a small extent whether it measures income or expenditure. Likewise, it matters how the poverty impact is measured—using poverty headcount or variants on the poverty gap. Nevertheless, the qualitative results, and the answers to critical policy questions, are robust to different methodological approaches. South Africa's system of social security substantially reduces deprivation, and the progressive extension of the magnitude, scope and reach of social grants holds the potential to dramatically diminish the prevalence of poverty in South Africa.

6.2) THE IMPACT ON HOUSEHOLD WELL-BEING

The results of this study provide evidence that the household impacts of South Africa's social grants are developmental in nature. These findings are consistent with international lessons of experience, as well as with previous studies of South Africa's system of social security.

Poverty and its associated consequences erode the opportunities for children and youth to attend school, fomenting a vicious cycle of destitution by undermining the household's capacity to accumulate the human capital necessary to break the poverty trap. Children in households that receive social grants, however, are more likely to attend school. Spending in these households focuses more strongly on basic needs, like food, fuel, housing and household operations, and less is spent on tobacco and debt. In case after case in this study, household outcomes conflicted with the simple implications of monetary income rankings. While many measures of well-being are correlated with aggregate income and expenditure, the exceptions affect large numbers of people and require careful policy analysis. The evidence in this report underscores the importance of moving beyond measures of income poverty in the assessment of social deprivation.

6.3) THE LABOUR MARKET IMPACT

This study explicitly examines the impact of social grants on the labour market participation, employment success and realised wages of South Africans in households receiving social grants. While statistical analysis cannot prove causation, the empirical results are consistent with the hypotheses that:

- (1) Social grants provide potential labour market participants with the resources and economic security necessary to invest in high-risk/high-reward job search.
- (2) Living in a household receiving social grants is correlated with a higher success rate in finding employment.
- (3) Workers in households receiving social grants are better able to improve their productivity and as a result earn higher wage increases.

The empirical evidence discussed in this chapter demonstrates that people in households receiving social grants have increased both their labour force participation and employment rates faster than those who live in households that do not receive social grants. In addition, workers in households receiving social grants have realised more rapid wage increases. These findings are consistent with the hypothesis that South Africa's social grants increase both the supply and demand for labour. This evidence does not support the hypothesis that South Africa's system of social grants negatively affects employment creation.

6.4) THE MACRO-ECONOMIC IMPACT

At the macro-economic level, South Africa's system of social development grants tends to increase domestic employment while promoting a more equal distribution of income. The effects of grants on national savings and the trade balance are ambiguous, since grants have two competing effects on the national savings—one through private domestic savings, and the other through the trade deficit. Depending on the magnitude of the effects, grants could improve or worsen national savings and the trade balance. Initial analysis suggests that the impact on savings may be negative, while that on the trade balance may be positive. However, since much of the savings of upper income groups are offshore, the negative impact is unlikely to be significant, particularly given the small share of private savings in the national savings rate. The impact on inflation may also be ambiguous. The increase in overall demand in the economy may generate some inflationary pressure. However, the relatively low rate of capacity utilisation may

enable the economy to meet this demand without significant increases in inflation. Likewise, the positive trade balance effects may lead to an appreciation of the rand, tending to dampen imported inflation. On balance, the macro-economic impact of South Africa's social security system is largely positive. These positive macroeconomic effects support higher rates of economic growth, which are re-inforced by the social security system's positive effects on income distribution and education.

REFERENCES

- Alderman, H. "Saving and Economic Shocks in Rural Pakistan", in *Journal of Development Economics*, Vol. 51. No. 2. pp. 346-65 (1996);
- Anderson, Kermyt G. "Family Structure, Parental Investment, And Educational Outcomes Among Black South Africans." April 5, 2001.
http://www.psc.isr.umich.edu/~kganders/workingpap/safr_famstruc.pdf.
- Aghion, Philippe, Eve Caroli, and Cecilia García-Peñalosa (1999), "Inequality and Economic Growth: The Perspective of the New Growth Theories," *Journal of Economic Literature* 37, December, 1615-1660.
- Azariadis, C., Drazen, A., 1990, Threshold externalities in economic development, *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 105, 501-526.
- Ardington, Elisabeth and Lund, Frances. 1995. "Pensions and development: How the social security system can complement programmes of reconstruction and development". Durban (Development Bank of Southern Africa). (Development Paper 61 Occasional paper.) p. 28.
- Barker, Frans. 1999. *The South African Labour Market*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik Publishers. p.118.
- Barrientos, Armando and Lloyd-Sherlock, Peter. 2002. *"Non-Contributory Pensions and Social Protection."* Social Protection Sector, International Labour Organization
- Barro, Robert J. 1997. *The Determinants of Economic Growth*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts
- Barro, Robert, 1999. "Inequality, Growth and Investment." National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper #7038.
- Becker, G.S., Tomes, N., 1986, Human capital and the rise and fall of families, *Journal of Labour Economics* 4(3), S1-39.
- Behrman, Jere and Wolfe, Barbara. 1987a. "How Does Mother's Schooling Affect the Family's Health, Nutrition, Medical Care Usage and Household?" *Journal of Econometrics*.
- Behrman, J. and B. Wolf, "Investments in Schooling in Two Generations in Pre-Revolutionary Nicaragua", in *Journal of Development Economics*, 27. pp. 395-419, 1987b;
- Bertrand, M, Miller, D. and S. Mullainathan 2000. Public Policy and Extended Families: Evidence from South Africa. *National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper* 7594. Cambridge, Mass.
- Bhorat, H and M. Leibbrandt 2001. Modelling Vulnerability and Low Earnings in the South African Labour Market. *Fighting Poverty: Labour Markets and Inequality in South Africa*: Cape Town: UCT Press. 107-129.

- Birdsall, Nancy. 1985. "Public Inputs and Child Schooling in Brazil". *Journal of Development Economics*. Vol. 18. pp. 67-86.
- Bouis, H.E. and Haddad, L.J. 1992. "Are estimates of calorie-income elasticities too high? A recalibration of the plausible range." *Journal of Development Economics*. Vol. 39.
- Budlender, Debbie. 1993. "Women and household food security". Cape Town. Printed for private circulation.
- Burgess, Robin; Stern, Nicholas. "Social Security in Developing Countries" What, Why, Who, and How?" in *Social Security in Developing Countries*. Clarendon Press, Oxford 1991. Pp41-80.
- Cameron, N. 1996. "Antenatal growth and birth factors and their relationships to child growth". In *Long-term Consequences of Early Environment*. Edited by C. Jeya K. Henry and Stanley J. Ulijaszek. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Case, Ann and Deaton, Angus. 1996. "Large cash transfers to the elderly in South Africa". NBER Working Paper Series. No. W5572. pp. 7, 23-24.
- Case, Ann and Deaton, Angus. 1998. "Large cash transfers to the elderly in South Africa". *The Economic Journal*. Vol. 108. No. 450. pp. 1330-1361.
- Case, Anne. "The Primacy of Education." Research Program in Development Studies, Princeton University. June 2001. <http://www.wws.princeton.edu/~rpds/primacy-of-edu.pdf>.
- Case, Anne. "Does Money Protect Health Status? Evidence from South African Pensions" NBER Working Paper , 2001.
- Case Anne, and Angus Deaton. "Consumption, health, gender and poverty." Princeton University, 2002.
- Cashin, Paul. 1995. "Government Spending, Taxes and Economic Growth." *IMF Staff Papers*. Vol. 42, No.2. International Monetary Fund. p. 262.
- Castro, Leal; Florencia et- al. "Public Social Spending in Africa: Do the Poor Benefit?" *World Bank Research Observer*. 14(1), February 1999, Pgs. 49-72.
- "Child Health and Household Resources in South Africa: Evidence from the Old Age Pension Program" *American Economic Review*, May2000, Vol. 90 Issue 2, p393
- Deolalikar, A.B. "Gender Differences in the Returns to Schooling and Schooling Enrollment Rates in Indonesia", in *Journal of Human Resources*, Vol. 28 No.4. pp. 899-932, 1993
- Duflo, Esther. "Grandmothers and Granddaughters: Old Age Pension and Intra-household Allocation in South Africa." *National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper No. 8061*, 2000.
- Gylfason, Thorvaldur, 2000. 'Natural Resources, Education, and Economic Development'. CEPR Discussion Paper no. 2594. London, Centre for Economic Policy Research. <http://www.cepr.org/pubs/dps/DP2594.asp>.

- Gylfason, Thorvaldur, 2001a. "Natural Resources, Education, and Economic Development," *European Economic Review* 45, May, pages 847-859.
- Gylfason, Thorvaldur, 2001b. "Natural Resources and Economic Growth: What Is the Connection?" CESifo Working Paper #530, Munich.
- Heckman, J. 1979. Sample selection bias as a specification error. *Econometrica* 47: 153-161.
- Imbens, G., Rubin, D. and B. Sacerdote 1999. Estimating the Effect of Unearned Income on Labour Supply, Earnings, Savings, and Consumption: Evidence from a Survey of Lottery Players. National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 7001. Cambridge, Mass.
- King, E.M. and Lillard, L.A "Education policy and schooling attainment in Malaysia and the Philippines", in *Economics of Education Review*, 1987.
- Kingdon, G. and J. Knight 2001. Unemployment in South Africa: The Nature of the Beast. Centre for the Study of African Economies Working Paper WPS 2001/15. University of Oxford.
- Klasen, Stephan. 1996. "Poverty and inequality in South Africa". Centre for History and Economics King's College University of Cambridge. Forthcoming article in Social Indicator Research. Printed for private circulation.
- Klasen, Stephan and Woolard, Ingrid. 1999. "Levels, trends and consistency of employment and unemployment figures in South Africa". Munich, Port Elizabeth. Printed for private circulation.
- Klasen, S. and I. Woolard. 2000. Surviving Unemployment without State Support: Unemployment and Household Formation in South Africa. Institute for the Study of Labour (IZA) Discussion Paper No. 237. Bonn, Germany.
- Lipton, M. and Ravallion, M., Poverty and Policy", in *Handbook of Development Economics*, Vol. III, Edited by J. Behrman and T.N. Srinivasan, Amsterdam, North Holland, 1995.
- Lucas, R.E. "On the Mechanics of Economic Development", in *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 22 3-42, North-Holland, 1988.
- Lund, Frances. "Understanding South African Social Security through Recent Household Surveys: New Opportunities and Continuing Gaps." *Development Southern Africa*, Vol16, No1, 1999.
- Maitra, Pushkar, and Ray, Ranjan. "The Effect of Transfers on Household Expenditure Patterns and poverty in South Africa" *Journal of Development Economics* 71 (1), June 2003, p 23-49.
- NCPPS Newsletter: The Evaluation of Non-Contributory Pension Schemes, March 2003. <http://idpm.mac.ac.uk/ncpps>.
- Perotti, R. "Fiscal Policy, Income Distribution, and Growth", Paper provided by Columbia Department of Economics, 1992; "Income Distribution and Investment", in *European Economic Review*, pp. 827-835, 1994 and "Democracy, income distribution and growth: What the data say", in *Journal of Economic Growth*, pp. 149-187, 1996

Persson, T. and Tabellini, G. "Is Inequality Harmful for Growth?", in *American Economic Review*, Vol. 84. No. 3, 1994.

Potgieter, J.F., 2000. "The Household Subsistence Level in the Major Urban Centres of the Republic of South Africa," Fact Paper 108, Health and Development Research Institute: September 2000.

Ranis and Stewart, 2000, op.cit.

Rees, A. 1974. An Overview of the Labor-Supply Results. *The Journal of Human Resources* 9:158-180.

Robins, P. 1985. A Comparison of the Labor Supply Findings from the Four Negative Income Tax Experiments. *The Journal of Human Resources* 20: 567-582.

Subbarao, K. Bonnerjee, A. Braithwaite, J. "Safety Net Programs and Poverty Reduction: Lessons from Cross-Country Experience", Washington, D.C., The World Bank. "Assistance to the poor has been found to also have positive long-term economic effects" p. 2, 1997.

Southern Africa Labour & Development Research Unit 1994. *South Africans rich and poor: Baseline household statistics*. Rondebosch (SALDRU).

Standing, G.; Sender, J.; Weeks, J. 1996. "Restructuring the Labour Market: the South African Challenge". Geneva: International Labour Office.

Statistics South Africa. *Income and Expenditure Survey* September 2000.

Statistics South Africa. *Labour Force Survey* September 2000, September 2001, and September 2002.

UNICEF, United Nations Children's Fund. "Poverty and Children: Lessons for the 90s for Least Developed Countries. 2001." <http://www.unicef.org/pubsgen/poverty-ldcs/poverty-children-ldcs.pdf>.

van der Hoeven, R. "Labour Markets and Income Inequality: What are the new insights after the Washington Consensus?", TIPS conference 2001.

Van de Ven, W. P. M. M. and B. M. S. Van Pragg. 1981. The demand for deductibles in private health insurance: A probit model with sample selection. *Journal of Econometrics* 17: 229-252.

Woolard, Ingrid, and Murray Leibbrandt, "Measuring Poverty in South Africa," Development Policy Research Unit Working paper, October 1999, p.8.

World Bank. "A Chance to Learn, Knowledge and Finance for Education is Sub-Saharan Africa. February 2001. http://www-wds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2001/04/24//000094946_01032905304794/Rendered/PDF/multi0page.pdf

World Bank, 1999. "Intensifying Action Against HIV/AIDS in Africa: Responding to a Development Crisis" Washington, D.C. September. Page 32.

APPENDIX A2.1: Social security reform scenarios by poverty impact measure

This appendix presents seven summary tables of social security reform scenarios, including for each the impacts using several poverty impact measures. Each table represents one of the seven poverty lines included in the analysis, which are:

- (1) The Committee of Enquiry expenditure poverty line (with no scales)
- (2) The Committee of Enquiry expenditure poverty line (with scales)
- (3) The Committee of Enquiry income poverty line (with no scales)
- (4) The Committee of Enquiry income poverty line (with scales)
- (5) The destitution poverty line (with scales)
- (6) The HSL expenditure line
- (7) The relative expenditure poverty line (with scales)

The subsequent Appendix A2.2 presents the detailed simulation reports on which these summary tables are based.

Table A2.1.1: Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	0.5%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	1.4%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%	1.2%
SOAP with full take-up	1.4%	0.9%	0.6%	0.5%	2.8%	2.5%	2.9%	2.7%	2.5%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	0.8%	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	1.9%	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%
DG with full take-up	2.7%	1.8%	1.2%	1.0%	6.5%	5.1%	6.2%	5.7%	5.1%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	1.9%	1.8%	0.8%	1.0%	8.6%	7.5%	6.8%	7.0%	7.5%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	2.6%	2.5%	1.1%	1.5%	11.1%	10.1%	9.1%	9.5%	10.1%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	3.2%	3.1%	1.4%	1.8%	14.1%	12.7%	11.9%	11.9%	12.7%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	4.3%	4.1%	1.9%	2.4%	18.5%	16.6%	15.9%	15.5%	16.6%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	5.1%	4.8%	2.2%	2.8%	21.7%	19.1%	18.5%	18.0%	19.1%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	5.9%	5.6%	2.6%	3.3%	24.3%	21.4%	20.7%	20.3%	21.4%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	2.6%	2.3%	1.1%	1.4%	11.3%	10.0%	8.9%	9.3%	10.0%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	3.5%	3.3%	1.6%	2.0%	14.8%	13.4%	12.3%	12.5%	13.4%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	4.5%	4.2%	2.0%	2.5%	18.9%	16.9%	16.3%	15.8%	16.9%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	5.9%	5.6%	2.6%	3.3%	24.6%	22.0%	21.2%	20.6%	22.0%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	6.9%	6.5%	3.0%	3.8%	28.4%	25.3%	24.6%	23.8%	25.3%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	8.0%	7.5%	3.5%	4.4%	32.2%	28.3%	27.5%	26.7%	28.3%
All grants with full take-up	8.9%	7.3%	4.0%	4.3%	28.2%	23.8%	24.8%	23.6%	23.8%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	10.7%	9.0%	4.8%	5.4%	34.1%	29.0%	30.4%	28.4%	29.0%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.2: Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	1.4%	1.3%	0.5%	0.6%	2.4%	2.3%	2.2%	2.1%	2.3%
SOAP with full take-up	2.9%	2.5%	1.0%	1.1%	4.9%	4.5%	4.7%	4.3%	4.5%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	1.5%	1.2%	0.5%	0.5%	2.9%	2.6%	2.7%	2.5%	2.8%
DG with full take-up	5.6%	4.8%	2.0%	2.2%	12.2%	9.3%	10.5%	9.1%	9.3%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	5.1%	5.3%	1.8%	2.5%	16.4%	13.4%	13.5%	12.4%	13.4%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	7.3%	7.7%	2.5%	3.6%	21.1%	17.9%	17.5%	16.6%	17.9%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	9.3%	9.8%	3.2%	4.5%	25.9%	22.4%	22.8%	20.7%	22.4%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	12.7%	13.4%	4.4%	6.2%	33.3%	28.8%	30.4%	26.7%	28.8%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	14.9%	15.8%	5.2%	7.3%	38.6%	32.9%	35.8%	30.5%	32.9%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	17.4%	18.6%	6.0%	8.6%	43.2%	36.4%	39.6%	33.8%	36.4%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	7.0%	7.4%	2.4%	3.4%	21.8%	17.6%	18.1%	16.1%	17.6%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	9.6%	10.2%	3.3%	4.7%	27.1%	23.3%	23.7%	21.5%	23.3%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	12.8%	13.8%	4.4%	6.4%	34.1%	29.1%	31.0%	26.8%	29.1%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	17.8%	19.3%	6.1%	8.9%	44.1%	37.0%	41.1%	34.1%	37.0%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	20.9%	22.7%	7.2%	10.5%	51.2%	42.0%	47.3%	38.8%	42.0%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	23.7%	25.9%	8.2%	12.0%	56.5%	46.3%	52.7%	42.7%	46.3%
All grants with full take-up	21.8%	21.8%	7.5%	10.1%	49.6%	40.0%	45.9%	37.7%	40.0%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	26.9%	27.9%	9.3%	12.9%	59.8%	47.5%	55.5%	44.4%	47.5%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.3: Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	0.5%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	1.6%	1.3%	1.4%	1.3%	1.3%
SOAP with full take-up	1.2%	0.7%	0.6%	0.4%	3.2%	2.5%	3.0%	2.7%	2.5%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	0.3%	1.8%	1.4%	1.7%	1.7%	1.6%
DG with full take-up	2.4%	1.6%	1.1%	1.0%	7.6%	5.1%	6.8%	5.7%	5.1%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	1.4%	1.4%	0.7%	0.8%	8.7%	7.4%	7.2%	6.9%	7.4%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	1.9%	1.8%	0.9%	1.1%	11.5%	9.9%	9.9%	9.4%	9.9%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	2.4%	2.3%	1.1%	1.4%	15.0%	12.6%	12.7%	11.8%	12.6%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	3.1%	3.1%	1.4%	1.8%	19.5%	16.4%	16.5%	15.5%	16.4%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	3.7%	3.6%	1.7%	2.2%	23.0%	18.9%	19.1%	17.9%	18.9%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	4.3%	4.2%	1.9%	2.5%	25.5%	21.2%	21.3%	20.2%	21.2%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	1.9%	1.8%	0.9%	1.1%	11.5%	9.8%	10.0%	9.2%	9.8%
CSG(1606) to age 9, with full take-up	2.6%	2.5%	1.2%	1.5%	15.7%	13.2%	13.0%	12.4%	13.2%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	3.2%	3.2%	1.5%	1.9%	19.7%	16.7%	17.0%	15.7%	16.7%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	4.2%	4.2%	1.9%	2.5%	25.6%	21.8%	22.2%	20.5%	21.8%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	5.3%	5.3%	2.4%	3.2%	30.0%	25.1%	25.5%	23.7%	25.1%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	6.2%	6.1%	2.8%	3.7%	33.7%	28.1%	29.3%	26.7%	28.1%
All grants with full take-up	7.1%	5.8%	3.2%	3.5%	29.5%	23.6%	26.6%	23.5%	23.6%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	8.4%	7.1%	3.8%	4.3%	35.8%	28.9%	32.3%	28.4%	28.9%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.4: Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	1.1%	0.9%	0.4%	0.4%	3.6%	2.3%	2.9%	2.1%	2.3%
SOAP with full take-up	2.4%	1.8%	0.9%	0.9%	6.8%	4.5%	5.4%	4.3%	4.5%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	1.1%	0.9%	0.4%	0.4%	4.6%	2.9%	3.7%	2.7%	3.2%
DG with full take-up	4.8%	3.9%	1.8%	1.9%	13.4%	9.3%	12.1%	9.1%	9.3%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	4.2%	4.2%	1.6%	2.1%	15.8%	13.3%	15.1%	12.4%	13.3%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	5.8%	6.0%	2.2%	3.0%	22.4%	17.7%	21.0%	16.6%	17.7%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	7.5%	7.8%	2.8%	3.8%	29.3%	22.2%	27.2%	20.8%	22.2%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	10.2%	10.6%	3.8%	5.2%	36.8%	28.6%	35.5%	26.8%	28.6%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	11.9%	12.4%	4.5%	6.1%	42.6%	32.7%	41.3%	30.7%	32.7%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	14.0%	14.4%	5.3%	7.1%	47.5%	36.3%	45.9%	34.0%	36.3%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	5.6%	5.7%	2.1%	2.8%	22.6%	17.4%	20.9%	16.2%	17.4%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	8.0%	8.4%	3.0%	4.1%	29.8%	23.1%	28.2%	21.6%	23.1%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	10.3%	10.9%	3.9%	5.4%	38.5%	28.9%	36.4%	26.9%	28.9%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	14.1%	15.1%	5.3%	7.5%	48.9%	36.9%	47.3%	34.3%	36.9%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	16.9%	18.1%	6.4%	8.9%	56.4%	41.9%	55.8%	39.1%	41.9%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	19.8%	21.0%	7.5%	10.4%	62.4%	46.2%	61.1%	43.0%	46.2%
All grants with full take-up	18.4%	18.2%	7.0%	9.0%	56.9%	39.9%	54.8%	37.9%	39.9%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	22.6%	23.1%	8.5%	11.4%	68.1%	47.4%	66.2%	44.7%	47.4%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.5: Destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	2.2%	2.4%	0.4%	0.7%	3.6%	3.2%	3.9%	2.8%	3.2%
SOAP with full take-up	4.5%	4.5%	0.9%	1.3%	6.7%	6.2%	7.1%	5.6%	6.2%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	8.3%	7.4%	0.6%	0.8%	5.2%	4.6%	6.0%	4.4%	4.8%
DG with full take-up	10.0%	9.7%	2.0%	2.8%	15.2%	13.0%	15.1%	12.3%	13.0%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	11.1%	10.9%	2.2%	3.4%	28.2%	23.0%	25.6%	21.4%	23.0%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	15.9%	15.6%	3.2%	4.9%	36.8%	30.3%	34.8%	28.4%	30.3%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	20.4%	20.3%	4.1%	6.3%	46.5%	37.5%	43.8%	35.0%	37.5%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	26.5%	26.5%	5.3%	8.2%	60.5%	47.4%	56.7%	44.4%	47.4%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	31.4%	31.5%	6.3%	9.8%	68.0%	53.5%	65.3%	50.1%	53.5%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	35.6%	35.6%	7.1%	11.1%	76.0%	58.7%	73.5%	55.2%	58.7%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	17.3%	19.6%	3.5%	5.7%	36.8%	30.3%	33.2%	27.1%	30.3%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	23.1%	25.9%	4.6%	7.5%	49.8%	39.2%	46.1%	35.4%	39.2%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	29.5%	33.4%	5.9%	9.7%	60.4%	46.9%	57.5%	42.3%	46.9%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	38.4%	43.9%	7.7%	12.7%	76.1%	57.0%	73.6%	51.3%	57.0%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	43.8%	50.2%	8.8%	14.6%	87.1%	62.8%	85.5%	56.7%	62.8%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	48.9%	56.3%	9.8%	16.3%	97.8%	67.9%	97.7%	61.4%	67.9%
All grants with full take-up	41.6%	45.4%	8.3%	13.2%	80.9%	58.6%	79.4%	54.0%	58.6%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	49.4%	55.2%	9.9%	16.0%	98.8%	66.6%	98.6%	61.1%	66.6%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.6: HSL expenditure poverty line

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	1.4%	1.4%	0.5%	0.6%	2.5%	2.2%	2.2%	2.0%	2.2%
SOAP with full take-up	2.8%	2.7%	1.1%	1.3%	4.9%	4.3%	4.3%	4.1%	4.3%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	1.5%	1.4%	0.6%	0.7%	2.9%	2.6%	2.7%	2.4%	2.7%
DG with full take-up	5.6%	5.5%	2.2%	2.6%	11.4%	9.2%	9.8%	8.7%	9.2%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	4.8%	5.8%	1.9%	2.7%	13.2%	13.0%	13.0%	11.3%	13.0%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	6.3%	7.6%	2.4%	3.6%	17.9%	17.4%	17.0%	15.2%	17.4%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	8.3%	10.3%	3.2%	4.8%	22.6%	22.0%	22.0%	19.0%	22.0%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	11.3%	14.0%	4.4%	6.5%	29.9%	28.6%	28.0%	24.7%	28.6%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	13.2%	16.4%	5.1%	7.7%	34.4%	32.8%	32.6%	28.3%	32.8%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	14.9%	18.4%	5.8%	8.6%	38.3%	36.7%	37.0%	31.6%	36.7%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	6.5%	8.0%	2.5%	3.7%	18.0%	17.0%	17.3%	14.8%	17.0%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	8.7%	10.8%	3.4%	5.0%	23.5%	22.8%	22.2%	19.7%	22.8%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	11.7%	14.8%	4.5%	6.9%	29.9%	28.5%	28.6%	24.6%	28.5%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	16.1%	20.2%	6.2%	9.5%	39.5%	36.7%	37.6%	31.6%	36.7%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	18.8%	23.8%	7.3%	11.1%	45.7%	42.0%	44.0%	36.1%	42.0%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	21.4%	27.2%	8.3%	12.7%	50.8%	46.6%	49.8%	40.1%	46.6%
All grants with full take-up	20.2%	23.4%	7.8%	11.0%	44.8%	39.4%	42.2%	35.1%	39.4%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	25.2%	30.0%	9.7%	14.0%	54.0%	46.7%	51.9%	41.3%	46.7%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

Table A2.1.7: Relative expenditure poverty line with scales

poverty measure:	% poverty headcount reduction		percentage point poverty rate reduction		% reduction in avg household rand poverty gap		% reduction in avg household % poverty gap		% aggregate poverty gap reduction
	HH	ind	HH	ind	median	mean	median	mean	
SOCIAL SECURITY REFORM:									
SOAP with 10% increase in take-up	0.9%	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	2.5%	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%	1.9%
SOAP with full take-up	2.0%	1.5%	0.8%	0.8%	5.1%	3.8%	3.4%	3.7%	3.8%
DG with 50% increase in take-up	1.1%	0.9%	0.5%	0.5%	3.2%	2.3%	2.2%	2.2%	2.6%
DG with full take-up	4.1%	3.1%	1.6%	1.6%	10.2%	7.8%	8.3%	7.8%	7.8%
CSG to age 7 with full take-up	3.8%	3.9%	1.5%	2.0%	12.4%	10.7%	10.6%	9.9%	10.7%
CSG to age 9 with full take-up	5.0%	5.2%	2.0%	2.7%	16.8%	14.3%	14.3%	13.3%	14.3%
CSG to age 11 with full take-up	6.3%	6.8%	2.5%	3.5%	21.0%	18.1%	18.4%	16.7%	18.1%
CSG to age 14 with full take-up	8.4%	9.1%	3.4%	4.7%	27.2%	23.4%	23.7%	21.7%	23.4%
CSG to age 16 with full take-up	10.0%	10.7%	4.0%	5.6%	31.8%	26.8%	27.4%	25.0%	26.8%
CSG to age 18 with full take-up	11.6%	12.4%	4.6%	6.4%	34.3%	29.9%	30.5%	27.9%	29.9%
CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up	5.0%	5.3%	2.0%	2.8%	16.0%	14.1%	14.1%	13.0%	14.1%
CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up	6.9%	7.4%	2.8%	3.9%	21.8%	18.9%	18.9%	17.4%	18.9%
CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up	9.0%	9.7%	3.6%	5.0%	27.5%	23.7%	24.2%	21.9%	23.7%
CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up	12.3%	13.2%	4.9%	6.9%	35.1%	30.5%	31.3%	28.2%	30.5%
CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up	14.5%	15.7%	5.8%	8.2%	40.5%	34.8%	37.1%	32.3%	34.8%
CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up	16.9%	18.2%	6.8%	9.5%	45.0%	38.7%	40.7%	35.9%	38.7%
All grants with full take-up	15.5%	15.2%	6.2%	7.9%	40.2%	33.5%	36.7%	31.8%	33.5%
All grants(1606) with full take-up	19.5%	19.7%	7.8%	10.3%	48.2%	40.1%	44.0%	37.8%	40.1%

Source: EPRI Micro-simulation model (with 2000 I&E data)

APPENDIX A2.2: Micro-simulation results from modelling policy scenarios

Table A2.2.1.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4887482	25326696	170542	9.6%	26545	91338	0.5%	0.4%
Western Cape	115210	252428	1317759	8359	7.3%	316	948	0.1%	0.1%
Eastern Cape	359973	951191	4755398	32942	9.2%	5813	14929	0.6%	0.3%
Northern Cape	30040	88744	388319	2600	8.7%	1005	2753	1.1%	0.7%
Free State	93003	356495	1538747	8459	9.1%	1363	3478	0.4%	0.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	1047001	6074197	32751	9.1%	3455	9047	0.3%	0.1%
Northwest	139114	376658	1878601	14017	10.1%	4141	16154	1.1%	0.9%
Gauteng	304931	796871	4028132	39316	12.9%	7090	31433	0.9%	0.8%
Mpumalanga	97852	305035	1656114	9003	9.2%	923	2981	0.3%	0.2%
Limpopo	269284	713059	3689429	23095	8.6%	2439	9615	0.3%	0.3%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	44.1%	59.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.5%	0.4%	
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	65.5%	76.1%	0.4%	0.2%	0.6%	0.3%	
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.9%	59.1%	0.5%	0.4%	1.1%	0.7%	
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.4%	63.3%	0.2%	0.1%	0.4%	0.2%	
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.8%	67.9%	0.2%	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%	
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.8%	63.5%	0.5%	0.6%	1.1%	0.9%	
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	25.6%	38.7%	0.2%	0.3%	0.9%	0.8%	
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	46.6%	62.5%	0.1%	0.1%	0.3%	0.2%	
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	69.0%	79.7%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	860	1080	National	849	1067	12	13	1.4%	1.2%	
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	586	750	17	5	2.9%	0.6%	
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	979	1161	17	16	1.7%	1.3%	
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	704	890	0	7	0.0%	0.8%	
Free State	826	967	Free State	817	956	9	11	1.1%	1.1%	
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	985	1276	10	13	1.0%	1.0%	
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	797	1025	6	14	0.7%	1.3%	
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	558	811	9	17	1.5%	2.0%	
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	845	1048	8	9	0.9%	0.9%	
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	988	1140	11	14	1.1%	1.2%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	49.8%	48.0%	0.7%	0.6%	1.4%	1.3%	
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	34.5%	35.3%	0.0%	0.2%	0.1%	0.5%	
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	57.4%	54.0%	0.8%	0.9%	1.3%	1.6%	
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	47.1%	46.8%	0.1%	0.4%	0.1%	0.9%	
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	55.9%	52.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.9%	1.1%	
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	52.5%	50.2%	0.7%	0.6%	1.3%	1.1%	
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	47.7%	47.6%	0.9%	0.7%	1.9%	1.4%	
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	36.8%	37.6%	0.9%	0.7%	2.4%	1.8%	
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	45.8%	44.5%	0.5%	0.4%	1.2%	0.9%	
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	54.8%	52.1%	0.8%	0.6%	1.4%	1.2%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	62583	785	1.2%
Western Cape	2288	2273	15	0.6%
Eastern Cape	13429	13249	180	1.3%
Northern Cape	956	948	8	0.8%
Free State	4137	4091	47	1.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	16043	160	1.0%
Northwest	4692	4631	61	1.3%
Gauteng	7917	7757	160	2.0%
Mpumalanga	3869	3835	35	0.9%
Limpopo	9876	9757	119	1.2%

Table A2.2.1 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 91,338 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 1.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 1.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 1.2% nationally.

Table A2.2.2.

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4887482	25326696	417730	23.6%	68228	222655	1.4%	0.9%
Western Cape	115210	252428	1317759	28838	25.0%	4643	11430	1.8%	0.9%
Eastern Cape	359973	951191	4755398	80962	22.5%	16133	45386	1.7%	1.0%
Northern Cape	30040	88744	388319	7490	24.9%	2108	6435	2.4%	1.7%
Free State	93003	356495	1538747	22720	24.4%	2238	4493	0.6%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	1047001	6074197	87472	24.4%	12947	35725	1.2%	0.6%
Northwest	139114	376658	1878601	28155	20.2%	6589	26278	1.7%	1.4%
Gauteng	304931	796871	4028132	109732	36.0%	15933	68531	2.0%	1.7%
Mpumalanga	97852	305035	1656114	12845	13.1%	1720	6169	0.6%	0.4%
Limpopo	269284	713059	3689429	39516	14.7%	5917	18208	0.8%	0.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	43.7%	58.8%	0.6%	0.5%	1.4%	0.9%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	23.2%	32.9%	0.4%	0.3%	1.8%	0.9%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.8%	75.6%	1.1%	0.7%	1.7%	1.0%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.3%	58.5%	1.1%	1.0%	2.4%	1.7%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.3%	63.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.6%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.3%	67.6%	0.6%	0.4%	1.2%	0.6%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.5%	63.2%	0.8%	0.9%	1.7%	1.4%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	25.3%	38.4%	0.5%	0.7%	2.0%	1.7%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	46.5%	62.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.6%	0.4%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.6%	79.5%	0.6%	0.4%	0.8%	0.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	836	1053	24	27	2.8%	2.5%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	580	743	37	12	6.3%	1.6%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	960	1143	37	33	3.7%	2.8%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	701	880	3	18	0.4%	2.0%
Free State	826	967	Free State	792	941	33	26	4.0%	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	979	1259	16	30	1.6%	2.3%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	782	1011	21	27	2.6%	2.6%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	552	796	15	32	2.6%	3.9%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	836	1045	17	12	2.0%	1.1%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	981	1133	17	21	1.7%	1.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	49.1%	47.3%	1.5%	1.3%	2.9%	2.7%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	33.8%	34.6%	0.8%	0.9%	2.2%	2.4%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	56.3%	53.1%	1.8%	1.8%	3.1%	3.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	46.7%	46.1%	0.5%	1.1%	1.0%	2.4%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	55.3%	51.8%	1.2%	1.4%	2.1%	2.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	51.6%	49.4%	1.6%	1.4%	3.1%	2.8%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	47.1%	46.9%	1.5%	1.3%	3.1%	2.8%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	35.6%	37.0%	2.1%	1.3%	5.6%	3.4%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	45.5%	44.3%	0.8%	0.5%	1.7%	1.2%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	54.3%	51.7%	1.3%	1.1%	2.3%	2.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	61791	1578	2.5%
Western Cape	2288	2251	37	1.6%
Eastern Cape	13429	13052	377	2.8%
Northern Cape	956	937	19	2.0%
Free State	4137	4026	111	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	15825	378	2.3%
Northwest	4692	4570	122	2.6%
Gauteng	7917	7612	306	3.9%
Mpumalanga	3869	3825	44	1.1%
Limpopo	9876	9693	183	1.9%

Table A2.2.2 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 222,655 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.5% nationally, and by 1.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.3.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4887482	25326696	218460	49.8%	39442	141426	0.8%	0.6%
Western Cape	70442	252428	1317759	13843	19.7%	2471	11016	1.0%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	78664	951191	4755398	46316	58.9%	7550	20794	0.8%	0.4%
Northern Cape	20076	88744	388319	5280	26.3%	1643	5123	1.9%	1.3%
Free State	20069	356495	1538747	15909	79.3%	1574	4096	0.4%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1047001	6074197	50709	52.3%	10095	36451	1.0%	0.6%
Northwest	34942	376658	1878601	21106	60.4%	4019	12037	1.1%	0.6%
Gauteng	61745	796871	4028132	34265	55.5%	7752	34806	1.0%	0.9%
Mpumalanga	20091	305035	1656114	13276	66.1%	1125	6032	0.4%	0.4%
Limpopo	35475	713059	3689429	17756	50.1%	3213	11071	0.5%	0.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	44.0%	59.0%	0.4%	0.3%	0.8%	0.6%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	23.4%	32.9%	0.2%	0.3%	1.0%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	65.4%	76.0%	0.5%	0.3%	0.8%	0.4%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.5%	58.7%	0.9%	0.8%	1.9%	1.3%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.4%	63.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.5%	67.6%	0.5%	0.4%	1.0%	0.6%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.8%	63.7%	0.5%	0.4%	1.1%	0.6%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	25.5%	38.7%	0.3%	0.3%	1.0%	0.9%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	46.6%	62.4%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%	0.4%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.9%	79.6%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	844	1065	17	16	1.9%	1.5%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	580	743	30	12	5.1%	1.6%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	966	1155	30	22	3.0%	1.9%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	701	878	3	20	0.4%	2.2%
Free State	826	967	Free State	816	950	10	17	1.2%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	982	1272	13	17	1.3%	1.3%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	775	1015	28	23	3.5%	2.2%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	562	820	5	8	0.8%	1.0%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	845	1042	8	15	0.9%	1.4%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	994	1144	4	11	0.4%	0.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	49.6%	47.8%	0.9%	0.8%	1.8%	1.7%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	33.9%	34.9%	0.7%	0.6%	2.1%	1.7%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	56.7%	53.7%	1.4%	1.2%	2.4%	2.2%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	46.6%	46.2%	0.6%	1.0%	1.3%	2.2%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	55.3%	52.3%	1.1%	0.9%	2.0%	1.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	52.3%	49.9%	0.9%	0.9%	1.7%	1.7%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	46.9%	47.1%	1.6%	1.2%	3.3%	2.5%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	37.1%	37.9%	0.6%	0.4%	1.5%	1.1%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	45.5%	44.2%	0.8%	0.6%	1.7%	1.4%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	54.9%	52.2%	0.7%	0.6%	1.2%	1.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	62316	1052	1.7%
Western Cape	2288	2249	39	1.7%
Eastern Cape	13429	13158	271	2.0%
Northern Cape	956	935	21	2.2%
Free State	4137	4056	82	2.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	15937	266	1.6%
Northwest	4692	4578	115	2.4%
Gauteng	7917	7823	95	1.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	3802	67	1.7%
Limpopo	9876	9780	96	1.0%

Table A2.2.3 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 141,426 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 1.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 1.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 1.7% nationally, and by 1.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.4.

DG with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4887482	25326696	780318	177.9%	133791	448199	2.7%	1.8%
Western Cape	70442	252428	1317759	55546	78.9%	10804	44220	4.3%	3.4%
Eastern Cape	78664	951191	4755398	150466	191.3%	28713	78229	3.0%	1.6%
Northern Cape	20076	88744	388319	22818	113.7%	4336	12856	4.9%	3.3%
Free State	20069	356495	1538747	54619	272.2%	7975	24773	2.2%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1047001	6074197	158093	162.9%	20406	72912	1.9%	1.2%
Northwest	34942	376658	1878601	74196	212.3%	16098	49617	4.3%	2.6%
Gauteng	61745	796871	4028132	136145	220.5%	26701	103387	3.4%	2.6%
Mpumalanga	20091	305035	1656114	52758	262.6%	8711	33735	2.9%	2.0%
Limpopo	35475	713059	3689429	75677	213.3%	10047	28470	1.4%	0.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	43.1%	58.2%	1.2%	1.0%	2.7%	1.8%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	22.6%	32.1%	1.0%	1.1%	4.3%	3.4%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	63.9%	75.1%	2.0%	1.3%	3.0%	1.6%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.1%	57.5%	2.3%	2.0%	4.9%	3.3%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.5%	62.4%	1.1%	1.0%	2.2%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.0%	67.1%	1.0%	0.8%	1.9%	1.2%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	45.3%	62.4%	2.0%	1.7%	4.3%	2.6%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	24.9%	38.0%	0.9%	1.0%	3.4%	2.6%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.4%	61.4%	1.3%	1.3%	2.9%	2.0%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.2%	79.3%	1.0%	0.6%	1.4%	0.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	804	1026	56	55	6.5%	5.1%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	557	712	65	43	11.1%	5.7%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	931	1113	65	64	6.5%	5.4%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	625	815	79	83	11.3%	9.2%
Free State	826	967	Free State	774	915	52	52	6.3%	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	943	1234	52	54	5.3%	4.2%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	724	958	79	80	9.8%	7.8%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	540	787	26	41	4.6%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	809	994	45	63	5.2%	6.0%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	954	1111	44	43	4.4%	3.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	47.4%	45.8%	3.2%	2.8%	6.2%	5.7%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	32.2%	33.4%	2.4%	2.2%	6.9%	6.1%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	55.0%	51.4%	3.2%	3.4%	5.5%	6.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	43.1%	42.8%	4.1%	4.4%	8.7%	9.2%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	53.7%	50.3%	2.7%	2.9%	4.9%	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.1%	48.3%	3.1%	2.5%	5.8%	4.9%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	44.4%	44.2%	4.2%	4.1%	8.6%	8.5%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	34.8%	36.2%	2.9%	2.1%	7.6%	5.5%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	42.7%	42.0%	3.6%	2.9%	7.9%	6.4%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	53.1%	50.4%	2.5%	2.4%	4.6%	4.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	60158	3211	5.1%
Western Cape	2288	2158	130	5.7%
Eastern Cape	13429	12702	727	5.4%
Northern Cape	956	868	88	9.2%
Free State	4137	3915	222	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	15519	684	4.2%
Northwest	4692	4329	364	7.8%
Gauteng	7917	7524	393	5.0%
Mpumalanga	3869	3638	231	6.0%
Limpopo	9876	9505	371	3.8%

Table A2.2.4 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 448,199 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 6.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 6.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 5.1% nationally, and by 3.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.5.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	4026590	868.4%	91683	444566	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	210409	354.2%	13615	75413	5.4%	5.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	769172	1220.2%	6687	29527	0.7%	0.6%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	60684	307.5%	1575	5320	1.8%	1.4%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	202617	1090.9%	2841	10125	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1042611	1475.5%	11702	54235	1.1%	0.9%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	274279	798.7%	6511	31279	1.7%	1.7%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	574022	534.0%	37137	182037	4.7%	4.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	250306	572.7%	5645	22685	1.9%	1.4%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	642490	1374.3%	5970	33945	0.8%	0.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	43.5%	58.2%	0.8%	1.0%	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	22.3%	31.3%	1.3%	1.9%	5.4%	5.7%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	65.4%	75.9%	0.5%	0.5%	0.7%	0.6%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.6%	58.7%	0.8%	0.8%	1.8%	1.4%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.2%	63.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.4%	67.3%	0.6%	0.6%	1.1%	0.9%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.5%	63.0%	0.8%	1.1%	1.7%	1.7%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	24.6%	37.3%	1.2%	1.8%	4.7%	4.5%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.9%	61.8%	0.9%	0.9%	1.9%	1.4%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.6%	79.1%	0.6%	0.7%	0.8%	0.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	786	999	74	81	8.6%	7.5%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	517	676	76	79	13.0%	10.5%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	920	1096	76	80	7.7%	6.8%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	642	831	62	67	8.8%	7.5%
Free State	826	967	Free State	761	911	65	56	7.8%	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	919	1190	77	99	7.7%	7.7%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	733	966	70	72	8.7%	6.9%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	512	759	54	69	9.6%	8.3%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	782	976	72	81	8.4%	7.6%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	937	1065	61	89	6.1%	7.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	47.1%	45.2%	3.4%	3.4%	6.8%	7.0%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	30.4%	31.8%	4.2%	3.7%	12.1%	10.4%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	54.5%	51.5%	3.7%	3.4%	6.3%	6.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	43.9%	44.0%	3.3%	3.2%	6.9%	6.8%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	53.0%	50.3%	3.5%	2.8%	6.2%	5.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.1%	47.1%	4.1%	3.7%	7.7%	7.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	44.9%	45.3%	3.6%	3.0%	7.5%	6.2%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	34.2%	35.2%	3.5%	3.1%	9.4%	8.2%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	42.7%	41.5%	3.6%	3.4%	7.9%	7.5%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	51.9%	49.0%	3.8%	3.8%	6.8%	7.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	58618	4750	7.5%
Western Cape	2288	2048	239	10.5%
Eastern Cape	13429	12511	917	6.8%
Northern Cape	956	885	71	7.5%
Free State	4137	3897	241	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	14961	1242	7.7%
Northwest	4692	4368	324	6.9%
Gauteng	7917	7262	655	8.3%
Mpumalanga	3869	3574	295	7.6%
Limpopo	9876	9112	764	7.7%

Table A2.2.5 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 444,566 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 8.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 6.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 7.5% nationally, and by 7.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.6.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	5413470	1167.5%	124703	624262	2.6%	2.5%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	274483	462.0%	15551	87513	6.2%	6.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1045120	1657.9%	11160	48705	1.2%	1.0%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	77530	392.9%	2563	8840	2.9%	2.3%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	278621	1500.1%	4161	18157	1.2%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1403055	1985.6%	15216	73066	1.5%	1.2%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	372722	1085.4%	10084	47984	2.7%	2.6%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	755032	702.4%	47156	248945	5.9%	6.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	346442	792.7%	7401	30952	2.4%	1.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	860465	1840.6%	11411	60100	1.6%	1.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	43.2%	57.8%	1.1%	1.5%	2.6%	2.5%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	22.2%	31.0%	1.5%	2.2%	6.2%	6.6%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	65.1%	75.6%	0.8%	0.8%	1.2%	1.0%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.0%	58.1%	1.4%	1.4%	2.9%	2.3%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.0%	62.7%	0.6%	0.7%	1.2%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.2%	67.1%	0.8%	0.8%	1.5%	1.2%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.1%	62.4%	1.3%	1.6%	2.7%	2.6%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	24.3%	36.6%	1.5%	2.4%	5.9%	6.2%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.6%	61.5%	1.1%	1.2%	2.4%	1.9%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.1%	78.6%	1.1%	1.3%	1.6%	1.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	765	972	95	109	11.1%	10.1%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	489	653	97	103	16.6%	13.6%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	899	1067	97	109	9.8%	9.3%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	613	812	91	85	13.0%	9.5%
Free State	826	967	Free State	747	890	79	77	9.5%	8.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	902	1156	94	133	9.4%	10.3%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	718	941	85	97	10.6%	9.3%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	489	738	77	90	13.7%	10.8%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	745	946	108	111	12.6%	10.5%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	892	1035	106	119	10.6%	10.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	45.9%	44.0%	4.6%	4.6%	9.1%	9.5%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	29.6%	30.8%	5.0%	4.7%	14.5%	13.2%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	52.9%	50.2%	5.3%	4.7%	9.1%	8.5%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	43.3%	43.1%	3.9%	4.1%	8.3%	8.6%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	51.8%	49.3%	4.7%	3.9%	8.2%	7.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.2%	45.8%	5.0%	5.0%	9.4%	9.9%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	43.9%	44.2%	4.6%	4.1%	9.5%	8.5%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	33.0%	34.2%	4.7%	4.1%	12.5%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	41.2%	40.2%	5.1%	4.7%	11.1%	10.4%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	50.5%	47.7%	5.2%	5.1%	9.3%	9.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	56994	6374	10.1%
Western Cape	2288	1977	311	13.6%
Eastern Cape	13429	12183	1246	9.3%
Northern Cape	956	865	91	9.5%
Free State	4137	3807	331	8.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	14532	1671	10.3%
Northwest	4692	4254	439	9.3%
Gauteng	7917	7060	858	10.8%
Mpumalanga	3869	3462	408	10.5%
Limpopo	9876	8855	1021	10.3%

Table A2.2.6 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 624,262 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 11.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 9.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 10.1% nationally, and by 10.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.7.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	6868586	1481.3%	157449	774674	3.2%	3.1%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	351636	591.9%	18689	104847	7.4%	8.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1350604	2142.5%	15624	66962	1.6%	1.4%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	95993	486.4%	2641	9230	3.0%	2.4%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	357842	1926.7%	4652	20826	1.3%	1.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1753054	2481.0%	22256	104920	2.1%	1.7%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	480447	1399.0%	11024	51920	2.9%	2.8%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	938656	873.2%	56508	291060	7.1%	7.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	440428	1007.8%	10134	45973	3.3%	2.8%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1099926	2352.8%	15921	78936	2.2%	2.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	42.9%	57.5%	1.4%	1.8%	3.2%	3.1%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	21.9%	30.6%	1.7%	2.6%	7.4%	8.0%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.8%	75.3%	1.1%	1.1%	1.6%	1.4%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.0%	58.1%	1.4%	1.4%	3.0%	2.4%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	50.0%	62.6%	0.7%	0.9%	1.3%	1.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.8%	66.8%	1.1%	1.2%	2.2%	1.8%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.0%	62.3%	1.4%	1.8%	2.9%	2.8%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	24.0%	36.2%	1.8%	2.8%	7.1%	7.2%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.2%	60.9%	1.6%	1.7%	3.3%	2.8%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	67.7%	78.2%	1.5%	1.7%	2.2%	2.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	739	943	122	137	14.1%	12.7%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	465	626	131	129	22.2%	17.1%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	866	1036	131	141	13.1%	12.0%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	601	792	103	106	14.7%	11.8%
Free State	826	967	Free State	739	868	87	99	10.5%	10.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	877	1123	118	166	11.8%	12.9%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	694	913	109	125	13.5%	12.0%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	460	717	106	111	18.8%	13.4%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	713	915	141	142	16.5%	13.4%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	869	1002	129	152	12.9%	13.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	44.5%	42.8%	6.0%	5.8%	11.9%	11.9%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	27.4%	29.6%	7.1%	5.9%	20.7%	16.6%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	51.4%	48.9%	6.7%	6.0%	11.6%	11.0%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	42.2%	42.2%	5.0%	4.9%	10.6%	10.5%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	50.8%	48.2%	5.6%	5.0%	9.9%	9.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.8%	44.5%	6.4%	6.2%	12.0%	12.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	42.8%	43.0%	5.8%	5.3%	12.0%	10.9%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	32.5%	33.4%	5.2%	4.9%	13.9%	12.8%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	39.7%	39.0%	6.7%	5.9%	14.4%	13.1%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	49.3%	46.2%	6.4%	6.5%	11.4%	12.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	55307	8061	12.7%
Western Cape	2288	1897	391	17.1%
Eastern Cape	13429	11821	1608	12.0%
Northern Cape	956	844	112	11.8%
Free State	4137	3713	424	10.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	14120	2083	12.9%
Northwest	4692	4129	564	12.0%
Gauteng	7917	6860	1058	13.4%
Mpumalanga	3869	3351	519	13.4%
Limpopo	9876	8574	1302	13.2%

Table A2.2.7 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 774,674 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 14.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 11.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 12.7% nationally, and by 13.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.8.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	8965245	1933.4%	210159	1033592	4.3%	4.1%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	438528	738.2%	23764	132368	9.4%	10.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1797836	2852.0%	21290	88073	2.2%	1.9%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	120964	613.0%	2954	10840	3.3%	2.8%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	471682	2539.6%	8754	42429	2.5%	2.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2266604	3207.8%	29514	141746	2.8%	2.3%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	633656	1845.2%	13978	68395	3.7%	3.6%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1204343	1120.4%	75157	383729	9.4%	9.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	584338	1337.0%	14104	64878	4.6%	3.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1447294	3095.9%	20644	101134	2.9%	2.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	42.4%	56.9%	1.9%	2.4%	4.3%	4.1%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	21.4%	29.9%	2.2%	3.3%	9.4%	10.0%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.4%	75.0%	1.5%	1.4%	2.2%	1.9%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.8%	57.8%	1.6%	1.7%	3.3%	2.8%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.4%	61.7%	1.2%	1.7%	2.5%	2.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.5%	66.3%	1.5%	1.6%	2.9%	2.4%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	45.6%	61.7%	1.8%	2.3%	3.7%	3.6%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	23.4%	35.3%	2.4%	3.7%	9.4%	9.5%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	44.6%	60.2%	2.2%	2.5%	4.6%	3.9%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	67.2%	77.7%	2.0%	2.2%	2.9%	2.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	701	901	159	179	18.5%	16.6%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	440	594	177	161	30.0%	21.3%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	820	989	177	187	17.7%	15.9%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	572	764	132	133	18.8%	14.8%
Free State	826	967	Free State	706	837	120	130	14.5%	13.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	828	1075	167	214	16.8%	16.6%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	653	874	150	164	18.7%	15.8%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	433	687	133	141	23.5%	17.0%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	674	870	180	187	21.1%	17.7%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	826	954	172	200	17.2%	17.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	42.5%	41.0%	8.0%	7.5%	15.9%	15.5%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	25.3%	28.2%	9.3%	7.3%	26.9%	20.6%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	49.4%	46.8%	8.8%	8.1%	15.1%	14.7%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	41.0%	41.0%	6.2%	6.2%	13.2%	13.2%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	49.7%	46.7%	6.7%	6.5%	11.9%	12.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	44.8%	42.7%	8.4%	8.1%	15.9%	15.9%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	41.6%	41.3%	7.0%	7.0%	14.4%	14.4%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	31.2%	32.1%	6.5%	6.1%	17.2%	16.1%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	37.6%	37.1%	8.8%	7.8%	18.9%	17.4%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	46.7%	44.1%	8.9%	8.6%	16.1%	16.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	52873	10495	16.6%
Western Cape	2288	1800	488	21.3%
Eastern Cape	13429	11291	2138	15.9%
Northern Cape	956	814	142	14.8%
Free State	4137	3581	557	13.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	13518	2685	16.6%
Northwest	4692	3950	743	15.8%
Gauteng	7917	6572	1345	17.0%
Mpumalanga	3869	3184	685	17.7%
Limpopo	9876	8163	1713	17.3%

Table A2.2.8 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,033,592 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 18.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 15.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 16.6% nationally, and by 17.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.9.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	10355186	2233.2%	247015	1213609	5.1%	4.8%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	507844	854.9%	28688	153664	11.4%	11.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2088364	3312.9%	25453	105108	2.7%	2.2%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	137499	696.8%	3514	14036	4.0%	3.6%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	552399	2974.2%	10374	49453	2.9%	3.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2611822	3696.3%	35422	173261	3.4%	2.9%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	734366	2138.5%	16573	81549	4.4%	4.3%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1361809	1266.9%	83893	431116	10.5%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	678983	1553.6%	16808	78637	5.5%	4.7%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1682100	3598.2%	26290	126785	3.7%	3.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	42.1%	56.4%	2.2%	2.8%	5.1%	4.8%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	20.9%	29.3%	2.7%	3.9%	11.4%	11.7%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.1%	74.7%	1.8%	1.7%	2.7%	2.2%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.5%	57.3%	1.9%	2.2%	4.0%	3.6%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.1%	61.4%	1.5%	2.0%	2.9%	3.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.2%	66.0%	1.8%	2.0%	3.5%	2.9%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	45.3%	61.3%	2.1%	2.8%	4.4%	4.3%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	23.1%	34.9%	2.7%	4.2%	10.5%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	44.2%	59.7%	2.6%	3.0%	5.5%	4.7%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	66.6%	77.1%	2.6%	2.7%	3.7%	3.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	674	874	187	206	21.7%	19.1%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	429	570	204	185	34.6%	24.5%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	793	959	204	217	20.4%	18.5%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	546	746	158	152	22.5%	16.9%
Free State	826	967	Free State	683	815	143	152	17.3%	15.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	806	1043	190	246	19.0%	19.1%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	619	848	184	190	22.9%	18.3%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	424	670	143	158	25.2%	19.1%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	636	840	217	217	25.4%	20.5%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	789	922	209	232	21.0%	20.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	41.2%	39.9%	9.3%	8.7%	18.5%	18.0%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	24.8%	27.2%	9.8%	8.3%	28.4%	23.4%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	47.9%	45.4%	10.2%	9.4%	17.6%	17.2%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	40.5%	40.1%	6.7%	7.1%	14.2%	15.0%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	48.4%	45.5%	8.0%	7.7%	14.2%	14.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.9%	41.5%	10.3%	9.3%	19.4%	18.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	40.3%	40.2%	8.3%	8.1%	17.1%	16.7%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	30.4%	31.4%	7.3%	6.9%	19.3%	18.0%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	35.6%	35.8%	10.7%	9.0%	23.0%	20.1%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	45.2%	42.7%	10.5%	10.1%	18.8%	19.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	51275	12093	19.1%
Western Cape	2288	1726	561	24.5%
Eastern Cape	13429	10949	2480	18.5%
Northern Cape	956	794	162	16.9%
Free State	4137	3487	651	15.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	13112	3091	19.1%
Northwest	4692	3833	859	18.3%
Gauteng	7917	6405	1512	19.1%
Mpumalanga	3869	3075	794	20.5%
Limpopo	9876	7893	1983	20.1%

Table A2.2.9 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,213,609 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 21.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 18.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 19.1% nationally, and by 20.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.10.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	11642986	2510.9%	286573	1406082	5.9%	5.6%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	566614	953.8%	31007	165480	12.3%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2359084	3742.3%	29188	124539	3.1%	2.6%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	152935	775.0%	3704	14416	4.2%	3.7%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	637130	3430.4%	12322	57084	3.5%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2931599	4148.9%	44504	215853	4.3%	3.6%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	817929	2381.8%	20004	97086	5.3%	5.2%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1511283	1405.9%	91535	472933	11.5%	11.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	770392	1762.7%	18894	88286	6.2%	5.3%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1896020	4055.7%	35415	170405	5.0%	4.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	41.7%	56.0%	2.6%	3.3%	5.9%	5.6%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	20.7%	29.0%	2.9%	4.2%	12.3%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	63.9%	74.4%	2.0%	2.0%	3.1%	2.6%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.4%	57.3%	2.0%	2.2%	4.2%	3.7%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	48.9%	61.1%	1.7%	2.4%	3.5%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.7%	65.5%	2.2%	2.4%	4.3%	3.6%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	44.8%	60.8%	2.5%	3.3%	5.3%	5.2%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	22.8%	34.5%	3.0%	4.6%	11.5%	11.7%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	43.9%	59.3%	2.9%	3.3%	6.2%	5.3%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	65.8%	76.2%	3.4%	3.7%	5.0%	4.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	651	849	209	231	24.3%	21.4%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	403	549	222	206	37.7%	27.3%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	775	931	222	245	22.2%	20.8%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	541	729	163	168	23.2%	18.7%
Free State	826	967	Free State	655	792	171	175	20.7%	18.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	775	1014	220	275	22.1%	21.4%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	607	827	196	211	24.4%	20.3%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	417	653	150	175	26.4%	21.2%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	609	812	244	246	28.6%	23.2%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	759	894	239	260	24.0%	22.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	40.1%	38.7%	10.4%	9.8%	20.7%	20.3%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	23.6%	26.3%	10.9%	9.2%	31.7%	25.9%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	46.6%	44.1%	11.5%	10.8%	19.8%	19.6%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	39.5%	39.3%	7.7%	7.9%	16.4%	16.7%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	47.2%	44.2%	9.2%	9.0%	16.3%	16.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.1%	40.3%	11.1%	10.5%	20.8%	20.6%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	39.6%	39.3%	9.0%	9.0%	18.5%	18.6%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	29.4%	30.7%	8.3%	7.6%	21.9%	19.9%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	34.9%	34.7%	11.4%	10.2%	24.6%	22.8%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	43.1%	41.4%	12.5%	11.4%	22.6%	21.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	49800	13569	21.4%
Western Cape	2288	1663	625	27.3%
Eastern Cape	13429	10630	2799	20.8%
Northern Cape	956	777	179	18.7%
Free State	4137	3388	749	18.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	12743	3460	21.4%
Northwest	4692	3738	955	20.3%
Gauteng	7917	6240	1677	21.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	2971	899	23.2%
Limpopo	9876	7650	2226	22.5%

Table A2.2.10 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,406,082 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 24.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 20.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 21.4% nationally, and by 22.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.11.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	4026590	868.4%	125457	585019	2.6%	2.3%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	210409	354.2%	17115	90240	6.8%	6.8%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	769172	1220.2%	8043	36915	0.8%	0.8%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	60684	307.5%	2102	6973	2.4%	1.8%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	202617	1090.9%	5066	22313	1.4%	1.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1042611	1475.5%	17902	74849	1.7%	1.2%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	274279	798.7%	9168	41466	2.4%	2.2%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	574022	534.0%	49576	235214	6.2%	5.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	250306	572.7%	7728	31149	2.5%	1.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	642490	1374.3%	8757	45900	1.2%	1.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	43.2%	57.9%	1.1%	1.4%	2.6%	2.3%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	22.0%	30.9%	1.6%	2.3%	6.8%	6.8%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	65.3%	75.8%	0.6%	0.6%	0.8%	0.8%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	46.3%	58.4%	1.1%	1.1%	2.4%	1.8%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.9%	62.5%	0.7%	0.9%	1.4%	1.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.1%	67.1%	0.9%	0.8%	1.7%	1.2%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	46.2%	62.7%	1.2%	1.4%	2.4%	2.2%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	24.2%	36.8%	1.6%	2.3%	6.2%	5.8%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.6%	61.5%	1.2%	1.2%	2.5%	1.9%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	68.3%	78.9%	0.8%	1.0%	1.2%	1.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	764	973	97	108	11.3%	10.0%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	494	651	97	104	16.4%	13.8%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	900	1069	97	107	9.7%	9.1%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	618	808	86	89	12.2%	9.9%
Free State	826	967	Free State	747	892	79	75	9.6%	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	899	1157	96	132	9.7%	10.2%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	718	943	85	95	10.5%	9.2%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	494	738	72	90	12.8%	10.9%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	737	950	116	107	13.6%	10.2%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	910	1035	88	119	8.8%	10.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	46.0%	44.0%	4.5%	4.5%	8.9%	9.3%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	29.1%	30.7%	5.5%	4.8%	15.9%	13.6%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	53.0%	50.3%	5.1%	4.6%	8.8%	8.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	43.3%	42.9%	3.9%	4.3%	8.2%	9.0%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	51.7%	49.4%	4.7%	3.8%	8.3%	7.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.9%	45.8%	5.2%	4.9%	9.9%	9.7%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	43.7%	44.3%	4.9%	4.0%	10.1%	8.2%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	32.8%	34.2%	4.9%	4.1%	12.9%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	41.3%	40.4%	5.0%	4.5%	10.8%	9.9%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	50.4%	47.7%	5.3%	5.0%	9.5%	9.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	57047	6321	10.0%
Western Cape	2288	1973	315	13.8%
Eastern Cape	13429	12204	1225	9.1%
Northern Cape	956	861	95	9.9%
Free State	4137	3817	321	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	14545	1658	10.2%
Northwest	4692	4261	431	9.2%
Gauteng	7917	7056	861	10.9%
Mpumalanga	3869	3477	393	10.2%
Limpopo	9876	8855	1021	10.3%

Table A2.2.11 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 585,019 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 11.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 8.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 10.0% nationally, and by 10.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.12.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	5413470	1167.5%	173417	840046	3.5%	3.3%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	274483	462.0%	19507	104631	7.7%	7.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1045120	1657.9%	14449	66545	1.5%	1.4%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	77530	392.9%	3247	11121	3.7%	2.9%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	278621	1500.1%	6932	32679	1.9%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1403055	1985.6%	25208	110751	2.4%	1.8%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	372722	1085.4%	13562	62878	3.6%	3.3%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	755032	702.4%	63484	320779	8.0%	8.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	346442	792.7%	10567	44489	3.5%	2.7%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	860465	1840.6%	16461	86173	2.3%	2.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	42.8%	57.3%	1.6%	2.0%	3.5%	3.3%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	21.8%	30.6%	1.8%	2.6%	7.7%	7.9%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.9%	75.3%	1.0%	1.1%	1.5%	1.4%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.7%	57.8%	1.7%	1.7%	3.7%	2.9%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.6%	62.1%	1.0%	1.3%	1.9%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.7%	66.7%	1.2%	1.2%	2.4%	1.8%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	45.6%	61.9%	1.7%	2.1%	3.6%	3.3%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	23.7%	35.9%	2.1%	3.1%	8.0%	8.0%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	45.2%	60.9%	1.6%	1.7%	3.5%	2.7%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	67.6%	78.0%	1.6%	1.9%	2.3%	2.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	733	936	127	144	14.8%	13.4%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	453	620	132	135	22.4%	17.9%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	865	1031	132	146	13.2%	12.4%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	585	784	120	113	17.0%	12.6%
Free State	826	967	Free State	732	864	94	103	11.4%	10.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	862	1112	133	177	13.4%	13.8%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	678	909	125	129	15.6%	12.4%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	460	710	107	118	18.8%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	701	909	153	148	17.9%	14.0%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	855	995	143	159	14.4%	13.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	44.3%	42.5%	6.2%	6.1%	12.3%	12.5%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	27.5%	29.3%	7.1%	6.2%	20.5%	17.4%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	51.2%	48.7%	6.9%	6.2%	11.9%	11.3%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	41.6%	41.8%	5.5%	5.4%	11.7%	11.4%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	50.3%	48.0%	6.1%	5.2%	10.8%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.3%	44.1%	6.9%	6.7%	12.9%	13.1%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	42.7%	42.9%	5.9%	5.4%	12.1%	11.2%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	31.9%	33.0%	5.8%	5.3%	15.5%	13.9%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	39.3%	38.7%	7.0%	6.2%	15.1%	13.7%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	48.9%	46.0%	6.7%	6.8%	12.0%	12.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	54895	8474	13.4%
Western Cape	2288	1879	409	17.9%
Eastern Cape	13429	11767	1662	12.4%
Northern Cape	956	835	121	12.6%
Free State	4137	3697	440	10.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	13974	2229	13.8%
Northwest	4692	4110	582	12.4%
Gauteng	7917	6789	1128	14.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	3327	542	14.0%
Limpopo	9876	8517	1359	13.8%

Table A2.2.12 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 840,046 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 14.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 12.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.4% nationally, and by 13.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.13.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	6868586	1481.3%	220717	1072843	4.5%	4.2%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	351636	591.9%	24228	133503	9.6%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1350604	2142.5%	22725	106529	2.4%	2.2%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	95993	486.4%	3543	12499	4.0%	3.2%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	357842	1926.7%	7690	36217	2.2%	2.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	1753054	2481.0%	36494	162962	3.5%	2.7%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	480447	1399.0%	16257	76676	4.3%	4.1%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	938656	873.2%	74365	376816	9.3%	9.4%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	440428	1007.8%	14296	64141	4.7%	3.9%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1099926	2352.8%	21119	103500	3.0%	2.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	42.3%	56.8%	2.0%	2.5%	4.5%	4.2%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	21.3%	29.8%	2.3%	3.4%	9.6%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	64.3%	74.7%	1.6%	1.7%	2.4%	2.2%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.5%	57.6%	1.9%	1.9%	4.0%	3.2%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.5%	61.9%	1.1%	1.5%	2.2%	2.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.2%	66.1%	1.8%	1.8%	3.5%	2.7%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	45.3%	61.5%	2.0%	2.6%	4.3%	4.1%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	23.4%	35.4%	2.4%	3.7%	9.3%	9.4%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	44.6%	60.2%	2.2%	2.4%	4.7%	3.9%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	67.1%	77.6%	2.0%	2.2%	3.0%	2.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	698	898	162	182	18.9%	16.9%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	431	585	178	170	30.3%	22.5%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	819	989	178	188	17.9%	16.0%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	568	757	136	140	19.3%	15.6%
Free State	826	967	Free State	710	835	116	132	14.0%	13.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	827	1068	168	221	16.9%	17.1%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	659	872	144	166	17.9%	16.0%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	423	683	143	145	25.3%	17.5%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	673	869	181	188	21.2%	17.8%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	814	952	184	203	18.4%	17.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	42.3%	40.9%	8.2%	7.7%	16.3%	15.8%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	26.0%	27.8%	8.6%	7.7%	24.8%	21.8%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	49.2%	46.9%	9.0%	8.0%	15.4%	14.6%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	40.4%	40.6%	6.8%	6.6%	14.5%	13.9%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	49.1%	46.6%	7.4%	6.6%	13.0%	12.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	44.5%	42.5%	8.7%	8.3%	16.4%	16.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	41.2%	41.3%	7.4%	7.0%	15.3%	14.5%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	30.5%	31.9%	7.3%	6.4%	19.2%	16.8%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	37.6%	37.1%	8.7%	7.8%	18.7%	17.4%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	47.1%	44.1%	8.5%	8.7%	15.4%	16.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	52665	10704	16.9%
Western Cape	2288	1773	514	22.5%
Eastern Cape	13429	11286	2143	16.0%
Northern Cape	956	807	149	15.6%
Free State	4137	3572	566	13.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	13429	2774	17.1%
Northwest	4692	3943	749	16.0%
Gauteng	7917	6530	1387	17.5%
Mpumalanga	3869	3181	688	17.8%
Limpopo	9876	8143	1733	17.5%

Table A2.2.13 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,072,843 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 18.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 16.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 16.9% nationally, and by 17.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.14.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	8965245	1933.4%	288869	1420330	5.9%	5.6%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	438528	738.2%	30113	165778	11.9%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	1797836	2852.0%	29835	134826	3.1%	2.8%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	120964	613.0%	3937	14595	4.4%	3.8%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	471682	2539.6%	11145	51276	3.1%	3.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2266604	3207.8%	48761	232187	4.7%	3.8%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	633656	1845.2%	20934	101202	5.6%	5.4%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1204343	1120.4%	93971	475414	11.8%	11.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	544338	1337.0%	21871	102141	7.2%	6.2%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1447294	3095.9%	28302	142911	4.0%	3.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	41.7%	56.0%	2.6%	3.3%	5.9%	5.6%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	20.8%	29.0%	2.8%	4.2%	11.9%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	63.8%	74.2%	2.1%	2.2%	3.1%	2.8%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.3%	57.2%	2.1%	2.2%	4.4%	3.8%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	49.0%	61.3%	1.6%	2.1%	3.1%	3.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.6%	65.4%	2.4%	2.6%	4.7%	3.8%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	44.7%	60.6%	2.6%	3.5%	5.6%	5.4%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	22.7%	34.4%	3.0%	4.6%	11.8%	11.8%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	43.4%	58.8%	3.4%	3.9%	7.2%	6.2%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	66.4%	76.8%	2.7%	3.1%	4.0%	3.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	649	843	212	237	24.6%	22.0%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	388	544	236	212	40.1%	28.0%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	761	927	236	250	23.6%	21.2%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	533	720	172	177	24.4%	19.7%
Free State	826	967	Free State	664	794	162	173	19.6%	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	775	1005	221	284	22.2%	22.0%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	607	820	196	218	24.4%	21.0%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	384	644	183	184	32.2%	22.2%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	603	809	250	248	29.3%	23.5%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	758	888	240	266	24.1%	23.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	39.8%	38.6%	10.7%	10.0%	21.2%	20.6%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	22.6%	25.9%	12.0%	9.6%	34.6%	27.0%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	46.4%	44.1%	11.8%	10.7%	20.3%	19.6%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	39.2%	38.9%	8.0%	8.2%	16.9%	17.5%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	47.3%	44.5%	9.1%	8.7%	16.2%	16.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.9%	40.1%	11.3%	10.7%	21.3%	21.1%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	39.4%	39.1%	9.2%	9.2%	18.9%	19.1%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	29.1%	30.3%	8.6%	8.0%	22.9%	20.9%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	34.7%	34.6%	11.6%	10.3%	25.0%	22.9%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	43.1%	41.3%	12.5%	11.5%	22.5%	21.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	49447	13921	22.0%
Western Cape	2288	1647	641	28.0%
Eastern Cape	13429	10580	2849	21.2%
Northern Cape	956	767	189	19.7%
Free State	4137	3397	740	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	12631	3572	22.0%
Northwest	4692	3708	985	21.0%
Gauteng	7917	6157	1760	22.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	2962	907	23.5%
Limpopo	9876	7598	2278	23.1%

Table A2.2.14 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,420,330 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 24.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 21.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 22.0% nationally, and by 23.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.15.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	10355186	2233.2%	336009	1637527	6.9%	6.5%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	507844	854.9%	36079	189512	14.3%	14.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2088364	3312.9%	34886	153796	3.7%	3.2%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	137499	696.8%	4451	18379	5.0%	4.7%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	552399	2974.2%	13400	61610	3.8%	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2611822	3696.3%	53665	253190	5.1%	4.2%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	734366	2138.5%	24312	120684	6.5%	6.4%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1361809	1266.9%	105139	533656	13.2%	13.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	678983	1553.6%	25677	122442	8.4%	7.4%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1682100	3598.2%	38400	184258	5.4%	5.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	41.3%	55.5%	3.0%	3.8%	6.9%	6.5%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	20.2%	28.4%	3.4%	4.8%	14.3%	14.4%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	63.5%	73.9%	2.4%	2.5%	3.7%	3.2%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	45.0%	56.7%	2.4%	2.8%	5.0%	4.7%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	48.7%	60.9%	1.9%	2.5%	3.8%	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.3%	65.1%	2.6%	2.8%	5.1%	4.2%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	44.3%	60.0%	3.1%	4.1%	6.5%	6.4%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	22.4%	33.9%	3.4%	5.2%	13.2%	13.2%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	42.8%	58.0%	3.9%	4.6%	8.4%	7.4%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	65.5%	75.9%	3.7%	4.0%	5.4%	5.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	616	807	245	273	28.4%	25.3%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	367	512	272	243	46.3%	32.2%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	724	887	272	289	27.3%	24.6%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	499	697	205	201	29.1%	22.4%
Free State	826	967	Free State	637	765	189	202	22.8%	20.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	722	962	273	327	27.4%	25.4%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	574	786	229	252	28.5%	24.3%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	377	621	189	207	33.4%	25.0%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	563	770	290	287	34.0%	27.2%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	710	846	288	308	28.9%	26.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	38.1%	37.0%	12.5%	11.5%	24.6%	23.8%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	21.0%	24.6%	13.6%	10.9%	39.3%	30.6%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	44.2%	42.3%	14.0%	12.6%	24.0%	22.9%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	38.2%	37.8%	9.0%	9.4%	19.0%	19.8%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	45.8%	43.0%	10.6%	10.2%	18.8%	19.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.3%	38.4%	12.9%	12.4%	24.2%	24.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	38.0%	37.6%	10.6%	10.6%	21.8%	22.0%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	28.1%	29.3%	9.6%	9.0%	25.4%	23.5%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	32.9%	33.0%	13.5%	11.9%	29.1%	26.5%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	41.1%	39.4%	14.5%	13.4%	26.1%	25.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	47338	16030	25.3%
Western Cape	2288	1551	736	32.2%
Eastern Cape	13429	10125	3304	24.6%
Northern Cape	956	742	214	22.4%
Free State	4137	3273	865	20.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	12092	4111	25.4%
Northwest	4692	3554	1138	24.3%
Gauteng	7917	5940	1978	25.0%
Mpumalanga	3869	2819	1051	27.2%
Limpopo	9876	7242	2634	26.7%

Table A2.2.15 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,637,527 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 28.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 24.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 25.3% nationally, and by 26.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.16.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4887482	25326696	11642986	2510.9%	390957	1895053	8.0%	7.5%
Western Cape	59407	252428	1317759	566614	953.8%	40314	209293	16.0%	15.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	951191	4755398	2359084	3742.3%	39740	174501	4.2%	3.7%
Northern Cape	19734	88744	388319	152935	775.0%	4982	20274	5.6%	5.2%
Free State	18573	356495	1538747	637130	3430.4%	17727	75073	5.0%	4.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1047001	6074197	2931599	4148.9%	68833	329757	6.6%	5.4%
Northwest	34341	376658	1878601	817929	2381.8%	28071	135696	7.5%	7.2%
Gauteng	107493	796871	4028132	1511283	1405.9%	113809	582249	14.3%	14.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	305035	1656114	770392	1762.7%	28911	137633	9.5%	8.3%
Limpopo	46749	713059	3689429	1896020	4055.7%	48570	230577	6.8%	6.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	40.8%	54.8%	3.5%	4.4%	8.0%	7.5%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	19.8%	27.9%	3.8%	5.3%	16.0%	15.9%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	63.1%	73.6%	2.8%	2.8%	4.2%	3.7%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	44.8%	56.4%	2.7%	3.1%	5.6%	5.2%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	48.1%	60.3%	2.5%	3.1%	5.0%	4.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.6%	64.3%	3.3%	3.7%	6.6%	5.4%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	43.8%	59.5%	3.5%	4.6%	7.5%	7.2%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	22.1%	33.4%	3.7%	5.6%	14.3%	14.5%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	42.3%	57.4%	4.4%	5.2%	9.5%	8.3%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	64.5%	74.9%	4.7%	5.0%	6.8%	6.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	584	774	277	306	32.2%	28.3%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	335	485	295	270	50.2%	35.8%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	701	850	295	326	29.6%	27.7%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	477	675	227	223	32.2%	24.9%
Free State	826	967	Free State	599	735	227	232	27.5%	24.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	691	924	304	365	30.6%	28.3%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	539	759	263	280	32.8%	26.9%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	371	599	195	229	34.5%	27.7%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	550	732	304	325	35.6%	30.7%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	673	809	325	345	32.5%	29.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	36.7%	35.6%	13.9%	13.0%	27.5%	26.7%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	19.7%	23.5%	14.9%	12.0%	43.0%	33.9%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	42.6%	40.6%	15.6%	14.3%	26.8%	26.0%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	37.5%	36.7%	9.7%	10.5%	20.6%	22.1%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	44.6%	41.3%	11.9%	11.9%	21.0%	22.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.6%	36.9%	14.6%	13.8%	27.5%	27.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	37.2%	36.4%	11.4%	11.9%	23.4%	24.5%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	27.0%	28.4%	10.7%	9.9%	28.3%	25.9%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	30.6%	31.4%	15.7%	13.5%	34.0%	30.0%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	39.0%	37.7%	16.6%	15.0%	29.8%	28.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	45408	17960	28.3%
Western Cape	2288	1469	818	35.8%
Eastern Cape	13429	9702	3726	27.7%
Northern Cape	956	718	238	24.9%
Free State	4137	3144	994	24.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	11611	4592	28.3%
Northwest	4692	3429	1263	26.9%
Gauteng	7917	5728	2189	27.7%
Mpumalanga	3869	2680	1189	30.7%
Limpopo	9876	6926	2950	29.9%

Table A2.2.16 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,895,053 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 32.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 27.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.3% nationally, and by 29.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.17.

All grants with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4887482	25326696	10138898	381.7%	434827	1841325	8.9%	7.3%
Western Cape	241897	252428	1317759	522160	215.9%	39609	199714	15.7%	15.2%
Eastern Cape	499290	951191	4755398	2023378	405.3%	73155	252040	7.7%	5.3%
Northern Cape	69402	88744	388319	150174	216.4%	8999	30374	10.1%	7.8%
Free State	131645	356495	1538747	547697	416.0%	22513	87549	6.3%	5.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1047001	6074197	2506403	480.1%	67065	274858	6.4%	4.5%
Northwest	208084	376658	1878601	734696	353.1%	39579	160263	10.5%	8.5%
Gauteng	471943	796871	4028132	1444092	306.0%	118554	565311	14.9%	14.0%
Mpumalanga	161387	305035	1656114	649685	402.6%	25616	111408	8.4%	6.7%
Limpopo	350843	713059	3689429	1560613	444.8%	39737	159808	5.6%	4.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	40.4%	55.0%	4.0%	4.3%	8.9%	7.3%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	19.9%	28.2%	3.7%	5.0%	15.7%	15.2%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	60.8%	72.3%	5.1%	4.0%	7.7%	5.3%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	42.6%	54.8%	4.8%	4.7%	10.1%	7.8%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	47.4%	59.8%	3.2%	3.6%	6.3%	5.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.6%	64.9%	3.3%	3.1%	6.5%	4.6%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	42.4%	58.6%	5.0%	5.5%	10.5%	8.5%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	21.9%	33.6%	3.8%	5.5%	14.9%	14.0%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	42.8%	58.4%	3.9%	4.2%	8.4%	6.7%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	65.3%	76.4%	3.9%	3.5%	5.6%	4.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	618	824	243	257	28.2%	23.8%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	403	545	264	210	44.9%	27.8%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	733	896	264	281	26.5%	23.9%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	487	670	218	228	30.9%	25.4%
Free State	826	967	Free State	638	762	188	205	22.8%	21.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	758	995	237	294	23.8%	22.8%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	532	771	271	267	33.8%	25.7%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	381	619	185	209	32.7%	25.2%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	593	798	260	259	30.5%	24.5%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	743	891	255	263	25.6%	22.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	38.0%	37.1%	12.5%	11.4%	24.8%	23.6%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	22.4%	25.5%	12.1%	10.0%	35.1%	28.1%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	44.2%	41.8%	14.0%	13.1%	24.1%	23.9%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	35.5%	35.9%	11.7%	11.3%	24.7%	23.9%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	45.8%	42.7%	10.6%	10.5%	18.9%	19.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.7%	39.0%	12.5%	11.8%	23.5%	23.2%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	35.2%	36.1%	13.3%	12.2%	27.4%	25.2%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	26.8%	28.9%	10.9%	9.4%	28.9%	24.4%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	33.2%	33.9%	13.2%	11.0%	28.4%	24.5%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	42.8%	40.8%	12.9%	11.9%	23.1%	22.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	48309	15059	23.8%
Western Cape	2288	1651	636	27.8%
Eastern Cape	13429	10226	3203	23.9%
Northern Cape	956	713	243	25.4%
Free State	4137	3262	876	21.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	12502	3701	22.8%
Northwest	4692	3485	1208	25.7%
Gauteng	7917	5921	1996	25.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	2922	948	24.5%
Limpopo	9876	7627	2249	22.8%

Table A2.2.17 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,841,325 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 28.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 24.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.8% nationally, and by 22.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.18.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4887482	25326696	10138898	381.7%	524784	2291425	10.7%	9.0%
Western Cape	241897	252428	1317759	522160	215.9%	46410	235070	18.4%	17.8%
Eastern Cape	499290	951191	4755398	2023378	405.3%	82829	307264	8.7%	6.5%
Northern Cape	69402	88744	388319	150174	216.4%	10191	35046	11.5%	9.0%
Free State	131645	356495	1538747	547697	416.0%	25180	98334	7.1%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1047001	6074197	2506403	480.1%	91080	397156	8.7%	6.5%
Northwest	208084	376658	1878601	734696	353.1%	47413	196001	12.6%	10.4%
Gauteng	471943	796871	4028132	1444092	306.0%	138647	662610	17.4%	16.4%
Mpumalanga	161387	305035	1656114	649685	402.6%	34361	152967	11.3%	9.2%
Limpopo	350843	713059	3689429	1560613	444.8%	48673	206977	6.8%	5.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	44.3%	59.3%	National	39.6%	53.9%	4.8%	5.4%	10.7%	9.0%
Western Cape	23.6%	33.2%	Western Cape	19.3%	27.3%	4.3%	5.9%	18.4%	17.8%
Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.4%	Eastern Cape	60.1%	71.4%	5.7%	4.9%	8.7%	6.5%
Northern Cape	47.4%	59.5%	Northern Cape	42.0%	54.1%	5.4%	5.4%	11.5%	9.0%
Free State	50.6%	63.4%	Free State	47.0%	59.4%	3.6%	4.1%	7.1%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.0%	68.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.5%	63.5%	4.4%	4.4%	8.7%	6.5%
Northwest	47.3%	64.1%	Northwest	41.4%	57.4%	6.0%	6.7%	12.6%	10.4%
Gauteng	25.8%	39.0%	Gauteng	21.3%	32.6%	4.5%	6.4%	17.4%	16.4%
Mpumalanga	46.8%	62.6%	Mpumalanga	41.5%	56.8%	5.3%	5.8%	11.3%	9.2%
Limpopo	69.2%	79.9%	Limpopo	64.5%	75.4%	4.7%	4.5%	6.8%	5.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	860	1080	National	567	767	294	314	34.1%	29.0%
Western Cape	588	755	Western Cape	350	497	320	258	54.4%	34.2%
Eastern Cape	997	1176	Eastern Cape	677	835	320	341	32.1%	29.0%
Northern Cape	704	898	Northern Cape	449	628	256	270	36.3%	30.1%
Free State	826	967	Free State	599	721	227	246	27.5%	25.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	995	1289	KwaZulu-Natal	685	925	310	364	31.1%	28.2%
Northwest	803	1038	Northwest	486	719	317	319	39.5%	30.7%
Gauteng	566	828	Gauteng	339	578	227	250	40.1%	30.2%
Mpumalanga	853	1057	Mpumalanga	540	739	313	318	36.7%	30.1%
Limpopo	998	1154	Limpopo	679	826	319	328	31.9%	28.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	50.5%	48.6%	National	35.2%	34.8%	15.4%	13.8%	30.4%	28.4%
Western Cape	34.6%	35.5%	Western Cape	19.6%	23.4%	15.0%	12.2%	43.3%	34.2%
Eastern Cape	58.1%	54.9%	Eastern Cape	41.1%	39.2%	17.1%	15.7%	29.4%	28.6%
Northern Cape	47.2%	47.2%	Northern Cape	33.1%	34.0%	14.1%	13.2%	29.8%	28.0%
Free State	56.4%	53.2%	Free State	43.3%	40.6%	13.2%	12.6%	23.3%	23.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	53.2%	50.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.7%	36.4%	15.5%	14.3%	29.1%	28.3%
Northwest	48.6%	48.3%	Northwest	32.2%	34.0%	16.4%	14.3%	33.7%	29.7%
Gauteng	37.7%	38.3%	Gauteng	24.6%	27.1%	13.1%	11.1%	34.8%	29.1%
Mpumalanga	46.3%	44.9%	Mpumalanga	30.2%	31.5%	16.1%	13.4%	34.8%	29.9%
Limpopo	55.6%	52.7%	Limpopo	39.9%	38.0%	15.7%	14.7%	28.3%	27.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	63368	44963	18406	29.0%
Western Cape	2288	1505	783	34.2%
Eastern Cape	13429	9532	3897	29.0%
Northern Cape	956	669	287	30.1%
Free State	4137	3083	1054	25.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	16203	11628	4575	28.2%
Northwest	4692	3250	1442	30.7%
Gauteng	7917	5524	2394	30.2%
Mpumalanga	3869	2704	1165	30.1%
Limpopo	9876	7068	2808	28.4%

Table A2.2.18 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,291,425 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 34.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 30.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 29.0% nationally, and by 28.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.19.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	3815011	19777365	170542	9.6%	53837	254097	1.4%	1.3%
Western Cape	115210	139531	703848	8359	7.3%	852	4164	0.6%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	359973	830464	4198320	32942	9.2%	15338	63018	1.8%	1.5%
Northern Cape	30040	73070	315361	2600	8.7%	735	1805	1.0%	0.6%
Free State	93003	308999	1332936	8459	9.1%	3963	16731	1.3%	1.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	843701	4949219	32751	9.1%	9671	46696	1.1%	0.9%
Northwest	139114	289953	1448550	14017	10.1%	5045	20826	1.7%	1.4%
Gauteng	304931	526563	2594514	39316	12.9%	9113	53906	1.7%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	97852	220624	1213515	9003	9.2%	2790	16180	1.3%	1.3%
Limpopo	269284	582106	3021102	23095	8.6%	6330	30771	1.1%	1.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	34.1%	45.7%	0.5%	0.6%	1.4%	1.3%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	13.0%	17.6%	0.1%	0.1%	0.6%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	56.5%	66.4%	1.1%	1.0%	1.8%	1.5%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	38.7%	48.0%	0.4%	0.3%	1.0%	0.6%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	43.3%	54.3%	0.6%	0.7%	1.3%	1.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.6%	54.8%	0.5%	0.5%	1.1%	0.9%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	35.8%	48.7%	0.6%	0.7%	1.7%	1.4%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	16.7%	24.6%	0.3%	0.5%	1.7%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	33.4%	45.3%	0.4%	0.6%	1.3%	1.3%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	55.9%	64.7%	0.6%	0.7%	1.1%	1.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	442	562	11	13	2.4%	2.3%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	302	406	10	3	3.2%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	486	573	10	14	2.0%	2.4%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	365	485	0	6	0.0%	1.2%
Free State	467	547	Free State	449	537	18	10	4.0%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	482	645	19	13	3.7%	2.0%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	454	575	14	12	3.0%	2.1%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	350	483	9	18	2.4%	3.6%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	409	524	7	9	1.6%	1.7%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	467	564	9	14	1.9%	2.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	38.9%	39.6%	0.9%	0.8%	2.2%	2.1%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	26.8%	30.4%	0.3%	0.2%	1.0%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	42.9%	42.3%	0.8%	1.1%	1.8%	2.5%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	37.8%	38.6%	0.2%	0.4%	0.6%	1.0%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	45.3%	44.0%	0.5%	0.7%	1.1%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.5%	40.2%	1.0%	0.8%	2.4%	2.0%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	41.1%	41.5%	0.6%	0.8%	1.5%	1.9%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	31.9%	33.7%	0.7%	1.0%	2.2%	2.9%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	33.4%	34.6%	1.2%	0.5%	3.5%	1.5%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	40.5%	41.3%	1.0%	0.8%	2.3%	2.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	25731	595	2.3%
Western Cape	686	680	5	0.8%
Eastern Cape	5851	5713	138	2.4%
Northern Cape	430	425	5	1.2%
Free State	2030	1993	37	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	6536	133	2.0%
Northwest	2042	2000	42	2.1%
Gauteng	3168	3053	115	3.6%
Mpumalanga	1411	1387	24	1.7%
Limpopo	4037	3943	95	2.3%

Table A2.2.19 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 254,097 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.3% nationally, and by 2.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.20.

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	3815011	19777365	417730	23.6%	108810	491084	2.9%	2.5%
Western Cape	115210	139531	703848	28838	25.0%	4206	13407	3.0%	1.9%
Eastern Cape	359973	830464	4198320	80962	22.5%	28245	111544	3.4%	2.7%
Northern Cape	30040	73070	315361	7490	24.9%	1347	3570	1.8%	1.1%
Free State	93003	308999	1332936	22720	24.4%	7482	33447	2.4%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	843701	4949219	87472	24.4%	22831	93783	2.7%	1.9%
Northwest	139114	289953	1448550	28155	20.2%	8628	37786	3.0%	2.6%
Gauteng	304931	526563	2594514	109732	36.0%	19739	120303	3.7%	4.6%
Mpumalanga	97852	220624	1213515	12845	13.1%	4178	22758	1.9%	1.9%
Limpopo	269284	582106	3021102	39516	14.7%	12154	54486	2.1%	1.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	33.6%	45.1%	1.0%	1.1%	2.9%	2.5%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	12.7%	17.4%	0.4%	0.3%	3.0%	1.9%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	55.6%	65.6%	2.0%	1.8%	3.4%	2.7%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	38.3%	47.8%	0.7%	0.5%	1.8%	1.1%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	42.8%	53.6%	1.1%	1.4%	2.4%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.9%	54.3%	1.1%	1.0%	2.7%	1.9%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	35.4%	48.1%	1.1%	1.3%	3.0%	2.6%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	16.4%	24.0%	0.6%	1.2%	3.7%	4.6%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	33.2%	45.0%	0.6%	0.9%	1.9%	1.9%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	55.3%	64.2%	1.2%	1.2%	2.1%	1.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	431	549	22	26	4.9%	4.5%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	302	401	22	8	7.0%	2.0%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	475	558	22	29	4.4%	4.9%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	347	476	18	15	4.9%	3.0%
Free State	467	547	Free State	433	524	34	24	7.3%	4.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	467	628	34	30	6.7%	4.5%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	445	562	23	24	4.9%	4.2%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	345	468	14	33	3.8%	6.6%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	408	521	7	12	1.8%	2.2%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	459	557	17	21	3.6%	3.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	37.9%	38.7%	1.9%	1.7%	4.7%	4.3%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	26.1%	29.5%	1.0%	1.0%	3.6%	3.4%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	41.7%	41.2%	2.0%	2.2%	4.6%	5.0%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	36.5%	37.9%	1.5%	1.2%	3.9%	3.0%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	44.3%	43.0%	1.5%	1.7%	3.2%	3.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.2%	39.1%	2.3%	1.9%	5.8%	4.7%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	40.5%	40.6%	1.2%	1.7%	3.0%	4.0%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	31.4%	32.9%	1.3%	1.8%	3.9%	5.1%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	33.3%	34.4%	1.4%	0.7%	3.9%	2.0%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	39.8%	40.7%	1.7%	1.4%	4.1%	3.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	25154	1173	4.5%
Western Cape	686	672	14	2.0%
Eastern Cape	5851	5564	287	4.9%
Northern Cape	430	418	13	3.0%
Free State	2030	1942	88	4.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	6367	302	4.5%
Northwest	2042	1957	85	4.2%
Gauteng	3168	2960	208	6.6%
Mpumalanga	1411	1380	31	2.2%
Limpopo	4037	3893	145	3.6%

Table A2.2.20 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 491,084 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 4.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 4.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 4.5% nationally, and by 3.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.21.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	3815011	19777365	218893	49.9%	56395	229132	1.5%	1.2%
Western Cape	70442	139531	703848	14570	20.7%	3425	16729	2.5%	2.4%
Eastern Cape	78664	830464	4198320	41019	52.1%	13126	47203	1.6%	1.1%
Northern Cape	20076	73070	315361	6231	31.0%	2512	13156	3.4%	4.2%
Free State	20069	308999	1332936	15270	76.1%	3575	13733	1.2%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	843701	4949219	42026	43.3%	7352	31456	0.9%	0.6%
Northwest	34942	289953	1448550	19674	56.3%	6611	24148	2.3%	1.7%
Gauteng	61745	526563	2594514	42716	69.2%	11173	47415	2.1%	1.8%
Mpumalanga	20091	220624	1213515	17127	85.2%	6276	25623	2.8%	2.1%
Limpopo	35475	582106	3021102	20260	57.1%	2345	9669	0.4%	0.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	34.1%	45.8%	0.5%	0.5%	1.5%	1.2%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	12.7%	17.3%	0.3%	0.4%	2.5%	2.4%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	56.6%	66.7%	0.9%	0.8%	1.6%	1.1%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	37.7%	46.3%	1.3%	2.0%	3.4%	4.2%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	43.4%	54.4%	0.5%	0.6%	1.2%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.7%	55.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.9%	0.6%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	35.6%	48.6%	0.8%	0.8%	2.3%	1.7%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	16.7%	24.7%	0.4%	0.5%	2.1%	1.8%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	32.9%	44.9%	1.0%	1.0%	2.8%	2.1%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	56.3%	65.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%	0.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	440	560	13	15	2.9%	2.6%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	295	395	16	14	5.2%	3.5%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	480	570	16	17	3.2%	2.9%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	342	465	23	26	6.4%	5.3%
Free State	467	547	Free State	446	534	21	13	4.4%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	484	645	17	14	3.3%	2.1%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	439	562	28	25	6.1%	4.2%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	353	491	5	10	1.5%	2.0%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	401	512	14	21	3.5%	3.9%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	467	567	9	11	1.9%	2.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	38.7%	39.5%	1.1%	1.0%	2.7%	2.5%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	26.1%	29.5%	1.0%	1.1%	3.6%	3.6%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	42.5%	42.1%	1.2%	1.2%	2.7%	2.9%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	36.3%	37.4%	1.7%	1.7%	4.4%	4.3%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	45.0%	43.7%	0.8%	0.9%	1.7%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.5%	40.3%	1.0%	0.7%	2.6%	1.8%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	40.7%	40.9%	1.1%	1.4%	2.5%	3.4%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	32.0%	34.0%	0.6%	0.7%	1.9%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	32.4%	33.6%	2.2%	1.5%	6.4%	4.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	40.5%	41.3%	1.0%	0.8%	2.3%	1.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	25585	742	2.8%
Western Cape	686	658	28	4.1%
Eastern Cape	5851	5678	173	3.0%
Northern Cape	430	407	24	5.5%
Free State	2030	1973	57	2.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	6518	152	2.3%
Northwest	2042	1942	99	4.9%
Gauteng	3168	3105	63	2.0%
Mpumalanga	1411	1345	66	4.7%
Limpopo	4037	3957	80	2.0%

Table A2.2.21 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 229,132 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.8% nationally, and by 2.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.22.

DG with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	3815011	19777365	780318	177.9%	215066	952228	5.6%	4.8%
Western Cape	70442	139531	703848	55546	78.9%	8657	39586	6.2%	5.6%
Eastern Cape	78664	830464	4198320	150466	191.3%	51929	219090	6.3%	5.2%
Northern Cape	20076	73070	315361	22818	113.7%	7251	31611	9.9%	10.0%
Free State	20069	308999	1332936	54619	272.2%	15023	67337	4.9%	5.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	843701	4949219	158093	162.9%	37942	187611	4.5%	3.8%
Northwest	34942	289953	1448550	74196	212.3%	23433	103272	8.1%	7.1%
Gauteng	61745	526563	2594514	136145	220.5%	30890	130596	5.9%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	20091	220624	1213515	52758	262.6%	15888	73641	7.2%	6.1%
Limpopo	35475	582106	3021102	75677	213.3%	24053	99484	4.1%	3.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	32.6%	44.1%	2.0%	2.2%	5.6%	4.8%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	12.2%	16.7%	0.8%	1.0%	6.2%	5.6%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	53.9%	63.9%	3.6%	3.5%	6.3%	5.2%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	35.2%	43.5%	3.9%	4.8%	9.9%	10.0%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	41.7%	52.2%	2.1%	2.8%	4.9%	5.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.2%	53.3%	1.8%	2.1%	4.5%	3.8%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	33.5%	45.9%	2.9%	3.5%	8.1%	7.1%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	16.0%	23.9%	1.0%	1.3%	5.9%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	31.4%	43.1%	2.4%	2.8%	7.2%	6.1%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	54.2%	63.2%	2.3%	2.2%	4.1%	3.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	398	522	55	53	12.2%	9.3%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	271	368	53	42	17.1%	10.2%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	443	530	53	57	10.7%	9.8%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	299	421	66	70	18.1%	14.3%
Free State	467	547	Free State	404	500	63	47	13.6%	8.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	455	605	46	53	9.2%	8.0%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	381	506	87	81	18.6%	13.8%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	327	457	32	45	8.8%	8.9%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	370	473	46	60	11.1%	11.3%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	436	535	40	43	8.4%	7.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	35.6%	36.8%	4.2%	3.7%	10.5%	9.1%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	24.1%	27.7%	3.0%	2.9%	11.0%	9.4%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	38.9%	39.2%	4.8%	4.2%	11.0%	9.7%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	33.4%	34.0%	4.6%	5.1%	12.1%	13.0%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	41.9%	41.2%	3.9%	3.5%	8.5%	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.5%	37.7%	4.0%	3.3%	9.8%	8.1%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	35.1%	36.7%	6.6%	5.6%	15.9%	13.1%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	30.1%	31.7%	2.5%	3.0%	7.7%	8.8%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	29.6%	31.3%	5.0%	3.7%	14.6%	10.6%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	38.1%	38.9%	3.4%	3.2%	8.2%	7.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	23891	2436	9.3%
Western Cape	686	616	70	10.2%
Eastern Cape	5851	5280	571	9.8%
Northern Cape	430	369	62	14.3%
Free State	2030	1855	175	8.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	6133	536	8.0%
Northwest	2042	1760	281	13.8%
Gauteng	3168	2885	284	8.9%
Mpumalanga	1411	1252	160	11.3%
Limpopo	4037	3739	298	7.4%

Table A2.2.22 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 952,228 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 12.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 10.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 9.3% nationally, and by 7.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.23.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	3101223	668.8%	194324	1050307	5.1%	5.3%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	107838	181.5%	16141	87845	11.6%	12.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	679216	1077.5%	38744	202672	4.7%	4.8%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	48144	244.0%	3712	18505	5.1%	5.9%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	174507	939.6%	10910	52463	3.5%	3.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	845933	1197.2%	40715	225648	4.8%	4.6%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	209125	609.0%	11092	61682	3.8%	4.3%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	327076	304.3%	30067	164335	5.7%	6.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	178852	409.2%	15173	82327	6.9%	6.8%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	530532	1134.9%	27770	154830	4.8%	5.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	32.8%	43.8%	1.8%	2.5%	5.1%	5.3%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	11.5%	15.5%	1.5%	2.2%	11.6%	12.5%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	54.8%	64.2%	2.7%	3.3%	4.7%	4.8%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	37.1%	45.5%	2.0%	2.8%	5.1%	5.9%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	42.3%	52.8%	1.5%	2.2%	3.5%	3.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.1%	52.8%	2.0%	2.5%	4.8%	4.6%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	35.1%	47.3%	1.4%	2.1%	3.8%	4.3%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	16.1%	23.6%	1.0%	1.6%	5.7%	6.3%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	31.5%	42.8%	2.3%	3.1%	6.9%	6.8%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	53.8%	62.1%	2.7%	3.4%	4.8%	5.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	379	498	74	77	16.4%	13.4%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	254	343	82	67	26.5%	16.3%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	414	509	82	78	16.6%	13.3%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	327	430	38	61	10.4%	12.5%
Free State	467	547	Free State	409	494	58	54	12.4%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	421	562	80	96	16.0%	14.7%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	394	518	74	69	15.8%	11.7%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	318	444	40	58	11.2%	11.5%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	357	459	59	74	14.2%	14.0%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	388	490	88	88	18.5%	15.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	34.4%	35.5%	5.4%	5.0%	13.5%	12.4%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	21.7%	25.8%	5.4%	4.8%	20.0%	15.5%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	37.0%	38.0%	6.7%	5.4%	15.3%	12.3%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	34.0%	34.6%	4.0%	4.4%	10.6%	11.3%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	40.8%	40.6%	5.0%	4.1%	10.9%	9.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	34.5%	35.4%	6.0%	5.6%	14.8%	13.6%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	36.9%	38.0%	4.8%	4.3%	11.5%	10.2%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	28.6%	30.9%	4.0%	3.8%	12.4%	10.9%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	29.6%	30.4%	5.0%	4.7%	14.5%	13.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	35.5%	36.3%	6.0%	5.9%	14.4%	13.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	22795	3532	13.4%
Western Cape	686	574	112	16.3%
Eastern Cape	5851	5074	777	13.3%
Northern Cape	430	377	54	12.5%
Free State	2030	1831	199	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	5692	977	14.7%
Northwest	2042	1802	240	11.7%
Gauteng	3168	2803	366	11.5%
Mpumalanga	1411	1214	197	14.0%
Limpopo	4037	3426	611	15.1%

Table A2.2.23 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,050,037 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 16.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 13.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.4% nationally, and by 15.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.24.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	4171697	899.7%	277395	1520841	7.3%	7.7%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	139948	235.6%	19930	113055	14.3%	16.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	925982	1468.9%	56026	299749	6.7%	7.1%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	60131	304.7%	4799	23938	6.6%	7.6%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	238089	1281.9%	15883	75289	5.1%	5.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1140500	1614.1%	61135	353017	7.2%	7.1%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	285717	832.0%	17153	93778	5.9%	6.5%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	427550	397.7%	37049	206852	7.0%	8.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	247308	565.9%	23020	126083	10.4%	10.4%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	706472	1511.2%	42400	229080	7.3%	7.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	32.1%	42.7%	2.5%	3.6%	7.3%	7.7%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	11.2%	14.9%	1.9%	2.8%	14.3%	16.1%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	53.6%	62.6%	3.9%	4.8%	6.7%	7.1%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	36.5%	44.6%	2.6%	3.7%	6.6%	7.6%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	41.6%	51.8%	2.3%	3.1%	5.1%	5.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.1%	51.4%	3.0%	3.9%	7.2%	7.1%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	34.3%	46.2%	2.2%	3.2%	5.9%	6.5%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	15.8%	23.1%	1.2%	2.0%	7.0%	8.0%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	30.3%	41.1%	3.5%	4.8%	10.4%	10.4%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	52.4%	60.4%	4.1%	5.0%	7.3%	7.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	357	472	96	103	21.1%	17.9%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	246	325	111	84	36.0%	20.5%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	385	482	111	105	22.5%	17.9%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	311	415	54	76	14.8%	15.5%
Free State	467	547	Free State	395	475	72	73	15.3%	13.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	395	530	106	128	21.2%	19.5%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	361	494	107	93	22.8%	15.9%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	304	426	54	75	15.1%	15.0%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	318	431	97	102	23.4%	19.1%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	365	463	112	115	23.4%	20.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	32.8%	33.8%	7.0%	6.7%	17.5%	16.6%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	20.4%	24.7%	6.6%	5.9%	24.5%	19.2%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	35.1%	36.1%	8.6%	7.2%	19.7%	16.7%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	33.0%	33.5%	5.1%	5.5%	13.3%	14.2%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	39.8%	39.1%	6.0%	5.6%	13.1%	12.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.9%	33.5%	7.6%	7.5%	18.7%	18.3%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	35.3%	36.3%	6.4%	6.0%	15.4%	14.1%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	27.8%	29.8%	4.8%	5.0%	14.7%	14.3%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	27.7%	28.6%	6.9%	6.4%	20.0%	18.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	33.2%	34.3%	8.2%	7.8%	19.9%	18.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	21627	4700	17.9%
Western Cape	686	545	141	20.5%
Eastern Cape	5851	4801	1049	17.9%
Northern Cape	430	364	67	15.5%
Free State	2030	1761	269	13.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	5372	1298	19.5%
Northwest	2042	1718	324	15.9%
Gauteng	3168	2692	476	15.0%
Mpumalanga	1411	1141	270	19.1%
Limpopo	4037	3231	806	20.0%

Table A2.2.24 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,520,841 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 21.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 17.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.9% nationally, and by 20.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.25.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	5285914	1139.9%	355624	1941408	9.3%	9.8%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	180280	303.5%	25397	140854	18.2%	20.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1188951	1886.1%	71595	387482	8.6%	9.2%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	74935	379.7%	5974	30964	8.2%	9.8%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	307372	1654.9%	20886	97004	6.8%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1420667	2010.6%	78172	438559	9.3%	8.9%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	364967	1062.8%	23554	131910	8.1%	9.1%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	534330	497.1%	46515	259528	8.8%	10.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	313703	717.8%	29042	160185	13.2%	13.2%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	900709	1926.7%	54489	294922	9.4%	9.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	31.4%	41.7%	3.2%	4.5%	9.3%	9.8%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	10.7%	14.2%	2.4%	3.6%	18.2%	20.0%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	52.6%	61.2%	5.0%	6.2%	8.6%	9.2%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	35.9%	43.6%	3.2%	4.7%	8.2%	9.8%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	40.9%	51.0%	3.0%	4.0%	6.8%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.3%	50.5%	3.8%	4.9%	9.3%	8.9%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	33.5%	44.9%	3.0%	4.5%	8.1%	9.1%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	15.5%	22.6%	1.5%	2.5%	8.8%	10.0%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	29.4%	39.8%	4.5%	6.1%	13.2%	13.2%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	51.2%	59.0%	5.3%	6.4%	9.4%	9.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	336	446	118	129	25.9%	22.4%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	202	303	132	107	42.7%	26.0%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	364	453	132	134	26.7%	22.9%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	293	398	72	93	19.8%	19.0%
Free State	467	547	Free State	373	454	95	94	20.2%	17.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	366	500	135	158	27.0%	24.0%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	347	469	121	118	25.8%	20.1%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	284	409	75	93	20.8%	18.5%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	300	405	116	128	27.9%	24.0%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	330	433	147	145	30.8%	25.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	30.7%	32.1%	9.1%	8.4%	22.8%	20.7%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	18.2%	23.1%	8.9%	7.5%	32.9%	24.5%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	32.5%	34.2%	11.2%	9.2%	25.6%	21.2%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	31.9%	32.3%	6.1%	6.7%	16.1%	17.2%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	37.9%	37.6%	8.0%	7.1%	17.4%	15.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	30.2%	31.8%	10.4%	9.2%	25.6%	22.5%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	33.8%	34.8%	8.0%	7.5%	19.1%	17.8%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	26.5%	28.7%	6.1%	6.0%	18.7%	17.2%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	25.6%	27.0%	9.1%	8.1%	26.1%	23.0%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	31.1%	32.3%	10.3%	9.9%	24.9%	23.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	20434	5893	22.4%
Western Cape	686	507	178	26.0%
Eastern Cape	5851	4514	1337	22.9%
Northern Cape	430	349	82	19.0%
Free State	2030	1683	347	17.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	5066	1604	24.0%
Northwest	2042	1632	409	20.1%
Gauteng	3168	2583	585	18.5%
Mpumalanga	1411	1072	339	24.0%
Limpopo	4037	3026	1011	25.0%

Table A2.2.25 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,941,408 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 25.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 22.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 22.4% nationally, and by 25.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.26.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	6913218	1490.9%	483619	2654378	12.7%	13.4%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	222955	375.3%	31084	176438	22.3%	25.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1583364	2511.8%	101321	544893	12.2%	13.0%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	94693	479.8%	7781	39845	10.6%	12.6%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	401927	2164.0%	25956	120158	8.4%	9.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1834931	2596.8%	104668	590024	12.4%	11.9%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	483087	1406.7%	33914	192006	11.7%	13.3%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	691901	643.7%	61093	356960	11.6%	13.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	415348	950.4%	39491	220097	17.9%	18.1%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1185012	2534.8%	78311	413957	13.5%	13.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	30.2%	40.1%	4.4%	6.2%	12.7%	13.4%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	10.1%	13.3%	2.9%	4.4%	22.3%	25.1%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	50.5%	58.7%	7.0%	8.8%	12.2%	13.0%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	34.9%	42.2%	4.2%	6.1%	10.6%	12.6%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	40.2%	50.0%	3.7%	5.0%	8.4%	9.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.0%	48.8%	5.1%	6.6%	12.4%	11.9%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	32.2%	42.9%	4.3%	6.5%	11.7%	13.3%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	15.1%	21.7%	2.0%	3.5%	11.6%	13.8%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	27.8%	37.6%	6.1%	8.3%	17.9%	18.1%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	48.9%	56.4%	7.6%	9.0%	13.5%	13.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	302	410	151	165	33.3%	28.8%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	171	281	175	128	56.5%	31.3%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	321	412	175	175	35.3%	29.8%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	287	374	78	117	21.4%	23.8%
Free State	467	547	Free State	339	426	128	121	27.4%	22.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	325	457	176	201	35.1%	30.5%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	322	433	146	154	31.2%	26.2%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	263	383	96	118	26.7%	23.5%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	270	368	145	165	34.9%	30.9%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	285	391	192	187	40.2%	32.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	27.7%	29.7%	12.1%	10.8%	30.4%	26.7%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	17.0%	21.6%	10.1%	9.0%	37.1%	29.4%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	29.1%	31.3%	14.6%	12.1%	33.3%	27.8%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	29.3%	30.7%	8.7%	8.3%	22.9%	21.3%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	34.9%	35.5%	10.9%	9.2%	23.8%	20.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	27.5%	29.2%	13.0%	11.8%	32.2%	28.7%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	30.7%	32.4%	11.0%	9.9%	26.5%	23.4%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	24.9%	27.3%	7.7%	7.5%	23.7%	21.5%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	22.2%	24.7%	12.5%	10.3%	35.9%	29.5%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	27.6%	29.2%	13.9%	12.9%	33.4%	30.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	18755	7572	28.8%
Western Cape	686	471	215	31.3%
Eastern Cape	5851	4108	1743	29.8%
Northern Cape	430	328	102	23.8%
Free State	2030	1580	450	22.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4634	2036	30.5%
Northwest	2042	1507	535	26.2%
Gauteng	3168	2422	746	23.5%
Mpumalanga	1411	975	436	30.9%
Limpopo	4037	2728	1309	32.4%

Table A2.2.26 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,654,378 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 33.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 30.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.8% nationally, and by 32.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.27.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	7987821	1722.6%	568791	3122394	14.9%	15.8%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	260696	438.8%	33924	199158	24.3%	28.3%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1836055	2912.6%	122506	644992	14.8%	15.4%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	108005	547.3%	9249	47788	12.7%	15.2%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	471188	2537.0%	32734	147865	10.6%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	2117523	2996.8%	123038	691677	14.6%	14.0%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	557327	1622.9%	39907	234372	13.8%	16.2%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	790000	734.9%	68080	395533	12.9%	15.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	482621	1104.3%	44972	254074	20.4%	20.9%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1364406	2918.6%	94381	506935	16.2%	16.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	29.4%	39.0%	5.2%	7.3%	14.9%	15.8%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	9.9%	12.7%	3.2%	5.0%	24.3%	28.3%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	49.0%	57.1%	8.5%	10.4%	14.8%	15.4%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	34.1%	41.0%	4.9%	7.3%	12.7%	15.2%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	39.2%	48.9%	4.6%	6.1%	10.6%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.1%	47.6%	6.0%	7.7%	14.6%	14.0%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	31.4%	41.4%	5.0%	8.0%	13.8%	16.2%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	14.8%	21.3%	2.2%	3.8%	12.9%	15.2%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	26.9%	36.3%	6.9%	9.6%	20.4%	20.9%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	47.3%	54.4%	9.2%	11.0%	16.2%	16.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	278	386	175	189	38.6%	32.9%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	156	263	200	147	64.5%	35.8%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	297	387	200	200	40.2%	34.1%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	270	359	96	132	26.2%	26.8%
Free State	467	547	Free State	328	406	139	141	29.7%	25.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	298	428	203	230	40.5%	35.0%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	297	412	171	175	36.5%	29.8%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	246	367	112	134	31.4%	26.7%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	241	344	174	189	41.9%	35.5%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	261	366	215	212	45.2%	36.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	25.5%	28.1%	14.2%	12.4%	35.8%	30.5%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	15.0%	20.5%	12.1%	10.1%	44.7%	33.1%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	26.8%	29.5%	16.9%	13.9%	38.7%	31.9%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	28.2%	29.7%	9.8%	9.4%	25.9%	24.0%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	33.6%	34.0%	12.2%	10.7%	26.7%	24.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	25.6%	27.5%	15.0%	13.5%	36.9%	32.9%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	29.2%	31.0%	12.5%	11.3%	30.1%	26.7%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	23.6%	26.3%	9.0%	8.5%	27.7%	24.4%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	19.9%	23.2%	14.7%	11.9%	42.5%	33.9%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	24.7%	27.6%	16.7%	14.6%	40.4%	34.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	17674	8653	32.9%
Western Cape	686	440	246	35.8%
Eastern Cape	5851	3853	1997	34.1%
Northern Cape	430	315	115	26.8%
Free State	2030	1506	524	25.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4338	2332	35.0%
Northwest	2042	1432	609	29.8%
Gauteng	3168	2322	846	26.7%
Mpumalanga	1411	910	502	35.5%
Limpopo	4037	2555	1482	36.7%

Table A2.2.27 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,122,394 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 38.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 35.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 32.9% nationally, and by 36.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.28.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	8970206	1934.5%	663714	3673579	17.4%	18.6%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	290394	488.8%	37249	214402	26.7%	30.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	2070456	3284.5%	142273	759409	17.1%	18.1%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	119795	607.0%	10031	52332	13.7%	16.6%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	542440	2920.6%	37934	170417	12.3%	12.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	2369018	3352.7%	147839	852724	17.5%	17.2%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	617407	1797.9%	44489	259596	15.3%	17.9%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	882398	820.9%	83403	482256	15.8%	18.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	550271	1259.1%	48906	280187	22.2%	23.1%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1528027	3268.6%	111590	602256	19.2%	19.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	28.6%	37.7%	6.0%	8.6%	17.4%	18.6%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	9.6%	12.3%	3.5%	5.4%	26.7%	30.5%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	47.7%	55.2%	9.9%	12.2%	17.1%	18.1%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	33.7%	40.3%	5.4%	8.0%	13.7%	16.6%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	38.5%	47.9%	5.4%	7.0%	12.3%	12.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	33.9%	45.8%	7.2%	9.5%	17.5%	17.2%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	30.9%	40.6%	5.6%	8.9%	15.3%	17.9%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	14.3%	20.5%	2.7%	4.7%	15.8%	18.6%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	26.3%	35.3%	7.5%	10.6%	22.2%	23.1%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	45.7%	52.4%	10.8%	13.0%	19.2%	19.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	257	365	196	210	43.2%	36.4%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	147	246	226	163	73.0%	39.8%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	270	365	226	222	45.6%	37.9%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	262	345	103	145	28.2%	29.6%
Free State	467	547	Free State	314	386	153	161	32.7%	29.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	279	404	222	254	44.4%	38.6%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	283	394	185	192	39.6%	32.8%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	228	354	131	148	36.5%	29.5%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	209	319	206	214	49.7%	40.1%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	244	344	233	234	48.8%	40.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	24.0%	26.8%	15.8%	13.7%	39.6%	33.8%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	14.3%	19.4%	12.8%	11.2%	47.3%	36.6%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	24.8%	28.0%	18.8%	15.4%	43.1%	35.5%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	28.0%	28.6%	10.0%	10.4%	26.3%	26.7%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	31.5%	32.3%	14.3%	12.4%	31.3%	27.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	24.2%	26.1%	16.3%	14.9%	40.3%	36.2%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	27.4%	29.9%	14.3%	12.4%	34.4%	29.3%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	22.4%	25.5%	10.2%	9.3%	31.2%	26.7%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	18.0%	21.7%	16.7%	13.4%	48.1%	38.2%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	23.1%	26.0%	18.4%	16.1%	44.3%	38.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	16732	9595	36.4%
Western Cape	686	413	273	39.8%
Eastern Cape	5851	3634	2217	37.9%
Northern Cape	430	303	128	29.6%
Free State	2030	1432	598	29.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4093	2577	38.6%
Northwest	2042	1373	669	32.8%
Gauteng	3168	2234	934	29.5%
Mpumalanga	1411	845	566	40.1%
Limpopo	4037	2404	1634	40.5%

Table A2.2.28 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,673,579 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 43.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 39.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 36.4% nationally, and by 40.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.29.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	3101223	668.8%	265691	1466285	7.0%	7.4%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	107838	181.5%	20493	110721	14.7%	15.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	679216	1077.5%	50667	271417	6.1%	6.5%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	48144	244.0%	6037	29152	8.3%	9.2%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	174507	939.6%	13679	65997	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	845933	1197.2%	52597	297437	6.2%	6.0%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	209125	609.0%	16802	101114	5.8%	7.0%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	327076	304.3%	43951	244300	8.3%	9.4%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	178852	409.2%	21548	120748	9.8%	10.0%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	530532	1134.9%	39917	225399	6.9%	7.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	32.2%	42.9%	2.4%	3.4%	7.0%	7.4%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	11.1%	15.0%	1.9%	2.8%	14.7%	15.7%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	54.0%	63.1%	3.5%	4.4%	6.1%	6.5%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	35.8%	43.8%	3.2%	4.5%	8.3%	9.2%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	41.9%	52.2%	1.9%	2.7%	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	52.0%	2.6%	3.3%	6.2%	6.0%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	34.3%	46.0%	2.1%	3.4%	5.8%	7.0%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	15.6%	22.8%	1.4%	2.4%	8.3%	9.4%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	30.5%	41.3%	3.3%	4.6%	9.8%	10.0%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	52.6%	60.5%	3.9%	4.9%	6.9%	7.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	354	474	99	101	21.8%	17.6%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	246	325	111	85	35.7%	20.8%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	386	485	111	103	22.3%	17.5%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	308	411	57	79	15.6%	16.2%
Free State	467	547	Free State	392	477	75	71	16.2%	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	393	531	108	127	21.6%	19.3%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	382	496	86	91	18.4%	15.4%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	305	426	54	75	15.0%	15.0%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	333	436	83	97	19.9%	18.2%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	354	463	122	115	25.7%	19.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	32.6%	33.9%	7.2%	6.5%	18.1%	16.1%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	20.1%	24.6%	6.9%	6.0%	25.6%	19.6%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	34.9%	36.4%	8.8%	7.0%	20.1%	16.2%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	33.0%	33.3%	5.1%	5.7%	13.3%	14.6%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	39.6%	39.4%	6.2%	5.3%	13.6%	11.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.5%	33.7%	8.0%	7.3%	19.7%	17.9%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	35.0%	36.6%	6.7%	5.7%	16.0%	13.4%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	27.6%	29.8%	5.0%	4.9%	15.3%	14.1%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	28.5%	29.0%	6.2%	6.0%	17.9%	17.2%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	32.9%	34.5%	8.5%	7.7%	20.6%	18.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	21696	4631	17.6%
Western Cape	686	543	142	20.8%
Eastern Cape	5851	4829	1022	17.5%
Northern Cape	430	361	70	16.2%
Free State	2030	1768	262	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	5383	1287	19.3%
Northwest	2042	1727	315	15.4%
Gauteng	3168	2694	474	15.0%
Mpumalanga	1411	1155	257	18.2%
Limpopo	4037	3234	803	19.9%

Table A2.2.29 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,466,285 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 21.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 18.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.6% nationally, and by 19.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.30.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	4171697	899.7%	366580	2023236	9.6%	10.2%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	139948	235.6%	26522	146059	19.0%	20.8%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	925982	1468.9%	73394	399973	8.8%	9.5%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	60131	304.7%	7772	39341	10.6%	12.5%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	238089	1281.9%	19776	93205	6.4%	7.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1140500	1614.1%	75910	442443	9.0%	8.9%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	285717	832.0%	24790	147507	8.5%	10.2%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	427550	397.7%	52742	288403	10.0%	11.1%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	247308	565.9%	28584	154026	13.0%	12.7%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	706472	1511.2%	57090	312279	9.8%	10.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	31.3%	41.6%	3.3%	4.7%	9.6%	10.2%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	10.6%	14.1%	2.5%	3.7%	19.0%	20.8%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	52.4%	61.0%	5.1%	6.4%	8.8%	9.5%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	34.9%	42.3%	4.2%	6.0%	10.6%	12.5%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	41.1%	51.1%	2.8%	3.8%	6.4%	7.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.4%	50.4%	3.7%	5.0%	9.0%	8.9%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	33.3%	44.4%	3.1%	5.0%	8.5%	10.2%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	15.3%	22.4%	1.7%	2.8%	10.0%	11.1%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	29.4%	40.1%	4.4%	5.8%	13.0%	12.7%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	50.9%	58.6%	5.5%	6.8%	9.8%	10.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	330	441	123	134	27.1%	23.3%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	219	303	146	107	47.3%	26.1%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	350	449	146	138	29.5%	23.5%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	290	393	75	98	20.6%	20.0%
Free State	467	547	Free State	364	452	103	95	22.0%	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	361	491	140	168	28.0%	25.5%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	341	465	127	122	27.1%	20.8%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	274	404	85	97	23.7%	19.4%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	300	401	116	132	27.9%	24.8%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	324	427	152	151	32.0%	26.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	30.3%	31.8%	9.4%	8.7%	23.7%	21.5%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	18.2%	23.2%	8.9%	7.4%	32.9%	24.2%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	32.3%	34.0%	11.4%	9.4%	26.0%	21.7%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	31.0%	31.9%	7.0%	7.1%	18.4%	18.2%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	37.6%	37.4%	8.2%	7.3%	17.8%	16.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	30.1%	31.3%	10.4%	9.7%	25.8%	23.7%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	33.4%	34.5%	8.3%	7.8%	19.9%	18.4%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	26.4%	28.3%	6.2%	6.4%	19.0%	18.4%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	24.5%	26.8%	10.1%	8.2%	29.2%	23.5%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	30.3%	31.9%	11.1%	10.2%	26.8%	24.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	20195	6132	23.3%
Western Cape	686	507	179	26.1%
Eastern Cape	5851	4477	1373	23.5%
Northern Cape	430	344	86	20.0%
Free State	2030	1677	352	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4971	1699	25.5%
Northwest	2042	1618	424	20.8%
Gauteng	3168	2553	615	19.4%
Mpumalanga	1411	1061	350	24.8%
Limpopo	4037	2984	1053	26.1%

Table A2.2.30 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,023,236 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 27.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 23.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.3% nationally, and by 26.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.31.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	5285914	1139.9%	488615	2728827	12.8%	13.8%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	180280	303.5%	34062	189456	24.4%	26.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1188951	1886.1%	98717	544010	11.9%	13.0%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	74935	379.7%	8885	45709	12.2%	14.5%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	307372	1654.9%	26751	124141	8.7%	9.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1420667	2010.6%	104115	608001	12.3%	12.3%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	364967	1062.8%	33819	202843	11.7%	14.0%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	534330	497.1%	67350	382926	12.8%	14.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	313703	717.8%	38133	211681	17.3%	17.4%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	900709	1926.7%	76783	420060	13.2%	13.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	30.2%	39.9%	4.4%	6.4%	12.8%	13.8%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	9.9%	13.0%	3.2%	4.8%	24.4%	26.9%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	50.7%	58.7%	6.8%	8.7%	11.9%	13.0%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	34.3%	41.3%	4.7%	7.0%	12.2%	14.5%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	40.1%	49.8%	3.8%	5.1%	8.7%	9.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.0%	48.6%	5.1%	6.8%	12.3%	12.3%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	32.2%	42.5%	4.3%	6.9%	11.7%	14.0%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	14.9%	21.4%	2.2%	3.7%	12.8%	14.8%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	28.0%	37.9%	5.8%	8.0%	17.3%	17.4%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	49.0%	56.3%	7.5%	9.1%	13.2%	13.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	299	408	155	167	34.1%	29.1%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	170	275	175	135	56.4%	32.8%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	321	412	175	175	35.2%	29.8%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	271	370	94	120	25.8%	24.5%
Free State	467	547	Free State	339	425	128	122	27.5%	22.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	330	452	171	206	34.2%	31.3%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	314	434	154	153	32.9%	26.0%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	250	382	108	119	30.2%	23.8%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	266	368	150	165	36.0%	30.9%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	285	390	192	188	40.2%	32.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	27.5%	29.6%	12.3%	10.8%	31.0%	26.8%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	15.4%	21.2%	11.7%	9.4%	43.0%	30.8%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	28.7%	31.4%	14.9%	11.9%	34.2%	27.5%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	28.8%	30.4%	9.3%	8.6%	24.3%	22.0%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	35.2%	35.5%	10.6%	9.2%	23.2%	20.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	27.2%	29.1%	13.3%	11.9%	32.9%	29.1%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	31.6%	32.6%	10.2%	9.7%	24.4%	23.0%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	24.2%	27.1%	8.4%	7.6%	25.8%	22.0%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	22.3%	24.8%	12.4%	10.3%	35.7%	29.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	27.4%	29.4%	14.0%	12.8%	33.8%	30.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	18675	7652	29.1%
Western Cape	686	460	225	32.8%
Eastern Cape	5851	4108	1743	29.8%
Northern Cape	430	325	106	24.5%
Free State	2030	1576	454	22.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4579	2090	31.3%
Northwest	2042	1511	531	26.0%
Gauteng	3168	2416	752	23.8%
Mpumalanga	1411	975	437	30.9%
Limpopo	4037	2722	1315	32.6%

Table A2.2.31 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,728,827 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 34.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 31.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 29.1% nationally, and by 32.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.32.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	6913218	1490.9%	677279	3821524	17.8%	19.3%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	222955	375.3%	38850	219309	27.8%	31.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1583364	2511.8%	143479	785953	17.3%	18.7%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	94693	479.8%	11436	59005	15.7%	18.7%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	401927	2164.0%	35376	167768	11.4%	12.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	1834931	2596.8%	147806	880752	17.5%	17.8%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	483087	1406.7%	47695	282153	16.4%	19.5%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	691901	643.7%	84225	482943	16.0%	18.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	415348	950.4%	49530	280207	22.4%	23.1%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1185012	2534.8%	118882	663434	20.4%	22.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	28.5%	37.3%	6.1%	8.9%	17.8%	19.3%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	9.4%	12.2%	3.6%	5.5%	27.8%	31.2%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	47.6%	54.8%	9.9%	12.6%	17.3%	18.7%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	32.9%	39.3%	6.1%	9.0%	15.7%	18.7%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	38.9%	48.0%	5.0%	6.9%	11.4%	12.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	33.9%	45.5%	7.2%	9.9%	17.5%	17.8%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	30.5%	39.8%	6.0%	9.6%	16.4%	19.5%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	14.3%	20.5%	2.7%	4.7%	16.0%	18.6%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	26.2%	35.3%	7.6%	10.6%	22.4%	23.1%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	45.0%	51.0%	11.5%	14.4%	20.4%	22.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	253	362	200	213	44.1%	37.0%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	148	249	237	160	76.4%	39.1%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	260	361	237	226	47.7%	38.5%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	252	342	113	149	31.0%	30.4%
Free State	467	547	Free State	310	389	157	158	33.6%	28.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	270	399	231	260	46.1%	39.5%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	281	390	187	197	39.9%	33.6%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	224	351	134	151	37.5%	30.0%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	216	323	200	210	48.1%	39.4%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	237	337	239	241	50.3%	41.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	23.4%	26.7%	16.3%	13.8%	41.1%	34.1%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	13.6%	19.4%	13.4%	11.2%	49.6%	36.5%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	24.3%	27.9%	19.3%	15.5%	44.3%	35.7%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	26.2%	28.5%	11.8%	10.6%	31.1%	27.1%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	32.5%	32.8%	13.3%	11.9%	29.1%	26.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.5%	25.9%	17.0%	15.1%	42.1%	36.8%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	26.9%	29.7%	14.8%	12.6%	35.6%	29.9%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	22.7%	25.2%	9.9%	9.5%	30.3%	27.3%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	18.4%	22.0%	16.3%	13.1%	46.9%	37.2%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	22.2%	25.7%	19.3%	16.4%	46.5%	39.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	16586	9741	37.0%
Western Cape	686	417	268	39.1%
Eastern Cape	5851	3600	2251	38.5%
Northern Cape	430	300	131	30.4%
Free State	2030	1444	586	28.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	4038	2631	39.5%
Northwest	2042	1356	686	33.6%
Gauteng	3168	2216	952	30.0%
Mpumalanga	1411	855	556	39.4%
Limpopo	4037	2357	1680	41.6%

Table A2.2.32 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,821,524 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 44.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 41.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 37.0% nationally, and by 41.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.33.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	7987821	1722.6%	797740	4497547	20.9%	22.7%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	260696	438.8%	44745	260537	32.1%	37.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	1836055	2912.6%	176536	956037	21.3%	22.8%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	108005	547.3%	13105	66397	17.9%	21.1%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	471188	2537.0%	44074	208804	14.3%	15.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	2117523	2996.8%	173161	1037125	20.5%	21.0%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	557327	1622.9%	54309	322827	18.7%	22.3%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	790000	734.9%	93879	536025	17.8%	20.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	482621	1104.3%	57895	333391	26.2%	27.5%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1364406	2918.6%	140036	776404	24.1%	25.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	27.4%	35.8%	7.2%	10.5%	20.9%	22.7%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	8.9%	11.2%	4.2%	6.6%	32.1%	37.0%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	45.3%	52.1%	12.2%	15.4%	21.3%	22.8%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	32.0%	38.1%	7.0%	10.2%	17.9%	21.1%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	37.6%	46.3%	6.3%	8.6%	14.3%	15.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.6%	43.8%	8.4%	11.6%	20.5%	21.0%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	29.6%	38.4%	6.8%	11.0%	18.7%	22.3%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	14.0%	20.0%	3.0%	5.2%	17.8%	20.7%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	25.0%	33.3%	8.9%	12.6%	26.2%	27.5%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	42.9%	48.6%	13.6%	16.8%	24.1%	25.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	221	333	232	242	51.2%	42.0%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	123	228	270	182	87.1%	44.4%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	226	330	270	257	54.4%	43.8%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	240	324	126	167	34.4%	34.1%
Free State	467	547	Free State	288	365	179	183	38.3%	33.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	233	362	268	296	53.6%	45.0%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	256	364	212	223	45.3%	38.0%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	214	331	145	171	40.4%	34.0%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	175	293	241	240	57.9%	45.0%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	197	308	279	270	58.6%	46.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	21.0%	24.8%	18.8%	15.7%	47.3%	38.8%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	11.5%	18.1%	15.6%	12.5%	57.6%	40.9%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	21.8%	25.7%	21.9%	17.6%	50.1%	40.7%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	24.7%	27.2%	13.3%	11.9%	34.9%	30.4%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	29.8%	30.9%	16.0%	13.8%	34.9%	30.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	20.1%	23.8%	20.4%	17.2%	50.3%	41.9%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	24.4%	28.0%	17.3%	14.3%	41.5%	33.9%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	20.6%	24.0%	12.0%	10.7%	36.9%	30.9%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	15.4%	20.1%	19.3%	14.9%	55.7%	42.6%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	19.4%	23.7%	22.1%	18.4%	53.3%	43.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	15264	11063	42.0%
Western Cape	686	381	305	44.4%
Eastern Cape	5851	3290	2560	43.8%
Northern Cape	430	284	147	34.1%
Free State	2030	1353	677	33.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	3671	2999	45.0%
Northwest	2042	1266	776	38.0%
Gauteng	3168	2090	1078	34.0%
Mpumalanga	1411	776	635	45.0%
Limpopo	4037	2151	1887	46.7%

Table A2.2.33 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,497,547 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 10.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 51.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 47.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 42.0% nationally, and by 46.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.34.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	3815011	19777365	8970206	1934.5%	905704	5114696	23.7%	25.9%
Western Cape	59407	139531	703848	290394	488.8%	48473	281673	34.7%	40.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	830464	4198320	2070456	3284.5%	201496	1110101	24.3%	26.4%
Northern Cape	19734	73070	315361	119795	607.0%	14448	73313	19.8%	23.2%
Free State	18573	308999	1332936	542440	2920.6%	50848	238659	16.5%	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	843701	4949219	2369018	3352.7%	201420	1200882	23.9%	24.3%
Northwest	34341	289953	1448550	617407	1797.9%	58114	341933	20.0%	23.6%
Gauteng	107493	526563	2594514	882398	820.9%	105289	595125	20.0%	22.9%
Mpumalanga	43704	220624	1213515	550271	1259.1%	64095	368773	29.1%	30.4%
Limpopo	46749	582106	3021102	1528027	3268.6%	161521	904237	27.7%	29.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	26.4%	34.3%	8.2%	12.0%	23.7%	25.9%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	8.5%	10.6%	4.5%	7.1%	34.7%	40.0%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	43.6%	49.6%	14.0%	17.8%	24.3%	26.4%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	31.3%	37.1%	7.7%	11.2%	19.8%	23.2%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	36.7%	45.1%	7.2%	9.8%	16.5%	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	31.3%	41.9%	9.8%	13.4%	23.9%	24.3%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	29.1%	37.7%	7.3%	11.7%	20.0%	23.6%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	13.6%	19.4%	3.4%	5.8%	20.0%	22.9%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	24.0%	31.9%	9.8%	13.9%	29.1%	30.4%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	40.8%	45.8%	15.7%	19.6%	27.7%	29.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	197	309	256	266	56.5%	46.3%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	98	208	297	202	95.9%	49.3%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	199	304	297	283	59.9%	48.3%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	218	306	147	185	40.3%	37.6%
Free State	467	547	Free State	260	339	207	208	44.4%	38.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	199	333	302	325	60.3%	49.3%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	240	342	228	245	48.6%	41.7%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	205	314	154	187	42.9%	37.4%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	142	264	274	269	65.9%	50.5%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	171	283	306	295	64.2%	51.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	18.8%	23.2%	20.9%	17.3%	52.7%	42.7%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	9.2%	16.8%	17.9%	13.8%	66.1%	45.0%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	19.5%	23.9%	24.1%	19.5%	55.3%	44.9%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	23.4%	25.8%	14.7%	13.2%	38.6%	33.8%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	27.1%	28.8%	18.7%	15.9%	40.9%	35.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	18.2%	22.2%	22.3%	18.8%	55.1%	45.9%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	22.4%	26.6%	19.4%	15.7%	46.4%	37.1%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	19.5%	23.0%	13.1%	11.7%	40.1%	33.6%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	13.0%	18.3%	21.6%	16.7%	62.4%	47.7%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	16.5%	22.0%	24.9%	20.1%	60.2%	47.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	14134	12192	46.3%
Western Cape	686	348	338	49.3%
Eastern Cape	5851	3027	2823	48.3%
Northern Cape	430	268	162	37.6%
Free State	2030	1257	773	38.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	3379	3291	49.3%
Northwest	2042	1191	851	41.7%
Gauteng	3168	1985	1183	37.4%
Mpumalanga	1411	699	712	50.5%
Limpopo	4037	1978	2059	51.0%

Table A2.2.34 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 5,114,696 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 12.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 56.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 52.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 46.3% nationally, and by 51.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.35.

All grants with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	3815011	19777365	8087073	304.4%	830771	4311386	21.8%	21.8%
Western Cape	241897	139531	703848	306587	126.7%	44403	237804	31.8%	33.8%
Eastern Cape	499290	830464	4198320	1808906	362.3%	188894	931320	22.7%	22.2%
Northern Cape	69402	73070	315361	123903	178.5%	16273	77992	22.3%	24.7%
Free State	131645	308999	1332936	477942	363.1%	49190	227889	15.9%	17.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	843701	4949219	2074932	397.5%	172797	930617	20.5%	18.8%
Northwest	208084	289953	1448550	584127	280.7%	69544	372955	24.0%	25.7%
Gauteng	471943	526563	2594514	931650	197.4%	110768	597272	21.0%	23.0%
Mpumalanga	161387	220624	1213515	480695	297.9%	59532	330975	27.0%	27.3%
Limpopo	350843	582106	3021102	1298331	370.1%	119370	604562	20.5%	20.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	27.1%	36.2%	7.5%	10.1%	21.8%	21.8%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	8.9%	11.7%	4.2%	6.0%	31.8%	33.8%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	44.4%	52.5%	13.1%	15.0%	22.7%	22.2%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	30.3%	36.4%	8.7%	11.9%	22.3%	24.7%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	36.9%	45.6%	7.0%	9.4%	15.9%	17.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.7%	45.0%	8.4%	10.4%	20.5%	18.8%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	27.7%	36.7%	8.7%	12.7%	24.0%	25.7%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	13.5%	19.4%	3.6%	5.8%	21.0%	23.0%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	24.7%	33.4%	9.1%	12.5%	27.0%	27.3%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	44.9%	52.3%	11.6%	13.1%	20.5%	20.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	228	345	225	230	49.6%	40.0%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	120	244	257	166	83.1%	40.5%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	239	341	257	246	51.9%	41.8%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	207	305	158	186	43.3%	37.9%
Free State	467	547	Free State	292	368	175	179	37.5%	32.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	249	388	252	271	50.4%	41.1%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	230	346	238	241	50.9%	41.0%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	195	321	163	181	45.6%	36.1%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	198	312	218	221	52.4%	41.5%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	226	339	250	239	52.5%	41.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	21.5%	25.2%	18.3%	15.3%	45.9%	37.7%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	11.9%	18.5%	15.2%	12.1%	56.2%	39.6%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	22.9%	26.1%	20.8%	17.3%	47.7%	39.9%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	23.8%	25.6%	14.2%	13.5%	37.5%	34.5%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	30.6%	31.3%	15.2%	13.4%	33.2%	30.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	21.3%	24.8%	19.2%	16.2%	47.4%	39.5%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	22.3%	26.4%	19.4%	15.9%	46.4%	37.6%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	18.8%	23.3%	13.9%	11.4%	42.5%	32.8%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	17.4%	21.3%	17.3%	13.8%	49.9%	39.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	21.6%	25.5%	19.8%	16.7%	47.8%	39.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	15796	10531	40.0%
Western Cape	686	408	278	40.5%
Eastern Cape	5851	3403	2448	41.8%
Northern Cape	430	267	163	37.9%
Free State	2030	1366	664	32.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	3926	2743	41.1%
Northwest	2042	1204	837	41.0%
Gauteng	3168	2025	1143	36.1%
Mpumalanga	1411	825	586	41.5%
Limpopo	4037	2368	1670	41.4%

Table A2.2.35 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,311,386 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 10.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 49.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 45.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 40.0% nationally, and by 41.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.36.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	3815011	19777365	8087073	304.4%	1027393	5520683	26.9%	27.9%
Western Cape	241897	139531	703848	306587	126.7%	49899	267156	35.8%	38.0%
Eastern Cape	499290	830464	4198320	1808906	362.3%	230597	1180707	27.8%	28.1%
Northern Cape	69402	73070	315361	123903	178.5%	19524	94315	26.7%	29.9%
Free State	131645	308999	1332936	477942	363.1%	58742	276240	19.0%	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	843701	4949219	2074932	397.5%	218711	1239640	25.9%	25.0%
Northwest	208084	289953	1448550	584127	280.7%	82857	460264	28.6%	31.8%
Gauteng	471943	526563	2594514	931650	197.4%	133968	730509	25.4%	28.2%
Mpumalanga	161387	220624	1213515	480695	297.9%	69084	388728	31.3%	32.0%
Limpopo	350843	582106	3021102	1298331	370.1%	164011	883124	28.2%	29.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	34.6%	46.3%	National	25.3%	33.4%	9.3%	12.9%	26.9%	27.9%
Western Cape	13.1%	17.7%	Western Cape	8.4%	11.0%	4.7%	6.7%	35.8%	38.0%
Eastern Cape	57.5%	67.4%	Eastern Cape	41.5%	48.5%	16.0%	19.0%	27.8%	28.1%
Northern Cape	39.0%	48.3%	Northern Cape	28.6%	33.9%	10.4%	14.4%	26.7%	29.9%
Free State	43.9%	55.0%	Free State	35.5%	43.6%	8.3%	11.4%	19.0%	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	41.1%	55.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	30.4%	41.5%	10.6%	13.9%	25.9%	25.0%
Northwest	36.4%	49.4%	Northwest	26.0%	33.7%	10.4%	15.7%	28.6%	31.8%
Gauteng	17.0%	25.1%	Gauteng	12.7%	18.1%	4.3%	7.1%	25.4%	28.2%
Mpumalanga	33.8%	45.9%	Mpumalanga	23.2%	31.2%	10.6%	14.7%	31.3%	32.0%
Limpopo	56.5%	65.4%	Limpopo	40.6%	46.3%	15.9%	19.1%	28.2%	29.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	453	575	National	182	302	271	273	59.8%	47.5%
Western Cape	310	410	Western Cape	85	215	314	194	101.2%	47.5%
Eastern Cape	496	587	Eastern Cape	183	295	314	292	63.2%	49.7%
Northern Cape	365	491	Northern Cape	178	277	187	214	51.2%	43.6%
Free State	467	547	Free State	256	335	211	212	45.2%	38.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	501	658	KwaZulu-Natal	193	333	308	325	61.5%	49.4%
Northwest	468	587	Northwest	190	309	278	277	59.5%	47.3%
Gauteng	358	501	Gauteng	174	292	185	210	51.6%	41.8%
Mpumalanga	416	533	Mpumalanga	149	271	266	262	64.1%	49.2%
Limpopo	476	578	Limpopo	171	290	305	288	64.0%	49.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.8%	40.5%	National	17.7%	22.5%	22.1%	18.0%	55.5%	44.4%
Western Cape	27.1%	30.6%	Western Cape	8.0%	16.5%	19.0%	14.1%	70.3%	46.0%
Eastern Cape	43.7%	43.4%	Eastern Cape	18.1%	23.0%	25.6%	20.4%	58.5%	47.0%
Northern Cape	38.0%	39.0%	Northern Cape	20.4%	23.6%	17.6%	15.5%	46.3%	39.6%
Free State	45.8%	44.7%	Free State	26.8%	28.8%	19.0%	15.9%	41.4%	35.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	40.5%	41.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	17.0%	21.8%	23.5%	19.2%	58.0%	46.9%
Northwest	41.7%	42.3%	Northwest	19.3%	24.0%	22.4%	18.3%	53.8%	43.2%
Gauteng	32.6%	34.7%	Gauteng	16.4%	21.5%	16.2%	13.2%	49.6%	38.0%
Mpumalanga	34.7%	35.1%	Mpumalanga	13.5%	18.8%	21.1%	16.2%	61.0%	46.3%
Limpopo	41.4%	42.1%	Limpopo	17.3%	22.2%	24.2%	19.9%	58.3%	47.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26327	13829	12497	47.5%
Western Cape	686	360	326	47.5%
Eastern Cape	5851	2943	2907	49.7%
Northern Cape	430	243	188	43.6%
Free State	2030	1243	787	38.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6669	3376	3294	49.4%
Northwest	2042	1077	965	47.3%
Gauteng	3168	1844	1324	41.8%
Mpumalanga	1411	717	694	49.2%
Limpopo	4037	2024	2013	49.9%

Table A2.2.36 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 5,520,683 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 12.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 59.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 55.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 47.5% nationally, and by 49.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.37.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	5040446	25705260	170542	9.6%	23757	73053	0.5%	0.3%
Western Cape	115210	270207	1359679	8359	7.3%	396	2376	0.1%	0.2%
Eastern Cape	359973	978547	4824104	32942	9.2%	4511	9743	0.5%	0.2%
Northern Cape	30040	84444	374307	2600	8.7%	1005	2753	1.2%	0.7%
Free State	93003	370687	1574256	8459	9.1%	1363	3478	0.4%	0.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	1049229	6063166	32751	9.1%	4949	15116	0.5%	0.2%
Northwest	139114	383363	1896409	14017	10.1%	3154	9728	0.8%	0.5%
Gauteng	304931	855613	4197757	39316	12.9%	5320	21056	0.6%	0.5%
Mpumalanga	97852	330232	1737000	9003	9.2%	1258	3565	0.4%	0.2%
Limpopo	269284	718124	3678582	23095	8.6%	1801	5238	0.3%	0.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	45.5%	60.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	25.2%	34.2%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	67.5%	77.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.2%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	44.6%	56.9%	0.5%	0.4%	1.2%	0.7%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.4%	64.8%	0.2%	0.1%	0.4%	0.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.8%	67.6%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.8%	64.4%	0.4%	0.3%	0.8%	0.5%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	27.5%	40.5%	0.2%	0.2%	0.6%	0.5%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	50.4%	65.6%	0.2%	0.1%	0.4%	0.2%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	69.5%	79.5%	0.2%	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	791	1008	13	13	1.6%	1.3%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	512	673	9	3	1.7%	0.5%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	942	1116	9	15	0.9%	1.4%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	721	888	0	8	0.0%	0.9%
Free State	783	918	Free State	766	908	17	11	2.1%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	953	1239	13	13	1.4%	1.0%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	759	981	3	13	0.4%	1.3%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	448	716	16	15	3.5%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	763	958	5	9	0.6%	0.9%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	948	1102	14	14	1.5%	1.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	47.9%	44.8%	0.7%	0.6%	1.4%	1.3%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	30.0%	31.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.5%	0.4%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	56.0%	51.8%	0.7%	0.9%	1.3%	1.7%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	47.1%	45.3%	0.0%	0.4%	0.1%	1.0%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	54.5%	49.5%	0.5%	0.6%	1.0%	1.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	51.4%	47.9%	0.7%	0.6%	1.4%	1.2%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	46.4%	44.8%	0.6%	0.6%	1.3%	1.4%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	30.5%	32.7%	1.7%	0.6%	5.3%	1.9%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	42.1%	40.5%	0.6%	0.4%	1.4%	0.9%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	53.7%	49.9%	0.8%	0.6%	1.5%	1.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	61011	774	1.3%
Western Cape	2192	2182	11	0.5%
Eastern Cape	13290	13110	180	1.4%
Northern Cape	908	900	8	0.9%
Free State	4084	4037	47	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	15606	158	1.0%
Northwest	4574	4513	61	1.3%
Gauteng	7530	7373	157	2.1%
Mpumalanga	3829	3795	35	0.9%
Limpopo	9613	9496	117	1.2%

Table A2.2.37 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 73,053 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 1.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 1.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 1.3% nationally, and by 1.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.38.

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	5040446	25705260	417730	23.6%	60140	177683	1.2%	0.7%
Western Cape	115210	270207	1359679	28838	25.0%	6248	14180	2.3%	1.0%
Eastern Cape	359973	978547	4824104	80962	22.5%	12306	30777	1.3%	0.6%
Northern Cape	30040	84444	374307	7490	24.9%	2131	5325	2.5%	1.4%
Free State	93003	370687	1574256	22720	24.4%	1963	4218	0.5%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	1049229	6063166	87472	24.4%	12210	35568	1.2%	0.6%
Northwest	139114	383363	1896409	28155	20.2%	6194	19143	1.6%	1.0%
Gauteng	304931	855613	4197757	109732	36.0%	11628	47660	1.4%	1.1%
Mpumalanga	97852	330232	1737000	12845	13.1%	2239	8225	0.7%	0.5%
Limpopo	269284	718124	3678582	39516	14.7%	5221	12587	0.7%	0.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	45.2%	59.7%	0.6%	0.4%	1.2%	0.7%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	24.7%	33.9%	0.6%	0.4%	2.3%	1.0%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.9%	77.0%	0.9%	0.5%	1.3%	0.6%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	44.0%	56.5%	1.1%	0.8%	2.5%	1.4%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.4%	64.7%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.4%	67.3%	0.6%	0.5%	1.3%	0.7%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.4%	64.0%	0.8%	0.7%	1.6%	1.0%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	27.3%	40.2%	0.4%	0.5%	1.4%	1.1%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	50.3%	65.4%	0.3%	0.3%	0.7%	0.5%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	69.2%	79.4%	0.5%	0.3%	0.7%	0.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	778	996	26	25	3.2%	2.5%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	512	669	19	7	3.7%	1.1%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	931	1100	19	32	2.0%	2.8%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	712	878	9	18	1.3%	2.0%
Free State	783	918	Free State	749	893	33	25	4.2%	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	940	1223	26	29	2.7%	2.3%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	740	968	23	26	3.0%	2.6%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	443	704	21	27	4.6%	3.7%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	753	955	14	11	1.9%	1.2%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	943	1095	19	21	2.0%	1.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	47.1%	44.2%	1.4%	1.2%	3.0%	2.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	29.6%	30.7%	0.5%	0.6%	1.8%	2.1%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	55.3%	50.9%	1.4%	1.8%	2.5%	3.4%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	46.6%	44.6%	0.5%	1.1%	1.1%	2.5%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	54.0%	48.8%	1.1%	1.2%	1.9%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.4%	47.1%	1.7%	1.3%	3.3%	2.8%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	45.8%	44.2%	1.2%	1.3%	2.6%	2.9%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	29.6%	32.3%	2.6%	1.1%	8.0%	3.2%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	41.8%	40.4%	0.9%	0.5%	2.1%	1.2%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	53.5%	49.5%	1.0%	1.0%	1.9%	2.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	60269	1515	2.5%
Western Cape	2192	2169	23	1.1%
Eastern Cape	13290	12913	377	2.8%
Northern Cape	908	890	18	2.0%
Free State	4084	3974	110	2.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	15399	365	2.3%
Northwest	4574	4454	120	2.6%
Gauteng	7530	7249	281	3.7%
Mpumalanga	3829	3785	44	1.2%
Limpopo	9613	9436	177	1.8%

Table A2.2.38 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 177,683 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 3.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 3.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.5% nationally, and by 1.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.39.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	5040446	25705260	218757	49.9%	34282	109364	0.7%	0.4%
Western Cape	70442	270207	1359679	12205	17.3%	2083	6731	0.8%	0.5%
Eastern Cape	78664	978547	4824104	39037	49.6%	7736	24467	0.8%	0.5%
Northern Cape	20076	84444	374307	6177	30.8%	1044	2875	1.2%	0.8%
Free State	20069	370687	1574256	20224	100.8%	1765	3537	0.5%	0.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1049229	6063166	41028	42.3%	6263	22925	0.6%	0.4%
Northwest	34942	383363	1896409	20099	57.5%	3902	10616	1.0%	0.6%
Gauteng	61745	855613	4197757	41339	67.0%	7276	25859	0.9%	0.6%
Mpumalanga	20091	330232	1737000	12001	59.7%	1378	5028	0.4%	0.3%
Limpopo	35475	718124	3678582	26647	75.1%	2835	7326	0.4%	0.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	45.4%	59.9%	0.3%	0.3%	0.7%	0.4%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	25.1%	34.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.8%	0.5%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	67.2%	77.1%	0.5%	0.4%	0.8%	0.5%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	44.6%	56.9%	0.6%	0.4%	1.2%	0.8%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.4%	64.8%	0.3%	0.1%	0.5%	0.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.8%	67.6%	0.3%	0.3%	0.6%	0.4%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.7%	64.3%	0.5%	0.4%	1.0%	0.6%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	27.4%	40.4%	0.2%	0.3%	0.9%	0.6%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	50.4%	65.5%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%	0.3%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	69.4%	79.5%	0.3%	0.2%	0.4%	0.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	789	1007	15	14	1.8%	1.4%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	497	668	10	8	1.9%	1.2%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	941	1116	10	16	1.0%	1.4%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	709	872	12	24	1.7%	2.7%
Free State	783	918	Free State	756	900	27	19	3.5%	2.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	952	1239	13	13	1.4%	1.0%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	754	975	9	19	1.1%	1.9%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	456	722	8	9	1.7%	1.2%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	754	954	13	12	1.7%	1.2%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	952	1099	10	16	1.0%	1.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	47.7%	44.6%	0.8%	0.8%	1.7%	1.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	29.7%	31.0%	0.4%	0.4%	1.4%	1.2%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	55.9%	51.7%	0.8%	0.9%	1.4%	1.8%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	46.4%	44.5%	0.7%	1.2%	1.5%	2.6%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	54.0%	49.0%	1.1%	1.0%	1.9%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	51.4%	47.9%	0.7%	0.6%	1.3%	1.1%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	45.7%	44.4%	1.3%	1.1%	2.8%	2.5%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	30.7%	32.7%	1.4%	0.6%	4.5%	1.8%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	41.8%	40.2%	0.9%	0.6%	2.1%	1.6%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	53.5%	49.6%	1.0%	0.9%	1.8%	1.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	60812	972	1.6%
Western Cape	2192	2162	30	1.4%
Eastern Cape	13290	13097	193	1.5%
Northern Cape	908	883	25	2.8%
Free State	4084	3991	93	2.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	15566	199	1.3%
Northwest	4574	4466	109	2.4%
Gauteng	7530	7412	118	1.6%
Mpumalanga	3829	3767	62	1.6%
Limpopo	9613	9469	144	1.5%

Table A2.2.39 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 109,364 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 1.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 1.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 1.6% nationally, and by 1.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.40.

DG with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	5040446	25705260	780318	177.9%	122918	407875	2.4%	1.6%
Western Cape	70442	270207	1359679	55546	78.9%	9420	37785	3.5%	2.8%
Eastern Cape	78664	978547	4824104	150466	191.3%	27613	73547	2.8%	1.5%
Northern Cape	20076	84444	374307	22818	113.7%	3546	10603	4.2%	2.8%
Free State	20069	370687	1574256	54619	272.2%	5879	16497	1.6%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	1049229	6063166	158093	162.9%	23233	96611	2.2%	1.6%
Northwest	34942	383363	1896409	74196	212.3%	13750	39503	3.6%	2.1%
Gauteng	61745	855613	4197757	136145	220.5%	21304	78760	2.5%	1.9%
Mpumalanga	20091	330232	1737000	52758	262.6%	6567	21127	2.0%	1.2%
Limpopo	35475	718124	3678582	75677	213.3%	11606	33442	1.6%	0.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.6%	59.2%	1.1%	1.0%	2.4%	1.6%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	24.4%	33.3%	0.9%	1.0%	3.5%	2.8%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	65.9%	76.3%	1.9%	1.2%	2.8%	1.5%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.2%	55.7%	1.9%	1.6%	4.2%	2.8%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.8%	64.2%	0.8%	0.7%	1.6%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.9%	66.8%	1.1%	1.1%	2.2%	1.6%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	46.5%	63.3%	1.7%	1.3%	3.6%	2.1%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	27.0%	39.9%	0.7%	0.8%	2.5%	1.9%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.6%	64.9%	1.0%	0.8%	2.0%	1.2%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.6%	78.9%	1.1%	0.7%	1.6%	0.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	743	969	61	52	7.6%	5.1%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	465	639	57	38	11.1%	5.6%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	894	1071	57	61	6.0%	5.4%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	643	814	78	82	10.8%	9.2%
Free State	783	918	Free State	732	869	51	49	6.5%	5.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	918	1200	48	53	5.0%	4.2%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	687	918	75	76	9.8%	7.7%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	435	694	29	37	6.3%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	700	908	67	58	8.7%	6.0%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	919	1073	43	43	4.4%	3.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	45.3%	42.8%	3.3%	2.6%	6.8%	5.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	27.2%	29.5%	2.9%	1.9%	9.6%	6.0%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	53.4%	49.4%	3.4%	3.3%	5.9%	6.2%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	43.1%	41.5%	4.0%	4.2%	8.5%	9.1%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	52.1%	47.4%	2.9%	2.7%	5.3%	5.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.0%	46.1%	3.1%	2.3%	5.9%	4.8%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	42.4%	41.6%	4.7%	3.9%	9.9%	8.6%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	29.2%	31.5%	2.9%	1.8%	9.2%	5.5%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	39.1%	38.3%	3.6%	2.6%	8.3%	6.3%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	51.5%	48.2%	3.0%	2.3%	5.5%	4.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	58658	3126	5.1%
Western Cape	2192	2071	122	5.6%
Eastern Cape	13290	12572	718	5.4%
Northern Cape	908	825	83	9.2%
Free State	4084	3868	217	5.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	15103	661	4.2%
Northwest	4574	4222	352	7.7%
Gauteng	7530	7153	377	5.0%
Mpumalanga	3829	3600	229	6.0%
Limpopo	9613	9246	367	3.8%

Table A2.2.40 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 407,875 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 7.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 6.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 5.1% nationally, and by 3.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.41.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	4030489	869.2%	72967	355178	1.4%	1.4%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	217766	366.6%	10571	51008	3.9%	3.8%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	772770	1225.9%	9883	45184	1.0%	0.9%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	57803	292.9%	1710	6723	2.0%	1.8%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	205158	1104.6%	2880	11192	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1034041	1463.4%	8094	42204	0.8%	0.7%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	276520	805.2%	4988	24670	1.3%	1.3%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	571770	531.9%	20468	103349	2.4%	2.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	256873	587.8%	4781	23756	1.4%	1.4%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	637788	1364.3%	9592	47092	1.3%	1.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	45.0%	59.3%	0.7%	0.8%	1.4%	1.4%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	24.3%	33.0%	1.0%	1.3%	3.9%	3.8%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	67.1%	76.8%	0.7%	0.7%	1.0%	0.9%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	44.2%	56.3%	0.9%	1.0%	2.0%	1.8%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.2%	64.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.7%	67.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.8%	0.7%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.6%	63.8%	0.6%	0.8%	1.3%	1.3%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	27.0%	39.7%	0.7%	1.0%	2.4%	2.5%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.9%	64.8%	0.7%	0.9%	1.4%	1.4%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.8%	78.6%	0.9%	1.0%	1.3%	1.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	734	946	70	75	8.7%	7.4%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	438	608	69	68	13.4%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	881	1055	69	77	7.3%	6.8%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	652	831	69	65	9.5%	7.3%
Free State	783	918	Free State	735	865	48	53	6.1%	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	899	1157	67	95	6.9%	7.6%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	695	927	67	67	8.8%	6.8%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	398	674	66	57	14.3%	7.8%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	685	893	82	74	10.7%	7.6%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	894	1030	68	86	7.1%	7.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	45.1%	42.3%	3.5%	3.2%	7.2%	6.9%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	26.4%	28.2%	3.8%	3.2%	12.5%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	53.5%	49.4%	3.3%	3.3%	5.8%	6.2%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	43.8%	42.6%	3.3%	3.1%	6.9%	6.8%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	51.6%	47.4%	3.5%	2.7%	6.3%	5.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.2%	44.9%	3.9%	3.5%	7.5%	7.3%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	43.6%	42.7%	3.4%	2.8%	7.2%	6.1%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	28.6%	30.8%	3.5%	2.6%	11.0%	7.7%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	39.8%	37.8%	2.9%	3.1%	6.8%	7.5%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	50.9%	46.9%	3.6%	3.6%	6.6%	7.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	57234	4551	7.4%
Western Cape	2192	1972	221	10.1%
Eastern Cape	13290	12385	905	6.8%
Northern Cape	908	842	66	7.3%
Free State	4084	3849	235	5.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	14569	1196	7.6%
Northwest	4574	4265	309	6.8%
Gauteng	7530	6940	589	7.8%
Mpumalanga	3829	3537	292	7.6%
Limpopo	9613	8874	739	7.7%

Table A2.2.41 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 355,178 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 8.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 7.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 7.4% nationally, and by 7.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.42.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	5421401	1169.2%	95730	466537	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	281355	473.6%	14121	68052	5.2%	5.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1050741	1666.8%	13130	57303	1.3%	1.2%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	74167	375.8%	2215	9356	2.6%	2.5%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	280132	1508.3%	3522	15058	1.0%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1393059	1971.5%	12494	66536	1.2%	1.1%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	376003	1094.9%	5854	29520	1.5%	1.6%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	756301	703.6%	26368	132789	3.1%	3.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	355227	812.8%	6145	30996	1.9%	1.8%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	854416	1827.7%	11881	56927	1.7%	1.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.8%	59.1%	0.9%	1.1%	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	24.0%	32.6%	1.3%	1.7%	5.2%	5.0%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.9%	76.6%	0.9%	0.9%	1.3%	1.2%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.9%	55.9%	1.2%	1.4%	2.6%	2.5%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.1%	64.3%	0.5%	0.6%	1.0%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.5%	67.1%	0.6%	0.7%	1.2%	1.1%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.5%	63.7%	0.7%	1.0%	1.5%	1.6%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.8%	39.4%	0.9%	1.3%	3.1%	3.2%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.7%	64.5%	0.9%	1.2%	1.9%	1.8%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.5%	78.4%	1.2%	1.2%	1.7%	1.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	711	920	93	101	11.5%	9.9%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	431	588	86	88	16.7%	13.1%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	865	1027	86	105	9.0%	9.3%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	623	813	98	83	13.6%	9.3%
Free State	783	918	Free State	726	846	57	73	7.3%	7.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	881	1124	85	128	8.8%	10.2%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	675	903	87	91	11.4%	9.2%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	386	655	78	75	16.7%	10.3%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	658	865	110	101	14.3%	10.5%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	865	1001	97	115	10.0%	10.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	43.8%	41.2%	4.8%	4.2%	9.9%	9.4%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	25.2%	27.3%	4.9%	4.0%	16.3%	12.9%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	51.8%	48.2%	4.9%	4.5%	8.7%	8.5%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	43.2%	41.7%	3.9%	4.0%	8.2%	8.7%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	50.3%	46.3%	4.7%	3.7%	8.5%	7.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.0%	43.6%	5.1%	4.8%	9.9%	9.9%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	42.7%	41.7%	4.3%	3.8%	9.2%	8.3%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	27.7%	30.0%	4.5%	3.4%	13.9%	10.1%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	38.0%	36.7%	4.6%	4.2%	10.9%	10.3%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	49.6%	45.6%	4.9%	4.9%	9.0%	9.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	55664	6121	9.9%
Western Cape	2192	1906	286	13.1%
Eastern Cape	13290	12060	1230	9.3%
Northern Cape	908	824	84	9.3%
Free State	4084	3761	323	7.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	14150	1614	10.2%
Northwest	4574	4156	419	9.2%
Gauteng	7530	6755	775	10.3%
Mpumalanga	3829	3427	402	10.5%
Limpopo	9613	8626	987	10.3%

Table A2.2.42 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 466,537 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 11.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 9.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 9.9% nationally, and by 10.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.43.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	6894195	1486.8%	120090	597970	2.4%	2.3%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	357630	602.0%	18140	90642	6.7%	6.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1357441	2153.4%	15102	68844	1.5%	1.4%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	91827	465.3%	2436	10262	2.9%	2.7%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	359829	1937.4%	3831	15676	1.0%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1747696	2473.4%	17956	96235	1.7%	1.6%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	485992	1415.2%	7810	38609	2.0%	2.0%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	942266	876.6%	34083	176942	4.0%	4.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	456824	1045.3%	7052	34371	2.1%	2.0%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1094690	2341.6%	13680	66389	1.9%	1.8%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.6%	58.8%	1.1%	1.4%	2.4%	2.3%	
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.6%	32.0%	1.7%	2.3%	6.7%	6.7%	
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.7%	76.4%	1.0%	1.1%	1.5%	1.4%	
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.8%	55.8%	1.3%	1.6%	2.9%	2.7%	
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.1%	64.3%	0.5%	0.6%	1.0%	1.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.2%	66.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.7%	1.6%	
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.2%	63.4%	1.0%	1.3%	2.0%	2.0%	
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.6%	39.0%	1.1%	1.7%	4.0%	4.2%	
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.6%	64.4%	1.1%	1.3%	2.1%	2.0%	
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.4%	78.2%	1.3%	1.4%	1.9%	1.8%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	804	1021	National	683	893	121	128	15.0%	12.6%	
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	403	564	117	113	22.8%	16.6%	
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	833	997	117	135	12.3%	12.0%	
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	611	793	110	103	15.3%	11.5%	
Free State	783	918	Free State	693	825	89	93	11.4%	10.2%	
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	851	1092	114	160	11.8%	12.8%	
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	650	877	112	118	14.7%	11.8%	
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	367	637	97	94	20.9%	12.8%	
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	642	837	126	129	16.4%	13.4%	
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	832	969	130	146	13.5%	13.1%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	42.4%	40.0%	6.2%	5.4%	12.7%	11.8%	
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	23.3%	26.2%	6.8%	5.1%	22.5%	16.4%	
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	50.6%	46.9%	6.1%	5.8%	10.8%	11.0%	
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	42.1%	40.8%	5.0%	4.8%	10.5%	10.6%	
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	49.4%	45.4%	5.6%	4.7%	10.2%	9.3%	
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.3%	42.5%	6.9%	6.0%	13.2%	12.3%	
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	40.9%	40.6%	6.1%	4.9%	13.0%	10.8%	
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	27.1%	29.2%	5.1%	4.1%	15.7%	12.3%	
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	36.0%	35.5%	6.7%	5.4%	15.7%	13.1%	
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	48.3%	44.2%	6.2%	6.2%	11.4%	12.4%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	54022	7763	12.6%
Western Cape	2192	1827	365	16.6%
Eastern Cape	13290	11702	1588	12.0%
Northern Cape	908	803	105	11.5%
Free State	4084	3670	415	10.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	13751	2014	12.8%
Northwest	4574	4032	542	11.8%
Gauteng	7530	6567	963	12.8%
Mpumalanga	3829	3317	512	13.4%
Limpopo	9613	8353	1260	13.1%

Table A2.2.43 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 597,970 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 15.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 12.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 12.6% nationally, and by 13.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.44.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	9017270	1944.6%	156158	788753	3.1%	3.1%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	447321	753.0%	21167	104006	7.8%	7.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1806084	2865.1%	16873	78735	1.7%	1.6%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	115417	584.9%	3070	14337	3.6%	3.8%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	477388	2570.3%	6206	27620	1.7%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2261426	3200.4%	24891	134236	2.4%	2.2%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	641431	1867.8%	13219	63030	3.4%	3.3%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1221625	1136.5%	44122	238164	5.2%	5.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	607515	1390.1%	10395	50725	3.1%	2.9%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1439063	3078.3%	16215	77900	2.3%	2.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.3%	58.3%	1.4%	1.8%	3.1%	3.1%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.3%	31.6%	2.0%	2.6%	7.8%	7.6%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.6%	76.2%	1.2%	1.3%	1.7%	1.6%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.5%	55.1%	1.6%	2.2%	3.6%	3.8%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.8%	63.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.7%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.9%	66.3%	1.2%	1.5%	2.4%	2.2%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	46.5%	62.5%	1.7%	2.2%	3.4%	3.3%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.3%	38.4%	1.4%	2.3%	5.2%	5.7%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.0%	63.8%	1.6%	1.9%	3.1%	2.9%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.1%	78.0%	1.6%	1.7%	2.3%	2.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	647	854	157	167	19.5%	16.4%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	365	536	165	140	32.2%	20.7%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	785	952	165	180	17.4%	15.9%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	590	766	131	130	18.2%	14.5%
Free State	783	918	Free State	667	796	116	122	14.8%	13.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	812	1046	154	206	15.9%	16.5%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	608	839	154	156	20.2%	15.6%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	352	611	112	120	24.2%	16.5%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	577	795	191	171	24.8%	17.7%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	792	923	170	192	17.7%	17.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	40.5%	38.4%	8.0%	7.0%	16.5%	15.5%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	22.2%	25.0%	8.0%	6.3%	26.4%	20.2%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	48.2%	44.9%	8.5%	7.8%	15.0%	14.7%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	40.8%	39.6%	6.3%	6.0%	13.4%	13.2%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	48.2%	43.9%	6.8%	6.1%	12.4%	12.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.3%	40.7%	8.8%	7.7%	17.0%	16.0%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	39.7%	39.0%	7.4%	6.5%	15.7%	14.3%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	25.3%	28.2%	6.8%	5.2%	21.3%	15.5%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	33.9%	33.8%	8.8%	7.1%	20.6%	17.4%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	45.4%	42.2%	9.1%	8.3%	16.8%	16.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	51657	10128	16.4%
Western Cape	2192	1737	455	20.7%
Eastern Cape	13290	11178	2112	15.9%
Northern Cape	908	776	132	14.5%
Free State	4084	3541	543	13.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	13166	2598	16.5%
Northwest	4574	3859	716	15.6%
Gauteng	7530	6293	1237	16.4%
Mpumalanga	3829	3151	678	17.7%
Limpopo	9613	7955	1658	17.2%

Table A2.2.44 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 788,753 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 19.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 16.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 16.4% nationally, and by 17.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.45.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	10425391	2248.3%	187864	931992	3.7%	3.6%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	517005	870.3%	23552	116043	8.7%	8.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	2103551	3337.0%	21345	96585	2.2%	2.0%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	132813	673.0%	3415	16029	4.0%	4.3%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	560084	3015.6%	8798	38937	2.4%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2611909	3696.4%	32825	177906	3.1%	2.9%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	743994	2166.5%	15030	69207	3.9%	3.6%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1375524	1279.6%	50754	271035	5.9%	6.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	706884	1617.4%	12571	59038	3.8%	3.4%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1673627	3580.0%	19574	87212	2.7%	2.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.0%	58.0%	1.7%	2.2%	3.7%	3.6%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.1%	31.3%	2.2%	2.9%	2.2%	8.5%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.3%	75.9%	1.5%	1.6%	2.2%	2.0%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.3%	54.9%	1.8%	2.5%	4.0%	4.3%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.4%	63.3%	1.2%	1.6%	2.4%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.5%	65.8%	1.6%	2.0%	3.1%	2.9%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	46.3%	62.3%	1.9%	2.4%	3.9%	3.6%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.0%	38.1%	1.6%	2.6%	5.9%	6.5%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	48.7%	63.5%	1.9%	2.2%	3.8%	3.4%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	67.8%	77.7%	1.9%	1.9%	2.7%	2.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	619	828	185	193	23.0%	18.9%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	353	514	198	162	38.6%	23.9%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	752	923	198	209	20.9%	18.4%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	564	747	157	149	21.8%	16.6%
Free State	783	918	Free State	648	775	134	143	17.2%	15.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	785	1014	181	238	18.7%	19.0%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	595	814	167	180	21.9%	18.1%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	337	596	127	135	27.4%	18.5%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	545	768	222	198	29.0%	20.5%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	751	893	211	223	21.9%	20.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	39.3%	37.3%	9.3%	8.1%	19.1%	17.9%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	20.8%	24.1%	9.3%	7.2%	31.0%	23.1%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	46.5%	43.6%	10.2%	9.1%	18.0%	17.2%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	40.1%	38.8%	7.0%	6.9%	14.9%	15.2%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	47.0%	42.8%	8.0%	7.2%	14.6%	14.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.1%	39.5%	10.0%	8.9%	19.2%	18.5%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	38.7%	37.9%	8.4%	7.6%	17.8%	16.6%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	24.5%	27.5%	7.7%	5.8%	23.8%	17.4%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	33.0%	32.6%	9.7%	8.2%	22.7%	20.2%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	44.0%	40.8%	10.6%	9.7%	19.4%	19.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	50106	11679	18.9%
Western Cape	2192	1667	525	23.9%
Eastern Cape	13290	10840	2451	18.4%
Northern Cape	908	757	151	16.6%
Free State	4084	3448	636	15.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	12773	2991	19.0%
Northwest	4574	3744	830	18.1%
Gauteng	7530	6140	1390	18.5%
Mpumalanga	3829	3043	786	20.5%
Limpopo	9613	7694	1919	20.0%

Table A2.2.45 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 931,992 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 23.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 19.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 18.9% nationally, and by 20.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.46.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	11749584	2533.9%	215032	1068506	4.3%	4.2%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	580674	977.5%	28571	137764	10.6%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	2379870	3775.3%	25085	106521	2.6%	2.2%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	148080	750.4%	3626	17179	4.3%	4.6%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	648539	3491.8%	11755	50921	3.2%	3.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2933091	4151.0%	38531	219877	3.7%	3.6%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	828159	2411.6%	16703	78342	4.4%	4.1%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1541023	1433.6%	53433	287164	6.2%	6.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	802024	1835.1%	15321	74340	4.6%	4.3%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1888124	4038.9%	22007	96398	3.1%	2.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	43.8%	57.7%	1.9%	2.5%	4.3%	4.2%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	22.6%	30.8%	2.7%	3.5%	10.6%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.0%	75.8%	1.7%	1.7%	2.6%	2.2%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.2%	54.7%	1.9%	2.6%	4.3%	4.6%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.0%	62.8%	1.7%	2.1%	3.2%	3.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.2%	65.4%	1.9%	2.5%	3.7%	3.6%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	46.1%	62.0%	2.1%	2.7%	4.4%	4.1%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.0%	37.9%	1.7%	2.8%	6.2%	6.8%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	48.3%	62.9%	2.3%	2.8%	4.6%	4.3%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	67.6%	77.5%	2.1%	2.1%	3.1%	2.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	599	804	205	217	25.5%	21.2%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	334	496	215	180	41.7%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	736	896	215	236	22.6%	20.8%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	547	731	174	165	24.1%	18.4%
Free State	783	918	Free State	620	753	163	165	20.8%	18.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	751	986	214	266	22.2%	21.2%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	576	794	186	200	24.4%	20.2%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	332	580	133	150	28.6%	20.6%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	528	742	239	224	31.2%	23.2%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	734	865	228	250	23.7%	22.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	38.2%	36.2%	10.3%	9.2%	21.3%	20.2%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	20.4%	23.3%	9.7%	8.0%	32.3%	25.6%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	45.4%	42.3%	11.3%	10.3%	20.0%	19.6%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	38.7%	38.0%	8.4%	7.7%	17.9%	16.9%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	45.6%	41.6%	9.5%	8.5%	17.2%	16.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.0%	38.4%	11.2%	10.1%	21.4%	20.8%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	38.2%	37.0%	8.8%	8.4%	18.7%	18.6%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	23.3%	26.9%	8.8%	6.4%	27.5%	19.3%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	31.1%	31.6%	11.6%	9.3%	27.1%	22.8%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	41.8%	39.6%	12.8%	10.9%	23.4%	21.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	48671	13113	21.2%
Western Cape	2192	1608	584	26.6%
Eastern Cape	13290	10525	2765	20.8%
Northern Cape	908	741	167	18.4%
Free State	4084	3350	734	18.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	12415	3349	21.2%
Northwest	4574	3652	922	20.2%
Gauteng	7530	5983	1547	20.5%
Mpumalanga	3829	2940	889	23.2%
Limpopo	9613	7456	2156	22.4%

Table A2.2.46 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,068,506 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 25.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 21.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 21.2% nationally, and by 22.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.47.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	4030489	869.2%	94904	464592	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	217766	366.6%	15044	74795	5.6%	5.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	772770	1225.9%	11886	53743	1.2%	1.1%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	57803	292.9%	2186	8409	2.6%	2.2%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	205158	1104.6%	3208	13488	0.9%	0.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1034041	1463.4%	11986	65376	1.1%	1.1%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	276520	805.2%	5546	27217	1.4%	1.4%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	571770	531.9%	26393	134184	3.1%	3.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	256873	587.8%	6459	27967	2.0%	1.6%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	637788	1364.3%	12196	59413	1.7%	1.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.8%	59.1%	0.9%	1.1%	1.9%	1.8%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.9%	32.4%	1.4%	1.9%	5.6%	5.5%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.9%	76.6%	0.8%	0.9%	1.2%	1.1%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	44.0%	56.0%	1.2%	1.3%	2.6%	2.2%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.2%	64.3%	0.5%	0.6%	0.9%	0.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.5%	67.1%	0.6%	0.7%	1.1%	1.1%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.5%	63.8%	0.7%	0.9%	1.4%	1.4%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.8%	39.4%	0.9%	1.3%	3.1%	3.2%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.6%	64.6%	1.0%	1.1%	2.0%	1.6%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.5%	78.4%	1.2%	1.3%	1.7%	1.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	711	921	93	100	11.5%	9.8%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	409	586	98	90	19.0%	13.3%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	853	1029	98	103	10.3%	9.1%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	627	809	94	87	13.0%	9.7%
Free State	783	918	Free State	717	848	65	70	8.3%	7.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	876	1125	90	127	9.3%	10.1%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	672	905	90	90	11.8%	9.0%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	369	655	95	76	20.5%	10.4%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	659	868	108	98	14.1%	10.1%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	869	1001	93	115	9.7%	10.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	43.7%	41.2%	4.8%	4.2%	10.0%	9.2%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	25.3%	27.2%	4.9%	4.2%	16.1%	13.3%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	52.2%	48.3%	4.5%	4.4%	8.0%	8.3%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	43.3%	41.6%	3.8%	4.1%	8.1%	9.0%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	50.3%	46.5%	4.7%	3.5%	8.6%	7.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.8%	43.7%	5.3%	4.7%	10.3%	9.7%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	42.4%	41.8%	4.7%	3.7%	9.9%	8.1%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	27.6%	30.0%	4.6%	3.4%	14.3%	10.1%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	38.1%	36.8%	4.6%	4.1%	10.7%	9.9%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	49.5%	45.7%	5.0%	4.8%	9.2%	9.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	55719	6066	9.8%
Western Cape	2192	1901	291	13.3%
Eastern Cape	13290	12081	1209	9.1%
Northern Cape	908	820	88	9.7%
Free State	4084	3771	314	7.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	14168	1596	10.1%
Northwest	4574	4162	412	9.0%
Gauteng	7530	6749	780	10.4%
Mpumalanga	3829	3441	388	10.1%
Limpopo	9613	8626	987	10.3%

Table A2.2.47 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 464,592 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 11.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 10.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 9.8% nationally, and by 10.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.48.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	5421401	1169.2%	128773	639388	2.6%	2.5%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	281355	473.6%	18429	91242	6.8%	6.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1050741	1666.8%	14921	63480	1.5%	1.3%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	74167	375.8%	3047	13178	3.6%	3.5%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	280132	1508.3%	4181	19764	1.1%	1.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1393059	1971.5%	18542	98032	1.8%	1.6%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	376003	1094.9%	9291	45297	2.4%	2.4%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	756301	703.6%	37008	199266	4.3%	4.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	355227	812.8%	8840	40631	2.7%	2.3%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	854416	1827.7%	14514	68498	2.0%	1.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.5%	58.7%	1.2%	1.5%	2.6%	2.5%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.6%	32.0%	1.7%	2.3%	6.8%	6.7%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.7%	76.5%	1.0%	1.0%	1.5%	1.3%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.5%	55.3%	1.6%	2.0%	3.6%	3.5%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	52.0%	64.1%	0.6%	0.8%	1.1%	1.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	50.2%	66.7%	0.9%	1.1%	1.8%	1.6%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	47.0%	63.1%	1.2%	1.5%	2.4%	2.4%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.5%	38.8%	1.2%	1.9%	4.3%	4.7%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	49.3%	64.2%	1.4%	1.5%	2.7%	2.3%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.3%	78.2%	1.4%	1.5%	2.0%	1.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	678	886	127	135	15.7%	13.2%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	399	560	125	117	24.4%	17.2%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	825	992	125	140	13.2%	12.4%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	603	785	117	111	16.3%	12.4%
Free State	783	918	Free State	693	821	89	97	11.4%	10.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	838	1081	128	171	13.2%	13.7%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	641	873	121	121	15.9%	12.2%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	361	631	104	100	22.3%	13.6%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	619	831	148	135	19.3%	14.0%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	824	963	138	153	14.4%	13.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	42.2%	39.8%	6.3%	5.6%	13.0%	12.4%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	23.3%	26.1%	6.8%	5.3%	22.6%	17.0%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	50.1%	46.7%	6.6%	6.0%	11.6%	11.3%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	41.2%	40.4%	5.9%	5.3%	12.5%	11.6%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	49.1%	45.1%	5.9%	4.9%	10.7%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.0%	42.0%	7.1%	6.4%	13.7%	13.2%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	41.1%	40.5%	6.0%	5.0%	12.7%	11.0%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	26.1%	28.9%	6.1%	4.4%	18.9%	13.3%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	36.1%	35.3%	6.6%	5.6%	15.4%	13.7%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	47.7%	44.0%	6.8%	6.5%	12.4%	12.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	53634	8150	13.2%
Western Cape	2192	1814	378	17.2%
Eastern Cape	13290	11648	1642	12.4%
Northern Cape	908	796	112	12.4%
Free State	4084	3653	431	10.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	13610	2154	13.7%
Northwest	4574	4018	557	12.2%
Gauteng	7530	6505	1025	13.6%
Mpumalanga	3829	3294	535	14.0%
Limpopo	9613	8297	1316	13.7%

Table A2.2.48 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 639,388 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 15.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 13.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.2% nationally, and by 13.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.49.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	6894195	1486.8%	162922	815881	3.2%	3.2%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	357630	602.0%	21708	106412	8.0%	7.8%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1357441	2153.4%	19803	91566	2.0%	1.9%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	91827	465.3%	3514	15683	4.2%	4.2%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	359829	1937.4%	5334	26333	1.4%	1.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	1747696	2473.4%	26893	140840	2.6%	2.3%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	485992	1415.2%	11784	57248	3.1%	3.0%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	942266	876.6%	45028	244174	5.3%	5.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	456824	1045.3%	11747	55186	3.6%	3.2%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1094690	2341.6%	17111	78439	2.4%	2.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	44.2%	58.3%	1.5%	1.9%	3.2%	3.2%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	23.2%	31.6%	2.0%	2.7%	8.0%	7.8%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.4%	76.0%	1.4%	1.5%	2.0%	1.9%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	43.2%	54.9%	1.9%	2.4%	4.2%	4.2%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.9%	63.8%	0.8%	1.1%	1.4%	1.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.8%	66.3%	1.3%	1.6%	2.6%	2.3%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	46.7%	62.7%	1.5%	2.0%	3.1%	3.0%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	26.2%	38.3%	1.5%	2.4%	5.3%	5.8%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	48.8%	63.6%	1.8%	2.1%	3.6%	3.2%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	68.0%	77.9%	1.7%	1.7%	2.4%	2.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	646	850	158	171	19.7%	16.7%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	366	528	164	148	31.8%	21.9%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	787	951	164	180	17.2%	15.9%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	580	758	141	138	19.6%	15.4%
Free State	783	918	Free State	669	794	114	124	14.5%	13.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	806	1039	159	213	16.5%	17.0%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	608	838	154	157	20.2%	15.8%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	342	608	122	123	26.4%	16.9%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	578	795	189	172	24.7%	17.8%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	782	921	180	195	18.7%	17.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	40.3%	38.3%	8.2%	7.1%	17.0%	15.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	20.9%	24.6%	9.2%	6.8%	30.5%	21.6%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	48.1%	44.9%	8.6%	7.7%	15.2%	14.7%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	40.0%	39.2%	7.1%	6.4%	15.0%	14.1%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	47.5%	43.8%	7.6%	6.2%	13.8%	12.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.0%	40.5%	9.2%	7.9%	17.6%	16.4%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	39.3%	39.0%	7.7%	6.5%	16.4%	14.4%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	25.3%	28.0%	6.9%	5.4%	21.4%	16.1%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	33.7%	33.8%	9.0%	7.1%	21.0%	17.3%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	45.9%	42.2%	8.6%	8.3%	15.7%	16.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	51461	10323	16.7%
Western Cape	2192	1711	481	21.9%
Eastern Cape	13290	11172	2118	15.9%
Northern Cape	908	769	139	15.4%
Free State	4084	3531	553	13.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	13081	2683	17.0%
Northwest	4574	3853	721	15.8%
Gauteng	7530	6262	1268	16.8%
Mpumalanga	3829	3149	680	17.8%
Limpopo	9613	7934	1679	17.5%

Table A2.2.49 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 815,881 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 19.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 17.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 16.7% nationally, and by 17.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.50.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	9017270	1944.6%	213763	1067308	4.2%	4.2%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	447321	753.0%	26621	134192	9.9%	9.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	1806084	2865.1%	24228	113613	2.5%	2.4%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	115417	584.9%	4099	18996	4.9%	5.1%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	477388	2570.3%	7812	36558	2.1%	2.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2261426	3200.4%	36940	192688	3.5%	3.2%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	641431	1867.8%	17925	85701	4.7%	4.5%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1221625	1136.5%	59248	312614	6.9%	7.4%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	607515	1390.1%	15647	75883	4.7%	4.4%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1439063	3078.3%	21243	97063	3.0%	2.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	43.8%	57.7%	1.9%	2.5%	4.2%	4.2%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	22.8%	30.9%	2.5%	3.4%	9.9%	9.9%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	66.1%	75.7%	1.7%	1.8%	2.5%	2.4%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	42.9%	54.4%	2.2%	2.9%	4.9%	5.1%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.5%	63.4%	1.1%	1.5%	2.1%	2.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	49.3%	65.7%	1.8%	2.2%	3.5%	3.2%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	45.9%	61.8%	2.3%	2.9%	4.7%	4.5%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	25.8%	37.7%	1.9%	3.0%	6.9%	7.4%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	48.2%	62.8%	2.4%	2.9%	4.7%	4.4%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	67.6%	77.5%	2.1%	2.1%	3.0%	2.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	598	799	206	222	25.6%	21.8%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	324	491	226	185	43.9%	27.3%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	725	892	226	240	23.8%	21.2%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	547	723	174	173	24.1%	19.3%
Free State	783	918	Free State	623	756	160	163	20.4%	17.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	748	977	218	275	22.5%	22.0%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	568	788	195	207	25.6%	20.8%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	301	573	163	158	35.2%	21.6%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	532	740	235	227	30.7%	23.4%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	727	859	235	256	24.4%	23.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	37.8%	36.1%	10.8%	9.3%	22.2%	20.5%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	19.0%	23.0%	11.1%	8.3%	37.0%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	44.9%	42.3%	11.9%	10.3%	20.9%	19.6%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	38.8%	37.6%	8.3%	8.0%	17.7%	17.6%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	45.9%	41.9%	9.1%	8.1%	16.6%	16.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.7%	38.1%	11.4%	10.3%	21.9%	21.2%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	37.9%	36.8%	9.2%	8.6%	19.5%	19.0%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	23.1%	26.6%	9.0%	6.8%	28.1%	20.3%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	30.7%	31.5%	12.0%	9.4%	28.1%	22.9%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	41.9%	39.5%	12.6%	11.0%	23.1%	21.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	48328	13457	21.8%
Western Cape	2192	1593	599	27.3%
Eastern Cape	13290	10475	2815	21.2%
Northern Cape	908	733	175	19.3%
Free State	4084	3361	723	17.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	12303	3461	22.0%
Northwest	4574	3623	951	20.8%
Gauteng	7530	5904	1626	21.6%
Mpumalanga	3829	2931	898	23.4%
Limpopo	9613	7405	2208	23.0%

Table A2.2.50 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,067,308 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 25.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 22.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 21.8% nationally, and by 23.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.51.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	10425391	2248.3%	268423	1354436	5.3%	5.3%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	517005	870.3%	33426	171277	12.4%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	2103551	3337.0%	30963	136253	3.2%	2.8%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	132813	673.0%	5045	23699	6.0%	6.3%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	560084	3015.6%	11421	56994	3.1%	3.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2611909	3696.4%	46539	257172	4.4%	4.2%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	743994	2166.5%	21301	102874	5.6%	5.4%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1375524	1279.6%	72076	388708	8.4%	9.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	706884	1617.4%	19403	92862	5.9%	5.3%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1673627	3580.0%	28249	124597	3.9%	3.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	43.3%	57.0%	2.4%	3.2%	5.3%	5.3%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	22.2%	30.0%	3.1%	4.3%	12.4%	12.6%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	65.6%	75.3%	2.1%	2.2%	3.2%	2.8%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	42.4%	53.7%	2.7%	3.6%	6.0%	6.3%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	51.0%	62.6%	1.6%	2.3%	3.1%	3.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.8%	65.0%	2.3%	2.9%	4.4%	4.2%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	45.5%	61.2%	2.7%	3.5%	5.6%	5.4%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	25.4%	36.9%	2.3%	3.8%	8.4%	9.3%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	47.7%	62.2%	3.0%	3.5%	5.9%	5.3%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	66.9%	76.9%	2.7%	2.7%	3.9%	3.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	562	765	242	256	30.0%	25.1%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	295	463	260	213	50.5%	31.5%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	691	854	260	278	27.3%	24.6%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	504	698	217	198	30.0%	22.1%
Free State	783	918	Free State	604	728	179	190	22.9%	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	697	936	269	316	27.9%	25.3%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	535	755	227	239	29.8%	24.1%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	294	553	170	177	36.6%	24.3%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	476	704	291	262	38.0%	27.2%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	680	819	282	296	29.3%	26.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	36.2%	34.6%	12.4%	10.8%	25.5%	23.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	17.5%	21.9%	12.6%	9.5%	42.0%	30.2%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	42.9%	40.6%	13.8%	12.1%	24.3%	23.0%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	37.6%	36.5%	9.5%	9.2%	20.2%	20.1%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	44.1%	40.5%	10.9%	9.6%	19.8%	19.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.0%	36.5%	13.1%	11.9%	25.1%	24.5%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	36.5%	35.5%	10.6%	10.0%	22.5%	22.0%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	22.4%	25.7%	9.8%	7.6%	30.4%	22.8%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	29.4%	30.0%	13.3%	10.9%	31.2%	26.6%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	40.2%	37.7%	14.3%	12.8%	26.2%	25.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	46278	15507	25.1%
Western Cape	2192	1502	690	31.5%
Eastern Cape	13290	10024	3266	24.6%
Northern Cape	908	707	201	22.1%
Free State	4084	3238	846	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	11782	3983	25.3%
Northwest	4574	3473	1102	24.1%
Gauteng	7530	5704	1825	24.2%
Mpumalanga	3829	2789	1040	27.2%
Limpopo	9613	7059	2554	26.6%

Table A2.2.51 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,354,436 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 30.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 25.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 25.1% nationally, and by 26.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.52.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	5040446	25705260	11749584	2533.9%	310039	1576187	6.2%	6.1%
Western Cape	59407	270207	1359679	580674	977.5%	41933	215566	15.5%	15.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	978547	4824104	2379870	3775.3%	37690	158608	3.9%	3.3%
Northern Cape	19734	84444	374307	148080	750.4%	5355	24694	6.3%	6.6%
Free State	18573	370687	1574256	648539	3491.8%	13931	66392	3.8%	4.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	1049229	6063166	2933091	4151.0%	51795	292762	4.9%	4.8%
Northwest	34341	383363	1896409	828159	2411.6%	24369	117370	6.4%	6.2%
Gauteng	107493	855613	4197757	1541023	1433.6%	80371	444740	9.4%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	330232	1737000	802024	1835.1%	23215	115857	7.0%	6.7%
Limpopo	46749	718124	3678582	1888124	4038.9%	31380	140198	4.4%	3.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	42.9%	56.5%	2.8%	3.7%	6.2%	6.1%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	21.4%	28.8%	3.9%	5.4%	15.5%	15.9%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	65.2%	74.9%	2.6%	2.5%	3.9%	3.3%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	42.3%	53.6%	2.9%	3.8%	6.3%	6.6%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	50.7%	62.2%	2.0%	2.7%	3.8%	4.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.5%	64.6%	2.5%	3.3%	4.9%	4.8%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	45.1%	60.7%	3.1%	4.0%	6.4%	6.2%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	25.1%	36.4%	2.6%	4.3%	9.4%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	47.0%	61.3%	3.6%	4.4%	7.1%	6.7%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	66.6%	76.6%	3.0%	3.0%	4.4%	3.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	533	734	271	287	33.7%	28.1%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	266	439	280	237	54.4%	35.0%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	671	818	280	314	29.4%	27.7%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	493	677	228	219	31.7%	24.5%
Free State	783	918	Free State	563	699	219	219	28.0%	23.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	663	899	303	353	31.3%	28.2%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	506	729	257	266	33.7%	26.7%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	287	534	177	197	38.1%	27.0%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	444	670	324	297	42.2%	30.7%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	645	783	317	332	33.0%	29.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	34.3%	33.3%	14.2%	12.1%	29.3%	26.7%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	16.5%	20.9%	13.6%	10.5%	45.2%	33.5%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	41.4%	38.9%	15.3%	13.8%	27.0%	26.1%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	36.6%	35.4%	10.5%	10.2%	22.3%	22.4%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	42.2%	38.8%	12.8%	11.2%	23.3%	22.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.1%	35.1%	15.0%	13.3%	28.8%	27.5%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	34.8%	34.3%	12.2%	11.2%	26.0%	24.5%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	21.2%	24.9%	10.9%	8.4%	34.0%	25.2%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	27.4%	28.6%	15.3%	12.3%	35.8%	30.0%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	37.8%	36.0%	16.8%	14.5%	30.7%	28.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	44399	17386	28.1%
Western Cape	2192	1425	767	35.0%
Eastern Cape	13290	9607	3683	27.7%
Northern Cape	908	686	222	24.5%
Free State	4084	3109	975	23.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	11314	4450	28.2%
Northwest	4574	3351	1223	26.7%
Gauteng	7530	5503	2027	26.9%
Mpumalanga	3829	2653	1176	30.7%
Limpopo	9613	6750	2863	29.8%

Table A2.2.52 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,576,187 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 33.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 29.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.1% nationally, and by 29.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.53.

All grants with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	5040446	25705260	10190923	383.6%	356312	1485854	7.1%	5.8%
Western Cape	241897	270207	1359679	530953	219.5%	36582	157953	13.5%	11.6%
Eastern Cape	499290	978547	4824104	2031626	406.9%	61162	203686	6.3%	4.2%
Northern Cape	69402	84444	374307	144627	208.4%	7753	27399	9.2%	7.3%
Free State	131645	370687	1574256	553403	420.4%	16930	64121	4.6%	4.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1049229	6063166	2501225	479.1%	61796	278553	5.9%	4.6%
Northwest	208084	383363	1896409	742471	356.8%	37371	146770	9.7%	7.7%
Gauteng	471943	855613	4197757	1461374	309.7%	76447	369679	8.9%	8.8%
Mpumalanga	161387	330232	1737000	672862	416.9%	21108	95622	6.4%	5.5%
Limpopo	350843	718124	3678582	1552382	442.5%	37163	142071	5.2%	3.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	42.5%	56.7%	3.2%	3.5%	7.1%	5.8%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	21.9%	30.3%	3.4%	4.0%	13.5%	11.6%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	63.5%	74.2%	4.2%	3.3%	6.3%	4.2%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	41.0%	53.1%	4.1%	4.2%	9.2%	7.3%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	50.2%	62.3%	2.4%	2.6%	4.6%	4.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	48.1%	64.7%	3.0%	3.1%	5.9%	4.6%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	43.5%	59.7%	4.7%	5.0%	9.7%	7.7%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	25.2%	37.1%	2.5%	3.6%	8.9%	8.8%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	47.4%	62.1%	3.2%	3.6%	6.4%	5.5%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	66.1%	76.6%	3.6%	3.1%	5.2%	3.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	567	780	237	241	29.5%	23.6%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	321	495	244	181	47.5%	26.8%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	706	862	244	270	25.7%	23.8%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	506	672	214	224	29.7%	25.0%
Free State	783	918	Free State	595	726	188	193	24.0%	21.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	721	968	245	284	25.3%	22.7%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	511	741	251	254	32.9%	25.5%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	290	550	174	181	37.6%	24.7%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	527	729	241	237	31.4%	24.5%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	704	862	258	254	26.8%	22.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	35.6%	34.8%	12.9%	10.7%	26.6%	23.5%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	18.2%	22.8%	12.0%	8.6%	39.7%	27.4%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	42.6%	40.1%	14.2%	12.6%	25.0%	23.9%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	34.5%	34.8%	12.6%	10.9%	26.8%	23.9%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	43.2%	40.2%	11.8%	9.8%	21.5%	19.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.7%	37.2%	12.5%	11.2%	23.9%	23.2%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	33.4%	34.0%	13.6%	11.5%	28.9%	25.2%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	20.8%	25.4%	11.4%	7.9%	35.5%	23.8%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	29.8%	30.9%	12.9%	10.0%	30.1%	24.5%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	41.5%	39.0%	13.0%	11.5%	23.8%	22.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	47213	14571	23.6%
Western Cape	2192	1606	586	26.8%
Eastern Cape	13290	10122	3168	23.8%
Northern Cape	908	681	227	25.0%
Free State	4084	3227	857	21.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	12183	3581	22.7%
Northwest	4574	3407	1167	25.5%
Gauteng	7530	5671	1858	24.7%
Mpumalanga	3829	2890	939	24.5%
Limpopo	9613	7426	2187	22.8%

Table A2.2.53 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,485,854 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 29.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 26.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.6% nationally, and by 22.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.54.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	5040446	25705260	10190923	383.6%	423265	1817450	8.4%	7.1%
Western Cape	241897	270207	1359679	530953	219.5%	41238	183711	15.3%	13.5%
Eastern Cape	499290	978547	4824104	2031626	406.9%	71181	249613	7.3%	5.2%
Northern Cape	69402	84444	374307	144627	208.4%	9318	34190	11.0%	9.1%
Free State	131645	370687	1574256	553403	420.4%	19997	78088	5.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	1049229	6063166	2501225	479.1%	74180	338408	7.1%	5.6%
Northwest	208084	383363	1896409	742471	356.8%	42983	174546	11.2%	9.2%
Gauteng	471943	855613	4197757	1461374	309.7%	93624	465008	10.9%	11.1%
Mpumalanga	161387	330232	1737000	672862	416.9%	26237	120976	7.9%	7.0%
Limpopo	350843	718124	3678582	1552382	442.5%	44507	172910	6.2%	4.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	45.7%	60.2%	National	41.9%	55.9%	3.8%	4.3%	8.4%	7.1%
Western Cape	25.3%	34.3%	Western Cape	21.4%	29.6%	3.9%	4.6%	15.3%	13.5%
Eastern Cape	67.8%	77.5%	Eastern Cape	62.8%	73.5%	4.9%	4.0%	7.3%	5.2%
Northern Cape	45.1%	57.3%	Northern Cape	40.1%	52.1%	5.0%	5.2%	11.0%	9.1%
Free State	52.6%	64.9%	Free State	49.8%	61.7%	2.8%	3.2%	5.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	51.1%	67.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.5%	64.0%	3.6%	3.8%	7.1%	5.6%
Northwest	48.2%	64.7%	Northwest	42.8%	58.7%	5.4%	6.0%	11.2%	9.2%
Gauteng	27.7%	40.7%	Gauteng	24.7%	36.2%	3.0%	4.5%	10.9%	11.1%
Mpumalanga	50.6%	65.7%	Mpumalanga	46.6%	61.1%	4.0%	4.6%	7.9%	7.0%
Limpopo	69.7%	79.6%	Limpopo	65.4%	75.9%	4.3%	3.7%	6.2%	4.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	804	1021	National	517	726	288	295	35.8%	28.9%
Western Cape	515	676	Western Cape	264	452	300	224	58.3%	33.1%
Eastern Cape	950	1132	Eastern Cape	650	803	300	328	31.6%	29.0%
Northern Cape	721	896	Northern Cape	455	630	266	266	36.9%	29.7%
Free State	783	918	Free State	561	686	222	232	28.3%	25.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	966	1252	KwaZulu-Natal	651	900	314	352	32.6%	28.1%
Northwest	762	994	Northwest	464	691	298	303	39.1%	30.5%
Gauteng	464	731	Gauteng	250	514	214	217	46.1%	29.7%
Mpumalanga	767	966	Mpumalanga	461	675	306	291	39.9%	30.1%
Limpopo	962	1116	Limpopo	648	799	314	317	32.6%	28.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	48.5%	45.4%	National	32.9%	32.5%	15.7%	12.9%	32.3%	28.4%
Western Cape	30.1%	31.4%	Western Cape	16.3%	20.9%	13.8%	10.5%	45.8%	33.5%
Eastern Cape	56.7%	52.6%	Eastern Cape	39.4%	37.6%	17.3%	15.1%	30.5%	28.6%
Northern Cape	47.1%	45.7%	Northern Cape	32.2%	32.9%	14.9%	12.8%	31.6%	28.1%
Free State	55.0%	50.0%	Free State	40.5%	38.3%	14.5%	11.7%	26.4%	23.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	52.1%	48.4%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.5%	34.7%	15.6%	13.7%	29.9%	28.3%
Northwest	47.0%	45.5%	Northwest	30.8%	32.0%	16.2%	13.5%	34.5%	29.7%
Gauteng	32.2%	33.3%	Gauteng	18.8%	23.9%	13.4%	9.5%	41.6%	28.4%
Mpumalanga	42.7%	40.9%	Mpumalanga	26.8%	28.6%	15.9%	12.2%	37.1%	29.9%
Limpopo	54.5%	50.5%	Limpopo	38.2%	36.3%	16.3%	14.2%	30.0%	28.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	61785	43957	17828	28.9%
Western Cape	2192	1466	726	33.1%
Eastern Cape	13290	9435	3855	29.0%
Northern Cape	908	639	269	29.7%
Free State	4084	3052	1032	25.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	15764	11333	4432	28.1%
Northwest	4574	3179	1395	30.5%
Gauteng	7530	5297	2233	29.7%
Mpumalanga	3829	2675	1154	30.1%
Limpopo	9613	6882	2731	28.4%

Table A2.2.54 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with no scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,817,450 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 35.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 32.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.9% nationally, and by 28.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.55.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4160507	21086081	170542	9.6%	45641	180867	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	115210	164796	795027	8359	7.3%	738	3480	0.4%	0.4%
Eastern Cape	359973	881318	4366249	32942	9.2%	13015	48435	1.5%	1.1%
Northern Cape	30040	68447	303427	2600	8.7%	903	2345	1.3%	0.8%
Free State	93003	327774	1372604	8459	9.1%	3102	9869	0.9%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	878944	5097973	32751	9.1%	7040	25102	0.8%	0.5%
Northwest	139114	316256	1561027	14017	10.1%	3719	13435	1.2%	0.9%
Gauteng	304931	634111	2993124	39316	12.9%	9553	42861	1.5%	1.4%
Mpumalanga	97852	262693	1384032	9003	9.2%	2582	12451	1.0%	0.9%
Limpopo	269284	626168	3212618	23095	8.6%	4989	22889	0.8%	0.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	37.3%	48.9%	0.4%	0.4%	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	15.3%	20.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.4%	0.4%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	60.1%	69.3%	0.9%	0.8%	1.5%	1.1%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	36.1%	46.1%	0.5%	0.4%	1.3%	0.8%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	46.1%	56.2%	0.4%	0.4%	0.9%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.4%	56.8%	0.3%	0.3%	0.8%	0.5%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	39.3%	52.8%	0.5%	0.5%	1.2%	0.9%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	20.2%	28.6%	0.3%	0.4%	1.5%	1.4%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	39.9%	51.9%	0.4%	0.5%	1.0%	0.9%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	60.3%	69.1%	0.5%	0.5%	0.8%	0.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	361	493	13	12	3.6%	2.3%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	220	322	10	3	4.2%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	449	530	10	13	2.1%	2.4%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	342	463	0	6	0.0%	1.3%
Free State	406	498	Free State	394	488	12	10	3.0%	1.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	429	586	11	12	2.5%	2.1%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	359	503	13	10	3.6%	2.0%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	221	379	6	15	2.8%	3.7%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	301	433	16	8	5.0%	1.7%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	394	495	9	12	2.3%	2.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	33.6%	34.4%	1.0%	0.8%	2.9%	2.1%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	16.3%	23.7%	0.4%	0.2%	2.2%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	39.7%	39.0%	1.2%	1.0%	2.8%	2.5%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	35.2%	35.5%	0.1%	0.4%	0.4%	1.2%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	41.0%	39.8%	1.0%	0.7%	2.3%	1.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.5%	35.8%	1.3%	0.8%	3.5%	2.1%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	34.9%	35.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.9%	1.9%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	22.6%	26.1%	1.3%	0.8%	5.3%	3.0%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	26.7%	28.5%	1.1%	0.4%	4.0%	1.5%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	36.3%	35.9%	1.0%	0.7%	2.6%	1.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	24604	580	2.3%
Western Cape	643	638	5	0.8%
Eastern Cape	5746	5609	137	2.4%
Northern Cape	385	380	5	1.3%
Free State	1958	1921	37	1.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	6179	132	2.1%
Northwest	1948	1909	40	2.0%
Gauteng	2992	2881	111	3.7%
Mpumalanga	1390	1366	24	1.7%
Limpopo	3809	3720	88	2.3%

Table A2.2.55 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 180,867 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 3.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.3% nationally, and by 2.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.56.

SOAP with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4160507	21086081	417730	23.6%	98489	385185	2.4%	1.8%
Western Cape	115210	164796	795027	28838	25.0%	5982	14471	3.6%	1.8%
Eastern Cape	359973	881318	4366249	80962	22.5%	28305	106706	3.2%	2.4%
Northern Cape	30040	68447	303427	7490	24.9%	1688	4300	2.5%	1.4%
Free State	93003	327774	1372604	22720	24.4%	7289	30231	2.2%	2.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	878944	5097973	87472	24.4%	17645	63344	2.0%	1.2%
Northwest	139114	316256	1561027	28155	20.2%	8397	37099	2.7%	2.4%
Gauteng	304931	634111	2993124	109732	36.0%	15668	71664	2.5%	2.4%
Mpumalanga	97852	262693	1384032	12845	13.1%	3084	14459	1.2%	1.0%
Limpopo	269284	626168	3212618	39516	14.7%	10431	42911	1.7%	1.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	36.8%	48.5%	0.9%	0.9%	2.4%	1.8%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	14.9%	19.7%	0.6%	0.4%	3.6%	1.8%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	59.1%	68.4%	2.0%	1.7%	3.2%	2.4%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	35.7%	45.8%	0.9%	0.7%	2.5%	1.4%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	45.5%	55.3%	1.0%	1.2%	2.2%	2.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.9%	56.3%	0.9%	0.7%	2.0%	1.2%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	38.7%	52.0%	1.1%	1.3%	2.7%	2.4%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	20.0%	28.3%	0.5%	0.7%	2.5%	2.4%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	39.8%	51.8%	0.5%	0.5%	1.2%	1.0%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	59.8%	68.6%	1.0%	0.9%	1.7%	1.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	349	482	25	23	6.8%	4.5%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	211	318	27	7	11.7%	2.0%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	432	516	27	27	5.8%	5.0%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	339	454	3	15	0.9%	3.1%
Free State	406	498	Free State	390	476	16	22	4.0%	4.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	410	571	31	27	7.0%	4.5%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	344	492	28	22	7.5%	4.2%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	210	367	17	26	7.6%	6.6%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	300	431	17	10	5.4%	2.3%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	382	489	20	18	5.0%	3.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	32.8%	33.6%	1.9%	1.5%	5.4%	4.3%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	15.5%	23.0%	1.2%	0.8%	7.1%	3.5%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	38.3%	37.9%	2.6%	2.0%	6.3%	5.1%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	34.3%	34.8%	1.1%	1.1%	3.0%	3.1%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	40.1%	38.9%	1.8%	1.5%	4.3%	3.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	34.3%	34.8%	2.5%	1.7%	6.8%	4.7%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	34.1%	34.9%	1.5%	1.5%	4.2%	4.1%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	21.6%	25.6%	2.3%	1.4%	9.6%	5.1%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	26.2%	28.3%	1.6%	0.6%	5.7%	2.0%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	35.7%	35.4%	1.6%	1.2%	4.3%	3.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	24059	1126	4.5%
Western Cape	643	630	13	2.0%
Eastern Cape	5746	5460	286	5.0%
Northern Cape	385	373	12	3.1%
Free State	1958	1873	86	4.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	6027	283	4.5%
Northwest	1948	1866	82	4.2%
Gauteng	2992	2796	196	6.6%
Mpumalanga	1390	1358	31	2.3%
Limpopo	3809	3673	135	3.6%

Table A2.2.56 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 385,185 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 6.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 5.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 4.5% nationally, and by 3.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.57.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4160507	21086081	219084	50.0%	46523	184613	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	70442	164796	795027	13738	19.5%	1225	5800	0.7%	0.7%
Eastern Cape	78664	881318	4366249	46869	59.6%	14512	54536	1.6%	1.2%
Northern Cape	20076	68447	303427	8349	41.6%	2334	11222	3.4%	3.7%
Free State	20069	327774	1372604	16965	84.5%	3134	12676	1.0%	0.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	878944	5097973	44738	46.1%	4899	21090	0.6%	0.4%
Northwest	34942	316256	1561027	23020	65.9%	5805	23775	1.8%	1.5%
Gauteng	61745	634111	2993124	30176	48.9%	3432	13562	0.5%	0.5%
Mpumalanga	20091	262693	1384032	14510	72.2%	4151	18235	1.6%	1.3%
Limpopo	35475	626168	3212618	20719	58.4%	7031	23717	1.1%	0.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	37.3%	48.9%	0.4%	0.4%	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	15.3%	19.9%	0.1%	0.1%	0.7%	0.7%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	60.0%	69.3%	1.0%	0.9%	1.6%	1.2%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	35.3%	44.8%	1.2%	1.7%	3.4%	3.7%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	46.1%	56.1%	0.4%	0.5%	1.0%	0.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.5%	56.8%	0.2%	0.2%	0.6%	0.4%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	39.0%	52.4%	0.7%	0.8%	1.8%	1.5%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	20.4%	28.9%	0.1%	0.1%	0.7%	0.5%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	39.6%	51.6%	0.6%	0.7%	1.6%	1.3%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	60.1%	69.0%	0.7%	0.5%	1.1%	0.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	357	490	17	15	4.6%	2.9%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	213	321	23	4	9.9%	1.2%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	436	527	23	16	4.9%	3.0%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	325	443	17	26	4.9%	5.6%
Free State	406	498	Free State	394	485	12	12	3.0%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	418	579	22	19	5.1%	3.2%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	351	488	22	25	5.8%	4.9%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	221	385	6	8	2.7%	2.0%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	299	424	18	17	5.7%	3.8%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	395	496	7	11	1.8%	2.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	33.4%	34.2%	1.3%	1.0%	3.7%	2.7%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	16.0%	23.5%	0.6%	0.3%	3.9%	1.3%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	39.3%	38.7%	1.5%	1.3%	3.7%	3.1%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	33.6%	34.3%	1.7%	1.6%	4.7%	4.5%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	40.8%	39.7%	1.1%	0.8%	2.7%	1.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.4%	35.6%	1.4%	1.0%	3.8%	2.8%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	33.5%	34.8%	2.1%	1.6%	5.9%	4.4%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	22.7%	26.4%	1.1%	0.5%	4.7%	1.9%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	26.2%	28.0%	1.5%	0.9%	5.5%	2.9%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	36.1%	35.8%	1.2%	0.8%	3.1%	2.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	24379	805	3.2%
Western Cape	643	634	9	1.4%
Eastern Cape	5746	5568	178	3.1%
Northern Cape	385	362	23	6.0%
Free State	1958	1904	55	2.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	6086	225	3.6%
Northwest	1948	1840	108	5.5%
Gauteng	2992	2926	66	2.2%
Mpumalanga	1390	1328	62	4.5%
Limpopo	3809	3729	80	2.1%

Table A2.2.57 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 184,613 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 4.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 3.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 3.2% nationally, and by 2.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.58.

DG with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4160507	21086081	780318	177.9%	198400	829422	4.8%	3.9%
Western Cape	70442	164796	795027	55546	78.9%	8279	36774	5.0%	4.6%
Eastern Cape	78664	881318	4366249	150466	191.3%	47486	184663	5.4%	4.2%
Northern Cape	20076	68447	303427	22818	113.7%	6222	27339	9.1%	9.0%
Free State	20069	327774	1372604	54619	272.2%	12657	47605	3.9%	3.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	878944	5097973	158093	162.9%	30260	145378	3.4%	2.9%
Northwest	34942	316256	1561027	74196	212.3%	23959	100548	7.6%	6.4%
Gauteng	61745	634111	2993124	136145	220.5%	26625	99015	4.2%	3.3%
Mpumalanga	20091	262693	1384032	52758	262.6%	17322	86018	6.6%	6.2%
Limpopo	35475	626168	3212618	75677	213.3%	25590	102082	4.1%	3.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	35.9%	47.4%	1.8%	1.9%	4.8%	3.9%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	14.6%	19.1%	0.8%	0.9%	5.0%	4.6%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	57.7%	67.2%	3.3%	3.0%	5.4%	4.2%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	33.2%	42.3%	3.3%	4.2%	9.1%	9.0%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	44.7%	54.6%	1.8%	2.0%	3.9%	3.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.3%	55.4%	1.5%	1.6%	3.4%	2.9%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	36.7%	49.8%	3.0%	3.4%	7.6%	6.4%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	19.7%	28.1%	0.9%	1.0%	4.2%	3.3%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	37.6%	49.1%	2.7%	3.3%	6.6%	6.2%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	58.3%	67.3%	2.5%	2.2%	4.1%	3.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	324	457	50	47	13.4%	9.3%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	171	292	74	33	32.5%	10.1%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	384	490	74	53	16.2%	9.8%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	291	401	51	67	15.0%	14.4%
Free State	406	498	Free State	351	454	55	43	13.5%	8.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	390	551	50	48	11.4%	8.0%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	298	443	74	70	19.9%	13.7%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	195	357	32	36	14.2%	9.2%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	250	391	66	50	21.0%	11.2%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	354	468	49	38	12.2%	7.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	30.5%	31.9%	4.2%	3.2%	12.1%	9.1%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	13.1%	21.6%	3.5%	2.2%	21.2%	9.4%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	35.8%	36.1%	5.0%	3.8%	12.3%	9.6%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	31.3%	31.2%	4.0%	4.7%	11.5%	13.0%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	37.9%	37.3%	4.1%	3.2%	9.7%	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.7%	33.7%	4.1%	2.9%	11.1%	8.0%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	28.7%	31.6%	6.9%	4.8%	19.4%	13.3%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	19.5%	24.6%	4.4%	2.4%	18.4%	8.8%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	21.4%	25.9%	6.3%	3.0%	22.8%	10.5%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	33.2%	33.8%	4.1%	2.9%	10.9%	7.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	22843	2341	9.3%
Western Cape	643	578	65	10.1%
Eastern Cape	5746	5185	561	9.8%
Northern Cape	385	330	55	14.4%
Free State	1958	1788	171	8.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	5808	502	8.0%
Northwest	1948	1682	267	13.7%
Gauteng	2992	2717	275	9.2%
Mpumalanga	1390	1234	156	11.2%
Limpopo	3809	3520	289	7.6%

Table A2.2.58 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 829,422 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 13.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 12.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 9.3% nationally, and by 7.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.59.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	3296044	710.8%	173101	893766	4.2%	4.2%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	116766	196.6%	14312	64814	8.7%	8.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	701101	1112.2%	25896	138630	2.9%	3.2%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	46674	236.5%	2710	13001	4.0%	4.3%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	179390	965.9%	7705	39392	2.4%	2.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	880612	1246.3%	37826	200057	4.3%	3.9%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	229190	667.4%	11613	59688	3.7%	3.8%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	383518	356.8%	32171	150614	5.1%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	201777	461.7%	13296	73408	5.1%	5.3%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	557016	1191.5%	27572	154162	4.4%	4.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	36.2%	47.3%	1.6%	2.1%	4.2%	4.2%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	14.1%	18.4%	1.3%	1.6%	8.7%	8.2%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	59.2%	67.9%	1.8%	2.2%	2.9%	3.2%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	35.1%	44.5%	1.4%	2.0%	4.0%	4.3%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	45.4%	55.0%	1.1%	1.6%	2.4%	2.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.9%	54.8%	1.8%	2.2%	4.3%	3.9%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	38.3%	51.2%	1.5%	2.0%	3.7%	3.8%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	19.5%	27.6%	1.0%	1.5%	5.1%	5.0%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	38.2%	49.6%	2.0%	2.8%	5.1%	5.3%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	58.1%	66.2%	2.7%	3.3%	4.4%	4.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	315	437	59	67	15.8%	13.3%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	149	272	91	53	39.7%	16.2%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	368	472	91	72	19.8%	13.2%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	317	410	25	59	7.2%	12.6%
Free State	406	498	Free State	360	449	46	49	11.4%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	368	511	72	87	16.5%	14.6%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	318	454	54	59	14.6%	11.6%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	205	350	23	43	9.9%	10.9%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	267	379	50	62	15.7%	14.0%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	322	431	81	76	20.1%	15.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	29.4%	30.8%	5.2%	4.3%	15.1%	12.4%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	13.6%	20.1%	3.1%	3.8%	18.5%	15.7%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	34.3%	35.1%	6.5%	4.9%	15.9%	12.3%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	32.1%	31.7%	3.2%	4.2%	9.0%	11.6%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	37.6%	36.8%	4.4%	3.7%	10.4%	9.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	30.4%	31.5%	6.4%	5.1%	17.3%	13.8%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	32.0%	32.7%	3.6%	3.7%	10.1%	10.2%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	19.6%	24.1%	4.3%	2.9%	17.9%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	21.3%	25.0%	6.4%	3.9%	23.2%	13.4%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	30.6%	31.5%	6.7%	5.1%	18.0%	13.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	21841	3343	13.3%
Western Cape	643	539	104	16.2%
Eastern Cape	5746	4988	758	13.2%
Northern Cape	385	337	48	12.6%
Free State	1958	1767	192	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	5389	921	14.6%
Northwest	1948	1723	226	11.6%
Gauteng	2992	2666	326	10.9%
Mpumalanga	1390	1195	195	14.0%
Limpopo	3809	3235	573	15.1%

Table A2.2.59 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 893,766 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 15.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 15.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.3% nationally, and by 15.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.60.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	4438855	957.3%	240291	1268179	5.8%	6.0%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	154864	260.7%	19619	95954	11.9%	12.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	954382	1514.0%	34128	176612	3.9%	4.0%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	58671	297.3%	3237	15984	4.7%	5.3%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	243808	1312.7%	11504	55961	3.5%	4.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1184537	1676.4%	52271	294848	5.9%	5.8%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	305347	889.2%	14891	77611	4.7%	5.0%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	506783	471.5%	44794	225819	7.1%	7.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	280991	642.9%	19077	105802	7.3%	7.6%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	749472	1603.2%	40770	219588	6.5%	6.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	35.6%	46.4%	2.2%	3.0%	5.8%	6.0%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	13.6%	17.6%	1.8%	2.4%	11.9%	12.1%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	58.7%	67.3%	2.4%	2.8%	3.9%	4.0%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	34.8%	44.0%	1.7%	2.4%	4.7%	5.3%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	44.9%	54.3%	1.6%	2.3%	3.5%	4.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.2%	53.7%	2.5%	3.3%	5.9%	5.8%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	37.9%	50.6%	1.9%	2.6%	4.7%	5.0%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	19.1%	26.8%	1.4%	2.2%	7.1%	7.5%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	37.4%	48.3%	2.9%	4.0%	7.3%	7.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	56.8%	64.8%	4.0%	4.8%	6.5%	6.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	290	415	84	89	22.4%	17.7%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	134	258	111	67	48.5%	20.6%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	348	447	111	97	24.1%	17.8%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	298	396	44	73	12.8%	15.6%
Free State	406	498	Free State	344	432	62	66	15.3%	13.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	336	482	105	116	23.8%	19.5%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	297	434	76	80	20.3%	15.5%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	185	337	42	56	18.6%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	230	356	87	85	27.4%	19.2%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	296	406	107	101	26.6%	19.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	27.4%	29.3%	7.3%	5.8%	21.0%	16.6%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	12.0%	19.2%	4.7%	4.7%	28.3%	19.6%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	32.7%	33.3%	8.1%	6.6%	19.8%	16.6%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	28.8%	30.7%	6.5%	5.3%	18.5%	14.7%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	36.0%	35.4%	6.0%	5.0%	14.2%	12.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	28.2%	29.8%	8.6%	6.8%	23.4%	18.5%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	30.1%	31.4%	5.5%	5.0%	15.4%	13.8%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	18.3%	23.2%	5.6%	3.7%	23.5%	13.9%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	19.3%	23.6%	8.4%	5.3%	30.4%	18.4%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	28.0%	29.8%	9.2%	6.9%	24.8%	18.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	20730	4454	17.7%
Western Cape	643	511	132	20.6%
Eastern Cape	5746	4724	1022	17.8%
Northern Cape	385	325	60	15.6%
Free State	1958	1700	258	13.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	5083	1228	19.5%
Northwest	1948	1646	302	15.5%
Gauteng	2992	2566	426	14.2%
Mpumalanga	1390	1123	267	19.2%
Limpopo	3809	3050	759	19.9%

Table A2.2.60 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,268,179 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 22.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 21.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.7% nationally, and by 19.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.61.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	5633296	1214.9%	310443	1638974	7.5%	7.8%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	200063	336.8%	25144	119634	15.3%	15.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1229486	1950.4%	46280	236409	5.3%	5.4%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	72679	368.3%	4151	21196	6.1%	7.0%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	310753	1673.1%	13635	65904	4.2%	4.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1476819	2090.0%	69018	387729	7.9%	7.6%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	393537	1146.0%	19741	105469	6.2%	6.8%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	630503	586.6%	54598	283358	8.6%	9.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	360574	825.0%	24085	133280	9.2%	9.6%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	958882	2051.1%	53791	285995	8.6%	8.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	34.9%	45.5%	2.8%	3.8%	7.5%	7.8%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	13.1%	17.0%	2.4%	3.0%	15.3%	15.0%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	57.8%	66.3%	3.2%	3.8%	5.3%	5.4%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	34.4%	43.2%	2.2%	3.2%	6.1%	7.0%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	44.6%	53.9%	1.9%	2.7%	4.2%	4.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.4%	52.7%	3.4%	4.3%	7.9%	7.6%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	37.3%	49.7%	2.5%	3.6%	6.2%	6.8%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	18.8%	26.3%	1.8%	2.7%	8.6%	9.5%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	36.6%	47.3%	3.7%	5.0%	9.2%	9.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	55.5%	63.4%	5.2%	6.2%	8.6%	8.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	264	392	110	112	29.3%	22.2%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	111	239	131	86	57.4%	26.4%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	328	420	131	123	28.6%	22.7%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	280	379	62	90	18.1%	19.1%
Free State	406	498	Free State	330	414	76	84	18.8%	16.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	309	455	131	144	29.7%	24.0%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	282	412	90	101	24.1%	19.7%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	175	324	53	69	23.2%	17.6%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	201	335	116	106	36.6%	24.1%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	268	380	135	127	33.4%	25.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	25.2%	27.8%	9.4%	7.3%	27.2%	20.8%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	10.1%	17.8%	6.6%	6.0%	39.7%	25.3%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	29.9%	31.5%	10.9%	8.5%	26.8%	21.2%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	27.1%	29.6%	8.2%	6.4%	23.2%	17.7%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	34.4%	34.1%	7.5%	6.4%	17.9%	15.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	26.4%	28.2%	10.4%	8.4%	28.2%	22.9%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	27.9%	30.0%	7.6%	6.4%	21.5%	17.6%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	16.7%	22.4%	7.2%	4.5%	30.0%	16.8%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	18.5%	22.2%	9.3%	6.7%	33.4%	23.1%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	25.5%	28.0%	11.7%	8.7%	31.5%	23.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	19588	5596	22.2%
Western Cape	643	473	169	26.4%
Eastern Cape	5746	4441	1306	22.7%
Northern Cape	385	311	74	19.1%
Free State	1958	1627	331	16.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	4794	1516	24.0%
Northwest	1948	1565	384	19.7%
Gauteng	2992	2465	527	17.6%
Mpumalanga	1390	1055	335	24.1%
Limpopo	3809	2855	954	25.0%

Table A2.2.61 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,638,974 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 29.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 27.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 22.2% nationally, and by 25.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.62.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	7371762	1589.8%	423530	2228915	10.2%	10.6%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	250588	421.8%	31317	158212	19.0%	19.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1644685	2609.0%	76101	393864	8.6%	9.0%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	91709	464.7%	5312	26751	7.8%	8.8%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	408776	2200.9%	18765	85728	5.7%	6.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1907763	2699.9%	94879	527689	10.8%	10.4%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	518808	1510.8%	23742	126518	7.5%	8.1%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	808298	752.0%	68100	352248	10.7%	11.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	477603	1092.8%	35332	190513	13.4%	13.8%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1263532	2702.8%	69982	367392	11.2%	11.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	33.9%	44.1%	3.8%	5.2%	10.2%	10.6%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	12.5%	16.1%	2.9%	4.0%	19.0%	19.9%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	55.8%	63.8%	5.3%	6.3%	8.6%	9.0%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	33.7%	42.4%	2.8%	4.1%	7.8%	8.8%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	43.9%	53.1%	2.7%	3.5%	5.7%	6.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.2%	51.1%	4.6%	5.9%	10.8%	10.4%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	36.8%	48.9%	3.0%	4.3%	7.5%	8.1%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	18.3%	25.6%	2.2%	3.4%	10.7%	11.8%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	34.9%	45.1%	5.4%	7.2%	13.4%	13.8%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	54.0%	61.6%	6.8%	8.0%	11.2%	11.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	236	360	138	144	36.8%	28.6%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	72	223	179	102	78.5%	31.5%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	279	382	179	161	39.1%	29.7%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	261	357	81	112	23.7%	23.8%
Free State	406	498	Free State	307	389	99	109	24.4%	21.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	273	415	167	183	38.0%	30.6%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	256	381	116	133	31.3%	25.8%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	150	305	77	89	33.9%	22.5%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	168	304	149	137	47.0%	31.0%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	225	343	178	164	44.2%	32.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	22.3%	25.7%	12.3%	9.4%	35.5%	26.8%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	7.4%	16.7%	9.3%	7.1%	55.6%	29.9%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	26.2%	28.9%	14.6%	11.1%	35.7%	27.8%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	26.6%	28.1%	8.7%	7.9%	24.5%	21.9%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	31.6%	32.2%	10.3%	8.3%	24.7%	20.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.9%	25.9%	12.8%	10.7%	34.9%	29.2%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	25.3%	27.9%	10.3%	8.5%	28.8%	23.2%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	14.4%	21.3%	9.5%	5.7%	39.7%	21.0%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	15.3%	20.3%	12.4%	8.6%	44.8%	29.7%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	21.6%	25.3%	15.6%	11.3%	42.0%	30.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	17982	7202	28.6%
Western Cape	643	441	202	31.5%
Eastern Cape	5746	4041	1705	29.7%
Northern Cape	385	293	92	23.8%
Free State	1958	1529	429	21.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	4381	1930	30.6%
Northwest	1948	1445	503	25.8%
Gauteng	2992	2318	674	22.5%
Mpumalanga	1390	958	432	31.0%
Limpopo	3809	2574	1235	32.4%

Table A2.2.62 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,228,915 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 36.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 35.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.6% nationally, and by 32.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.63.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	8529103	1839.4%	496577	2615617	11.9%	12.4%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	291943	491.4%	33870	177882	20.6%	22.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1913147	3034.9%	94439	486918	10.7%	11.2%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	104713	530.6%	5912	30632	8.6%	10.1%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	479418	2581.3%	23735	104448	7.2%	7.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	2200811	3114.6%	111210	618558	12.7%	12.1%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	600583	1748.9%	28572	152802	9.0%	9.8%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	917098	853.2%	73181	384156	11.5%	12.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	556295	1272.9%	41868	221654	15.9%	16.0%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1465095	3134.0%	83790	438567	13.4%	13.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	33.2%	43.2%	4.5%	6.1%	11.9%	12.4%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	12.2%	15.6%	3.2%	4.5%	20.6%	22.4%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	54.5%	62.3%	6.5%	7.8%	10.7%	11.2%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	33.4%	41.8%	3.2%	4.7%	8.6%	10.1%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	43.2%	52.3%	3.4%	4.3%	7.2%	7.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.4%	50.1%	5.4%	6.9%	12.7%	12.1%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	36.2%	48.0%	3.6%	5.2%	9.0%	9.8%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	18.2%	25.3%	2.4%	3.7%	11.5%	12.8%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	33.9%	44.0%	6.4%	8.4%	15.9%	16.0%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	52.6%	60.1%	8.1%	9.5%	13.4%	13.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	215	339	159	165	42.6%	32.7%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	57	208	204	117	89.4%	36.1%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	255	359	204	185	44.5%	34.0%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	242	343	100	126	29.1%	26.8%
Free State	406	498	Free State	286	371	120	127	29.5%	25.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	244	389	197	209	44.7%	35.0%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	245	362	127	151	34.1%	29.5%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	140	292	87	101	38.5%	25.8%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	148	284	169	157	53.2%	35.7%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	199	321	204	186	50.5%	36.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	20.3%	24.4%	14.3%	10.8%	41.3%	30.7%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	5.9%	15.8%	10.8%	8.1%	64.8%	33.8%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	24.0%	27.2%	16.9%	12.8%	41.3%	31.9%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	25.7%	27.1%	9.6%	8.8%	27.2%	24.5%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	30.1%	30.8%	11.8%	9.7%	28.2%	23.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	21.5%	24.3%	15.3%	12.2%	41.5%	33.4%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	22.6%	26.7%	13.0%	9.7%	36.5%	26.5%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	13.9%	20.5%	10.0%	6.5%	41.9%	24.0%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	14.0%	19.0%	13.7%	9.9%	49.4%	34.1%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	18.9%	23.8%	18.4%	12.8%	49.4%	35.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	16946	8238	32.7%
Western Cape	643	411	232	36.1%
Eastern Cape	5746	3792	1954	34.0%
Northern Cape	385	282	103	26.8%
Free State	1958	1459	500	25.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	4102	2208	35.0%
Northwest	1948	1374	574	29.5%
Gauteng	2992	2221	771	25.8%
Mpumalanga	1390	894	496	35.7%
Limpopo	3809	2409	1400	36.7%

Table A2.2.63 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,615,617 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 42.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 41.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 32.7% nationally, and by 36.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.64.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	9598463	2070.0%	584226	3046238	14.0%	14.4%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	328707	553.3%	39138	205656	23.7%	25.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	2159087	3425.1%	111497	568498	12.7%	13.0%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	116464	590.2%	6188	31820	9.0%	10.5%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	553021	2977.6%	30011	128948	9.2%	9.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	2462874	3485.5%	132973	734349	15.1%	14.4%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	669557	1949.7%	34056	180584	10.8%	11.6%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	1030859	959.0%	80903	429855	12.8%	14.4%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	632102	1446.3%	50214	268433	19.1%	19.4%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1645792	3520.5%	99246	498095	15.8%	15.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	32.4%	42.2%	5.3%	7.1%	14.0%	14.4%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	11.8%	14.9%	3.7%	5.2%	23.7%	25.9%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	53.3%	61.0%	7.7%	9.1%	12.7%	13.0%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	33.3%	41.6%	3.3%	4.9%	9.0%	10.5%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	42.3%	51.3%	4.3%	5.3%	9.2%	9.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.3%	48.8%	6.5%	8.2%	15.1%	14.4%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	35.5%	47.1%	4.3%	6.2%	10.8%	11.6%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	17.9%	24.8%	2.6%	4.2%	12.8%	14.4%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	32.6%	42.2%	7.7%	10.2%	19.1%	19.4%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	51.1%	58.8%	9.6%	10.8%	15.8%	15.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	196	321	178	183	47.5%	36.3%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	46	195	221	130	96.9%	40.1%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	238	338	221	205	48.2%	37.7%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	240	330	102	138	29.9%	29.5%
Free State	406	498	Free State	272	352	134	146	32.9%	29.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	228	367	213	231	48.3%	38.7%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	237	347	136	167	36.4%	32.5%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	133	281	94	112	41.6%	28.5%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	130	264	187	177	59.1%	40.2%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	176	302	227	205	56.3%	40.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	18.7%	23.2%	15.9%	12.0%	45.9%	34.0%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	3.1%	14.9%	13.6%	8.9%	81.4%	37.3%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	22.7%	25.8%	18.1%	14.2%	44.3%	35.5%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	25.3%	26.2%	10.0%	9.8%	28.3%	27.2%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	28.3%	29.3%	13.6%	11.2%	32.5%	27.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	19.6%	23.1%	17.1%	13.5%	46.6%	36.9%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	21.4%	25.8%	14.1%	10.6%	39.7%	29.2%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	13.7%	19.9%	10.2%	7.1%	42.6%	26.2%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	12.3%	17.8%	15.5%	11.1%	55.7%	38.4%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	17.0%	22.5%	20.3%	14.1%	54.4%	38.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	16046	9139	36.3%
Western Cape	643	385	258	40.1%
Eastern Cape	5746	3578	2168	37.7%
Northern Cape	385	271	114	29.5%
Free State	1958	1386	572	29.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3870	2440	38.7%
Northwest	1948	1315	633	32.5%
Gauteng	2992	2138	854	28.5%
Mpumalanga	1390	831	559	40.2%
Limpopo	3809	2268	1541	40.5%

Table A2.2.64 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,046,238 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 47.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 45.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 36.3% nationally, and by 40.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.65.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	3296044	710.8%	231426	1205020	5.6%	5.7%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	116766	196.6%	17646	82253	10.7%	10.3%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	701101	1112.2%	37008	194792	4.2%	4.5%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	46674	236.5%	3531	17396	5.2%	5.7%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	179390	965.9%	10820	51731	3.3%	3.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	880612	1246.3%	51822	287495	5.9%	5.6%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	229190	667.4%	13886	71150	4.4%	4.6%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	383518	356.8%	44134	209565	7.0%	7.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	201777	461.7%	19298	106763	7.3%	7.7%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	557016	1191.5%	33281	183875	5.3%	5.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	35.6%	46.5%	2.1%	2.8%	5.6%	5.7%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	13.8%	18.0%	1.7%	2.1%	10.7%	10.3%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	58.5%	67.0%	2.6%	3.1%	4.2%	4.5%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	34.7%	43.8%	1.9%	2.7%	5.2%	5.7%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	45.0%	54.5%	1.5%	2.1%	3.3%	3.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.3%	53.8%	2.5%	3.2%	5.9%	5.6%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	38.0%	50.8%	1.7%	2.4%	4.4%	4.6%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	19.1%	27.0%	1.4%	2.0%	7.0%	7.0%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	37.3%	48.3%	3.0%	4.0%	7.3%	7.7%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	57.5%	65.6%	3.2%	4.0%	5.3%	5.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	290	416	84	88	22.6%	17.4%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	125	258	114	67	50.1%	20.8%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	344	449	114	94	24.9%	17.4%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	298	392	44	77	12.8%	16.4%
Free State	406	498	Free State	345	434	61	64	15.0%	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	336	483	104	115	23.7%	19.2%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	301	435	71	78	19.2%	15.3%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	177	337	50	56	22.2%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	245	360	72	81	22.6%	18.3%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	298	406	104	100	25.9%	19.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	27.4%	29.4%	7.2%	5.7%	20.9%	16.2%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	12.0%	19.1%	4.7%	4.8%	28.3%	20.0%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	32.3%	33.5%	8.6%	6.5%	21.0%	16.1%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	28.8%	30.5%	6.5%	5.4%	18.5%	15.1%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	36.2%	35.6%	5.7%	4.9%	13.6%	12.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	28.6%	29.9%	8.2%	6.6%	22.3%	18.1%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	30.5%	31.5%	5.1%	4.9%	14.4%	13.4%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	18.8%	23.2%	5.1%	3.7%	21.4%	13.8%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	20.0%	23.9%	7.8%	5.0%	28.0%	17.3%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	28.3%	29.9%	9.0%	6.7%	24.0%	18.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	20792	4392	17.4%
Western Cape	643	509	133	20.8%
Eastern Cape	5746	4749	997	17.4%
Northern Cape	385	322	63	16.4%
Free State	1958	1706	253	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	5096	1215	19.2%
Northwest	1948	1651	297	15.3%
Gauteng	2992	2567	425	14.2%
Mpumalanga	1390	1136	254	18.3%
Limpopo	3809	3054	755	19.8%

Table A2.2.65 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,205,020 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 22.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 20.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.4% nationally, and by 19.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.66.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	4438855	957.3%	331622	1766530	8.0%	8.4%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	154864	260.7%	23340	113307	14.2%	14.3%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	954382	1514.0%	50801	271233	5.8%	6.2%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	58671	297.3%	4612	22821	6.7%	7.5%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	243808	1312.7%	15716	74594	4.8%	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1184537	1676.4%	72447	414604	8.2%	8.1%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	305347	889.2%	19634	103731	6.2%	6.6%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	506783	471.5%	62091	316867	9.8%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	280991	642.9%	27075	146812	10.3%	10.6%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	749472	1603.2%	55906	302561	8.9%	9.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	34.7%	45.2%	3.0%	4.1%	8.0%	8.4%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	13.2%	17.2%	2.2%	2.9%	14.2%	14.3%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	57.5%	65.8%	3.5%	4.4%	5.8%	6.2%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	34.1%	43.0%	2.5%	3.5%	6.7%	7.5%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	44.3%	53.5%	2.2%	3.1%	4.8%	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.2%	52.4%	3.5%	4.6%	8.2%	8.1%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	37.3%	49.7%	2.5%	3.5%	6.2%	6.6%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	18.5%	25.9%	2.0%	3.1%	9.8%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	36.1%	46.8%	4.2%	5.6%	10.3%	10.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	55.3%	63.0%	5.4%	6.6%	8.9%	9.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	263	388	111	117	29.8%	23.1%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	111	240	140	85	61.3%	26.2%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	319	417	140	127	30.5%	23.3%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	272	374	70	95	20.6%	20.2%
Free State	406	498	Free State	329	412	77	86	19.0%	17.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	308	446	133	153	30.1%	25.5%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	277	409	95	105	25.6%	20.4%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	168	320	59	73	26.1%	18.5%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	183	331	134	110	42.2%	25.0%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	265	375	138	132	34.3%	26.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	24.9%	27.6%	9.8%	7.6%	28.2%	21.6%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	10.6%	17.9%	6.1%	5.9%	36.3%	24.8%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	29.6%	31.3%	11.3%	8.7%	27.6%	21.7%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	26.8%	29.1%	8.5%	6.8%	24.2%	18.9%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	34.1%	33.9%	7.9%	6.6%	18.7%	16.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	25.9%	27.7%	10.9%	8.8%	29.6%	24.2%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	27.6%	29.8%	7.9%	6.6%	22.3%	18.0%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	16.5%	22.1%	7.4%	4.8%	30.8%	17.9%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	17.3%	22.1%	10.4%	6.8%	37.5%	23.7%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	25.7%	27.7%	11.6%	8.9%	31.2%	24.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	19360	5824	23.1%
Western Cape	643	474	169	26.2%
Eastern Cape	5746	4407	1339	23.3%
Northern Cape	385	307	78	20.2%
Free State	1958	1620	339	17.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	4700	1610	25.5%
Northwest	1948	1552	397	20.4%
Gauteng	2992	2438	554	18.5%
Mpumalanga	1390	1043	347	25.0%
Limpopo	3809	2817	992	26.0%

Table A2.2.66 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,766,530 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 29.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 28.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.1% nationally, and by 26.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.67.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	5633296	1214.9%	430554	2304252	10.3%	10.9%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	200063	336.8%	29440	143180	17.9%	18.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1229486	1950.4%	71154	382789	8.1%	8.8%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	72679	368.3%	5553	28390	8.1%	9.4%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	310753	1673.1%	19321	90708	5.9%	6.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1476819	2090.0%	93921	534317	10.7%	10.5%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	393537	1146.0%	27814	151422	8.8%	9.7%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	630503	586.6%	74540	384808	11.8%	12.9%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	360574	825.0%	36836	199112	14.0%	14.4%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	958882	2051.1%	71975	389526	11.5%	12.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	33.8%	44.0%	3.9%	5.4%	10.3%	10.9%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	12.7%	16.4%	2.8%	3.6%	17.9%	18.0%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	56.1%	64.0%	4.9%	6.1%	8.1%	8.8%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	33.6%	42.1%	3.0%	4.3%	8.1%	9.4%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	43.8%	52.8%	2.7%	3.7%	5.9%	6.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.2%	51.1%	4.6%	6.0%	10.7%	10.5%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	36.3%	48.1%	3.5%	5.2%	8.8%	9.7%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	18.1%	25.3%	2.4%	3.7%	11.8%	12.9%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	34.6%	44.8%	5.6%	7.5%	14.0%	14.4%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	53.8%	61.1%	7.0%	8.4%	11.5%	12.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	230	358	144	146	38.5%	28.9%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	60	216	184	109	80.6%	33.4%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	275	382	184	161	40.1%	29.7%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	255	353	87	116	25.4%	24.8%
Free State	406	498	Free State	302	388	104	110	25.7%	22.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	264	411	176	188	39.9%	31.4%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	256	382	116	132	31.3%	25.6%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	145	304	82	90	36.1%	22.8%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	165	304	152	137	48.0%	31.1%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	225	342	177	165	44.0%	32.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	22.0%	25.7%	12.6%	9.5%	36.4%	26.9%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	6.8%	16.2%	9.9%	7.6%	59.5%	32.0%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	25.8%	29.0%	15.0%	11.0%	36.8%	27.5%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	25.4%	27.7%	9.9%	8.2%	28.0%	22.9%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	31.4%	32.1%	10.5%	8.3%	25.0%	20.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.6%	25.7%	13.2%	10.8%	35.8%	29.6%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	24.9%	28.1%	10.7%	8.3%	30.1%	22.8%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	14.3%	21.1%	9.6%	5.8%	40.2%	21.6%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	15.1%	20.4%	12.7%	8.5%	45.8%	29.5%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	21.3%	25.4%	15.9%	11.2%	42.7%	30.6%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	17900	7284	28.9%
Western Cape	643	428	215	33.4%
Eastern Cape	5746	4042	1704	29.7%
Northern Cape	385	290	95	24.8%
Free State	1958	1525	433	22.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	4330	1981	31.4%
Northwest	1948	1449	499	25.6%
Gauteng	2992	2310	682	22.8%
Mpumalanga	1390	958	432	31.1%
Limpopo	3809	2567	1242	32.6%

Table A2.2.67 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,304,252 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 38.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 36.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.9% nationally, and by 32.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.68.

CSG91606) to age 14 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	7371762	1589.8%	588174	3188186	14.1%	15.1%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	250588	421.8%	38648	206291	23.5%	25.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1644685	2609.0%	105568	565388	12.0%	12.9%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	91709	464.7%	7134	36965	10.4%	12.2%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	408776	2200.9%	26514	122091	8.1%	8.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	1907763	2699.9%	130257	765702	14.8%	15.0%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	518808	1510.8%	36465	199750	11.5%	12.8%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	808298	752.0%	89327	464186	14.1%	15.5%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	477603	1092.8%	52241	284607	19.9%	20.6%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1263532	2702.8%	102020	543206	16.3%	16.9%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	32.4%	41.9%	5.3%	7.5%	14.1%	15.1%	
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	11.8%	14.8%	3.6%	5.2%	23.5%	25.9%	
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	53.7%	61.0%	7.3%	9.1%	12.0%	12.9%	
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	32.8%	40.8%	3.8%	5.7%	10.4%	12.2%	
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	42.8%	51.6%	3.8%	5.0%	8.1%	8.9%	
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.4%	48.5%	6.3%	8.6%	14.8%	15.0%	
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	35.2%	46.4%	4.6%	6.8%	11.5%	12.8%	
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	17.6%	24.5%	2.9%	4.5%	14.1%	15.5%	
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	32.3%	41.6%	8.0%	10.8%	19.9%	20.6%	
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	50.9%	57.8%	9.9%	11.8%	16.3%	16.9%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	374	504	National	191	318	183	186	48.9%	36.9%	
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	40	197	239	128	104.6%	39.4%	
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	220	335	239	208	52.0%	38.4%	
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	230	325	112	144	32.8%	30.6%	
Free State	406	498	Free State	274	356	132	142	32.5%	28.6%	
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	217	361	224	237	50.8%	39.6%	
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	230	343	143	171	38.3%	33.3%	
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	118	279	109	114	48.1%	29.0%	
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	130	266	187	175	59.1%	39.7%	
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	176	296	227	211	56.3%	41.6%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	18.3%	23.1%	16.4%	12.1%	47.3%	34.3%	
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	3.8%	15.0%	12.9%	8.9%	77.1%	37.2%	
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	21.7%	25.7%	19.1%	14.3%	46.9%	35.7%	
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	23.1%	25.8%	12.2%	10.1%	34.5%	28.1%	
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	27.8%	29.7%	14.1%	10.7%	33.6%	26.5%	
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	18.7%	22.9%	18.1%	13.7%	49.2%	37.5%	
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	21.2%	25.6%	14.3%	10.8%	40.3%	29.8%	
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	12.3%	19.7%	11.6%	7.2%	48.4%	26.8%	
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	11.9%	18.0%	15.9%	10.8%	57.3%	37.5%	
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	16.9%	22.2%	20.4%	14.4%	54.7%	39.4%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	15897	9287	36.9%
Western Cape	643	390	253	39.4%
Eastern Cape	5746	3542	2204	38.4%
Northern Cape	385	267	118	30.6%
Free State	1958	1399	560	28.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3811	2499	39.6%
Northwest	1948	1301	648	33.3%
Gauteng	2992	2124	868	29.0%
Mpumalanga	1390	839	551	39.7%
Limpopo	3809	2223	1586	41.6%

Table A2.2.68 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,188,186 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 48.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 47.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 36.9% nationally, and by 41.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.69.

CSG(1606) to age16 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	8529103	1839.4%	703715	3815797	16.9%	18.1%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	291943	491.4%	40963	221745	24.9%	27.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	1913147	3034.9%	137150	726461	15.6%	16.6%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	104713	530.6%	7642	39269	11.2%	12.9%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	479418	2581.3%	35587	160007	10.9%	11.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	2200811	3114.6%	152246	891317	17.3%	17.5%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	600583	1748.9%	44247	246359	14.0%	15.8%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	917098	853.2%	101265	548621	16.0%	18.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	556295	1272.9%	63476	349681	24.2%	25.3%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1465095	3134.0%	121139	632337	19.3%	19.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	31.3%	40.4%	6.4%	8.9%	16.9%	18.1%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	11.6%	14.4%	3.8%	5.6%	24.9%	27.9%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	51.5%	58.5%	9.5%	11.7%	15.6%	16.6%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	32.5%	40.5%	4.1%	6.0%	11.2%	12.9%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	41.5%	50.0%	5.1%	6.6%	10.9%	11.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.4%	47.1%	7.4%	10.0%	17.3%	17.5%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	34.2%	44.8%	5.6%	8.4%	14.0%	15.8%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	17.2%	23.7%	3.3%	5.3%	16.0%	18.3%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	30.5%	39.1%	9.7%	13.2%	24.2%	25.3%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	49.0%	55.9%	11.8%	13.7%	19.3%	19.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	163	293	211	211	56.4%	41.9%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	13	179	265	146	116.3%	44.9%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	193	306	265	237	57.9%	43.6%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	207	308	135	161	39.6%	34.4%
Free State	406	498	Free State	249	333	158	165	38.8%	33.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	173	329	268	270	60.8%	45.1%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	203	320	169	194	45.5%	37.7%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	104	263	123	130	54.2%	33.1%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	106	242	210	199	66.4%	45.2%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	139	270	264	237	65.6%	46.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	15.3%	21.4%	19.3%	13.7%	55.8%	39.1%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	1.1%	13.9%	15.6%	10.0%	93.6%	41.8%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	18.7%	23.7%	22.1%	16.3%	54.2%	40.7%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	21.6%	24.7%	13.7%	11.3%	38.9%	31.4%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	25.7%	28.0%	16.2%	12.5%	38.7%	30.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	15.7%	21.0%	21.1%	15.6%	57.3%	42.7%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	18.7%	24.1%	16.9%	12.3%	47.5%	33.8%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	11.2%	18.7%	12.7%	8.2%	53.2%	30.6%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	9.0%	16.5%	18.8%	12.4%	67.7%	42.8%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	13.0%	20.4%	24.3%	16.2%	65.2%	44.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	14629	10556	41.9%
Western Cape	643	354	289	44.9%
Eastern Cape	5746	3238	2508	43.6%
Northern Cape	385	253	132	34.4%
Free State	1958	1310	648	33.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3467	2844	45.1%
Northwest	1948	1214	734	37.7%
Gauteng	2992	2002	990	33.1%
Mpumalanga	1390	762	628	45.2%
Limpopo	3809	2026	1782	46.8%

Table A2.2.69 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,815,797 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 56.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 55.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 41.9% nationally, and by 46.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.70.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4160507	21086081	9598463	2070.0%	823312	4425587	19.8%	21.0%
Western Cape	59407	164796	795027	328707	553.3%	46371	249053	28.1%	31.3%
Eastern Cape	63038	881318	4366249	2159087	3425.1%	163548	854930	18.6%	19.6%
Northern Cape	19734	68447	303427	116464	590.2%	8099	41718	11.8%	13.7%
Free State	18573	327774	1372604	553021	2977.6%	43848	194208	13.4%	14.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	878944	5097973	2462874	3485.5%	178906	1041747	20.4%	20.4%
Northwest	34341	316256	1561027	669557	1949.7%	51753	285988	16.4%	18.3%
Gauteng	107493	634111	2993124	1030859	959.0%	112351	599753	17.7%	20.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	262693	1384032	632102	1446.3%	71224	393398	27.1%	28.4%
Limpopo	46749	626168	3212618	1645792	3520.5%	147212	764792	23.5%	23.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	30.3%	39.0%	7.5%	10.4%	19.8%	21.0%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	11.1%	13.8%	4.3%	6.3%	28.1%	31.3%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	49.7%	56.4%	11.3%	13.7%	18.6%	19.6%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	32.2%	40.1%	4.3%	6.4%	11.8%	13.7%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	40.3%	48.6%	6.2%	8.0%	13.4%	14.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	34.1%	45.4%	8.7%	11.7%	20.4%	20.4%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	33.2%	43.5%	6.5%	9.8%	16.4%	18.3%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	16.9%	23.2%	3.6%	5.8%	17.7%	20.0%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	29.4%	37.5%	10.9%	14.9%	27.1%	28.4%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	46.5%	53.0%	14.3%	16.6%	23.5%	23.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	141	271	234	233	62.4%	46.2%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	0	164	290	162	127.0%	49.7%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	169	282	290	262	63.2%	48.1%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	194	291	148	178	43.2%	37.9%
Free State	406	498	Free State	224	309	182	188	44.8%	37.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	150	302	290	296	65.9%	49.5%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	172	300	200	213	53.8%	41.5%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	99	250	128	143	56.4%	36.4%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	80	218	237	223	74.9%	50.6%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	118	248	285	259	70.8%	51.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	13.5%	20.0%	21.2%	15.1%	61.1%	43.0%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	0.0%	12.9%	16.7%	11.0%	100.0%	45.9%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	16.9%	22.0%	24.0%	18.0%	58.7%	45.0%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	21.1%	23.4%	14.2%	12.5%	40.3%	34.8%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	23.3%	26.0%	18.6%	14.4%	44.4%	35.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	13.8%	19.5%	22.9%	17.1%	62.3%	46.7%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	16.2%	22.9%	19.3%	13.5%	54.4%	37.2%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	10.1%	18.0%	13.8%	9.0%	57.6%	33.3%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	6.4%	15.0%	21.3%	13.8%	76.8%	47.9%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	11.0%	19.0%	26.3%	17.7%	70.6%	48.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	13544	11641	46.2%
Western Cape	643	323	319	49.7%
Eastern Cape	5746	2979	2767	48.1%
Northern Cape	385	239	146	37.9%
Free State	1958	1217	741	37.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3190	3121	49.5%
Northwest	1948	1140	809	41.5%
Gauteng	2992	1901	1091	36.4%
Mpumalanga	1390	686	704	50.6%
Limpopo	3809	1865	1944	51.0%

Table A2.2.70 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,425,587 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 10.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 62.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 61.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 46.2% nationally, and by 51.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.71.

All grants with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4160507	21086081	8545415	321.7%	767198	3842326	18.4%	18.2%
Western Cape	241897	164796	795027	334220	138.2%	45263	217866	27.5%	27.4%
Eastern Cape	499290	881318	4366249	1870227	374.6%	161379	766792	18.3%	17.6%
Northern Cape	69402	68447	303427	120919	174.2%	14057	66809	20.5%	22.0%
Free State	131645	327774	1372604	484791	368.3%	43204	198249	13.2%	14.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	878944	5097973	2147562	411.4%	157122	848697	17.9%	16.6%
Northwest	208084	316256	1561027	619848	297.9%	58887	291580	18.6%	18.7%
Gauteng	471943	634111	2993124	1048047	222.1%	116827	582179	18.4%	19.5%
Mpumalanga	161387	262693	1384032	542950	336.4%	57818	309164	22.0%	22.3%
Limpopo	350843	626168	3212618	1376851	392.4%	112641	560990	18.0%	17.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	30.8%	40.4%	7.0%	9.0%	18.4%	18.2%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	11.2%	14.5%	4.2%	5.5%	27.5%	27.4%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	49.9%	57.8%	11.2%	12.3%	18.3%	17.6%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	29.1%	36.2%	7.5%	10.2%	20.5%	22.0%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	40.4%	48.4%	6.1%	8.2%	13.2%	14.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.1%	47.5%	7.6%	9.5%	17.9%	16.6%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	32.3%	43.3%	7.4%	9.9%	18.6%	18.7%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	16.7%	23.4%	3.8%	5.6%	18.4%	19.5%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	31.4%	40.6%	8.9%	11.7%	22.0%	22.3%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	49.8%	57.4%	10.9%	12.1%	18.0%	17.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	161	303	213	201	56.9%	39.9%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	24	193	265	132	116.3%	40.5%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	193	316	265	227	57.8%	41.8%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	174	291	168	178	49.2%	37.9%
Free State	406	498	Free State	249	336	158	162	38.8%	32.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	190	352	250	246	56.8%	41.1%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	152	304	220	209	59.1%	40.7%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	90	254	137	139	60.4%	35.4%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	110	257	207	184	65.3%	41.6%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	163	297	239	210	59.4%	41.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	15.7%	21.8%	19.0%	13.3%	54.8%	37.9%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	2.0%	14.3%	14.7%	9.6%	88.3%	40.1%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	19.7%	24.0%	21.1%	16.0%	51.8%	39.9%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	20.9%	23.3%	14.4%	12.6%	40.7%	35.1%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	26.9%	28.4%	15.1%	12.1%	35.9%	29.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	17.4%	22.0%	19.3%	14.6%	52.5%	39.9%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	15.6%	22.6%	20.0%	13.8%	56.1%	37.8%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	8.8%	18.2%	15.1%	8.7%	63.2%	32.4%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	9.8%	17.5%	17.9%	11.4%	64.5%	39.5%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	15.6%	22.0%	21.6%	14.6%	58.0%	39.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	15136	10048	39.9%
Western Cape	643	382	261	40.5%
Eastern Cape	5746	3342	2404	41.8%
Northern Cape	385	239	146	37.9%
Free State	1958	1321	637	32.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3718	2593	41.1%
Northwest	1948	1155	794	40.7%
Gauteng	2992	1934	1058	35.4%
Mpumalanga	1390	811	579	41.6%
Limpopo	3809	2231	1577	41.4%

Table A2.2.71 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,842,326 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 9.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 56.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 54.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 39.9% nationally, and by 41.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.72.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4160507	21086081	8545415	321.7%	938680	4861052	22.6%	23.1%
Western Cape	241897	164796	795027	334220	138.2%	52383	263318	31.8%	33.1%
Eastern Cape	499290	881318	4366249	1870227	374.6%	192977	948623	21.9%	21.7%
Northern Cape	69402	68447	303427	120919	174.2%	16225	78712	23.7%	25.9%
Free State	131645	327774	1372604	484791	368.3%	51071	236973	15.6%	17.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	878944	5097973	2147562	411.4%	192374	1090567	21.9%	21.4%
Northwest	208084	316256	1561027	619848	297.9%	72904	381841	23.1%	24.5%
Gauteng	471943	634111	2993124	1048047	222.1%	139092	702723	21.9%	23.5%
Mpumalanga	161387	262693	1384032	542950	336.4%	74253	402765	28.3%	29.1%
Limpopo	350843	626168	3212618	1376851	392.4%	147401	755530	23.5%	23.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	37.7%	49.4%	National	29.2%	38.0%	8.5%	11.4%	22.6%	23.1%
Western Cape	15.4%	20.0%	Western Cape	10.5%	13.4%	4.9%	6.6%	31.8%	33.1%
Eastern Cape	61.0%	70.1%	Eastern Cape	47.7%	54.9%	13.4%	15.2%	21.9%	21.7%
Northern Cape	36.6%	46.5%	Northern Cape	27.9%	34.4%	8.7%	12.1%	23.7%	25.9%
Free State	46.5%	56.6%	Free State	39.3%	46.8%	7.3%	9.8%	15.6%	17.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	42.8%	57.0%	KwaZulu-Natal	33.4%	44.8%	9.4%	12.2%	21.9%	21.4%
Northwest	39.8%	53.2%	Northwest	30.6%	40.2%	9.2%	13.0%	23.1%	24.5%
Gauteng	20.5%	29.0%	Gauteng	16.0%	22.2%	4.5%	6.8%	21.9%	23.5%
Mpumalanga	40.3%	52.3%	Mpumalanga	28.9%	37.1%	11.4%	15.2%	28.3%	29.1%
Limpopo	60.8%	69.5%	Limpopo	46.5%	53.2%	14.3%	16.4%	23.5%	23.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	374	504	National	120	265	255	239	68.1%	47.4%
Western Cape	228	325	Western Cape	0	170	308	155	135.0%	47.6%
Eastern Cape	459	543	Eastern Cape	151	273	308	270	67.2%	49.7%
Northern Cape	342	469	Northern Cape	161	263	181	206	52.9%	43.9%
Free State	406	498	Free State	211	306	195	192	48.0%	38.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	440	598	KwaZulu-Natal	140	303	300	296	68.1%	49.4%
Northwest	372	513	Northwest	128	272	244	241	65.7%	47.0%
Gauteng	227	393	Gauteng	64	232	163	161	71.8%	41.0%
Mpumalanga	317	441	Mpumalanga	69	223	247	218	78.1%	49.4%
Limpopo	403	507	Limpopo	114	254	289	253	71.7%	49.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.6%	35.1%	National	11.7%	19.4%	22.9%	15.7%	66.2%	44.7%
Western Cape	16.7%	23.9%	Western Cape	0.0%	12.7%	16.7%	11.1%	100.0%	46.7%
Eastern Cape	40.8%	40.0%	Eastern Cape	15.0%	21.2%	25.8%	18.8%	63.3%	47.1%
Northern Cape	35.3%	35.9%	Northern Cape	16.8%	21.4%	18.6%	14.6%	52.5%	40.6%
Free State	41.9%	40.5%	Free State	22.7%	26.1%	19.3%	14.3%	45.9%	35.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.8%	36.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	12.6%	19.2%	24.1%	17.4%	65.6%	47.6%
Northwest	35.6%	36.4%	Northwest	12.7%	20.6%	22.8%	15.8%	64.2%	43.4%
Gauteng	23.9%	26.9%	Gauteng	6.4%	16.8%	17.5%	10.1%	73.3%	37.5%
Mpumalanga	27.8%	28.9%	Mpumalanga	5.6%	15.4%	22.2%	13.4%	79.9%	46.5%
Limpopo	37.3%	36.6%	Limpopo	11.2%	19.1%	26.1%	17.5%	70.0%	47.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	25184	13249	11935	47.4%
Western Cape	643	337	306	47.6%
Eastern Cape	5746	2891	2855	49.7%
Northern Cape	385	216	169	43.9%
Free State	1958	1204	755	38.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	6311	3192	3119	49.4%
Northwest	1948	1033	916	47.0%
Gauteng	2992	1764	1228	41.0%
Mpumalanga	1390	703	687	49.4%
Limpopo	3809	1907	1902	49.9%

Table A2.2.54 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the Committee of Inquiry income poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,861,052 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 11.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 68.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 66.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 47.4% nationally, and by 49.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.73.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4423797	22297145	170542	9.6%	39951	147727	0.9%	0.7%
Western Cape	115210	193846	956848	8359	7.3%	430	1632	0.2%	0.2%
Eastern Cape	359973	908974	4500880	32942	9.2%	10918	40332	1.2%	0.9%
Northern Cape	30040	83859	355189	2600	8.7%	1096	4027	1.3%	1.1%
Free State	93003	341903	1440789	8459	9.1%	2603	9689	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	974166	5473088	32751	9.1%	6122	16651	0.6%	0.3%
Northwest	139114	344455	1685161	14017	10.1%	3804	12976	1.1%	0.8%
Gauteng	304931	651635	3120257	39316	12.9%	7720	31805	1.2%	1.0%
Mpumalanga	97852	268397	1423261	9003	9.2%	1606	7316	0.6%	0.5%
Limpopo	269284	656562	3341672	23095	8.6%	5652	23299	0.9%	0.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	39.8%	51.8%	0.4%	0.3%	0.9%	0.7%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	62.2%	71.6%	0.8%	0.6%	1.2%	0.9%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	44.2%	53.8%	0.6%	0.6%	1.3%	1.1%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	48.2%	59.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.1%	61.0%	0.3%	0.2%	0.6%	0.3%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	42.8%	57.0%	0.5%	0.4%	1.1%	0.8%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	20.8%	29.9%	0.2%	0.3%	1.2%	1.0%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	40.9%	53.5%	0.2%	0.3%	0.6%	0.5%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	63.2%	71.8%	0.5%	0.5%	0.9%	0.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	542	689	14	13	2.5%	1.9%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	372	481	14	3	3.7%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	617	724	14	15	2.2%	2.1%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	465	603	0	7	0.0%	1.2%
Free State	566	679	Free State	556	668	10	11	1.7%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	606	784	8	13	1.3%	1.6%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	517	684	12	13	2.3%	1.9%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	432	589	9	17	2.1%	2.9%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	503	640	9	10	1.8%	1.5%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	590	703	19	14	3.2%	2.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	42.5%	42.4%	0.8%	0.8%	1.8%	1.8%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	26.6%	30.8%	0.0%	0.2%	0.1%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	47.6%	46.6%	0.9%	1.0%	1.9%	2.2%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	42.3%	42.1%	0.1%	0.5%	0.3%	1.1%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	49.2%	47.5%	0.6%	0.7%	1.2%	1.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.1%	43.0%	0.7%	0.7%	1.6%	1.7%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	42.8%	42.9%	1.2%	0.8%	2.7%	1.7%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	35.0%	36.0%	1.0%	0.9%	2.7%	2.3%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	36.7%	37.2%	0.5%	0.5%	1.4%	1.3%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	45.8%	44.7%	0.5%	0.8%	1.0%	1.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	36564	707	1.9%
Western Cape	1126	1119	7	0.6%
Eastern Cape	8062	7895	167	2.1%
Northern Cape	614	607	7	1.2%
Free State	2785	2741	44	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	9169	152	1.6%
Northwest	2880	2827	53	1.9%
Gauteng	4739	4604	135	2.9%
Mpumalanga	2091	2060	31	1.5%
Limpopo	5650	5539	110	2.0%

Table A2.2.73 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 147,727 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 1.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 1.9% nationally, and by 2.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.74.

SOAP with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4423797	22297145	417730	23.6%	88168	331097	2.0%	1.5%
Western Cape	115210	193846	956848	28838	25.0%	4720	12637	2.4%	1.3%
Eastern Cape	359973	908974	4500880	80962	22.5%	23816	87080	2.6%	1.9%
Northern Cape	30040	83859	355189	7490	24.9%	1783	5967	2.1%	1.7%
Free State	93003	341903	1440789	22720	24.4%	5574	22978	1.6%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	974166	5473088	87472	24.4%	18862	64256	1.9%	1.2%
Northwest	139114	344455	1685161	28155	20.2%	7422	33559	2.2%	2.0%
Gauteng	304931	651635	3120257	109732	36.0%	15465	66079	2.4%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	97852	268397	1423261	12845	13.1%	1968	8764	0.7%	0.6%
Limpopo	269284	656562	3341672	39516	14.7%	8558	29777	1.3%	0.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	39.3%	51.4%	0.8%	0.8%	2.0%	1.5%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	17.7%	23.8%	0.4%	0.3%	2.4%	1.3%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	61.3%	70.9%	1.6%	1.4%	2.6%	1.9%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	43.9%	53.5%	1.0%	0.9%	2.1%	1.7%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	47.8%	58.5%	0.8%	0.9%	1.6%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.5%	60.5%	0.9%	0.7%	1.9%	1.2%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	42.4%	56.3%	0.9%	1.1%	2.2%	2.0%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	20.6%	29.6%	0.5%	0.6%	2.4%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	40.9%	53.5%	0.3%	0.3%	0.7%	0.6%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	62.9%	71.7%	0.8%	0.6%	1.3%	0.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	528	676	28	26	5.1%	3.8%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	368	475	30	9	8.0%	1.9%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	601	708	30	31	4.7%	4.2%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	457	594	9	16	1.9%	2.6%
Free State	566	679	Free State	541	654	25	25	4.5%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	590	768	23	30	3.8%	3.7%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	499	671	30	26	5.7%	3.7%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	426	573	15	33	3.4%	5.4%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	499	637	12	12	2.4%	1.9%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	583	696	26	21	4.2%	3.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	41.8%	41.6%	1.5%	1.6%	3.4%	3.7%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	25.5%	30.0%	1.1%	1.0%	4.1%	3.2%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	46.6%	45.5%	1.9%	2.1%	4.0%	4.4%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	41.3%	41.4%	1.2%	1.1%	2.8%	2.7%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	48.4%	46.6%	1.4%	1.6%	2.7%	3.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.0%	42.0%	1.9%	1.7%	4.3%	3.9%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	42.0%	42.2%	2.0%	1.5%	4.6%	3.5%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	34.3%	35.2%	1.6%	1.6%	4.5%	4.4%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	36.4%	37.0%	0.8%	0.7%	2.3%	1.7%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	45.0%	44.2%	1.2%	1.3%	2.7%	2.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	35869	1401	3.8%
Western Cape	1126	1104	22	1.9%
Eastern Cape	8062	7722	340	4.2%
Northern Cape	614	598	16	2.6%
Free State	2785	2682	103	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	8972	348	3.7%
Northwest	2880	2773	107	3.7%
Gauteng	4739	4483	256	5.4%
Mpumalanga	2091	2051	40	1.9%
Limpopo	5650	5480	169	3.0%

Table A2.2.74 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 331,097 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 5.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 3.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 3.8% nationally, and by 3.0% in Limpopo.

TABLE A2.2.75.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4423797	22297145	218643	49.9%	50239	195233	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	70442	193846	956848	14967	21.2%	3400	15864	1.8%	1.7%
Eastern Cape	78664	908974	4500880	42630	54.2%	11283	38575	1.2%	0.9%
Northern Cape	20076	83859	355189	6958	34.7%	1587	5720	1.9%	1.6%
Free State	20069	341903	1440789	16374	81.6%	3051	9888	0.9%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	974166	5473088	47750	49.2%	7713	36191	0.8%	0.7%
Northwest	34942	344455	1685161	20419	58.4%	5922	19896	1.7%	1.2%
Gauteng	61745	651635	3120257	33469	54.2%	9148	34571	1.4%	1.1%
Mpumalanga	20091	268397	1423261	16801	83.6%	4836	23945	1.8%	1.7%
Limpopo	35475	656562	3341672	19275	54.3%	3299	10583	0.5%	0.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	39.7%	51.7%	0.5%	0.5%	1.1%	0.9%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	17.8%	23.7%	0.3%	0.4%	1.8%	1.7%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	62.2%	71.7%	0.8%	0.6%	1.2%	0.9%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	44.0%	53.5%	0.8%	0.9%	1.9%	1.6%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	48.1%	59.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.9%	0.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	47.0%	60.8%	0.4%	0.4%	0.8%	0.7%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	42.6%	56.8%	0.7%	0.7%	1.7%	1.2%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	20.8%	29.9%	0.3%	0.3%	1.4%	1.1%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	40.4%	52.9%	0.8%	0.9%	2.0%	1.7%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	63.4%	72.1%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	539	686	18	16	3.2%	2.3%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	360	471	20	13	5.4%	2.7%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	611	721	20	18	3.2%	2.4%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	454	587	11	23	2.5%	3.8%
Free State	566	679	Free State	560	664	6	15	1.1%	2.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	605	780	8	17	1.3%	2.1%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	514	674	15	23	2.9%	3.3%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	432	594	9	12	2.1%	2.0%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	505	633	6	16	1.2%	2.5%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	586	705	23	12	3.8%	1.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	42.3%	42.2%	0.9%	1.0%	2.2%	2.2%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	25.6%	30.2%	1.0%	0.8%	3.7%	2.5%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	47.0%	46.4%	1.5%	1.2%	3.1%	2.6%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	40.8%	41.0%	1.7%	1.6%	3.9%	3.7%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	48.9%	47.2%	0.9%	1.0%	1.8%	2.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.2%	42.9%	0.7%	0.8%	1.5%	1.9%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	42.2%	42.5%	1.8%	1.2%	4.1%	2.8%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	34.9%	36.0%	1.1%	0.8%	2.9%	2.1%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	36.5%	36.7%	0.7%	1.0%	1.9%	2.5%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	45.6%	44.7%	0.7%	0.8%	1.4%	1.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	36319	952	2.6%
Western Cape	1126	1096	30	2.7%
Eastern Cape	8062	7852	210	2.6%
Northern Cape	614	590	24	3.8%
Free State	2785	2717	68	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	9080	240	2.6%
Northwest	2880	2772	108	3.8%
Gauteng	4739	4629	110	2.3%
Mpumalanga	2091	2022	69	3.3%
Limpopo	5650	5557	92	1.6%

Table A2.2.75 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 195,233 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 3.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.6% nationally.

Table A2.2.76.

DG with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4423797	22297145	780318	177.9%	180365	696329	4.1%	3.1%
Western Cape	70442	193846	956848	55546	78.9%	10583	47604	5.5%	5.0%
Eastern Cape	78664	908974	4500880	150466	191.3%	44206	158163	4.9%	3.5%
Northern Cape	20076	83859	355189	22818	113.7%	6184	24712	7.4%	7.0%
Free State	20069	341903	1440789	54619	272.2%	12046	47114	3.5%	3.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	974166	5473088	158093	162.9%	28257	114696	2.9%	2.1%
Northwest	34942	344455	1685161	74196	212.3%	20973	78480	6.1%	4.7%
Gauteng	61745	651635	3120257	136145	220.5%	27803	104132	4.3%	3.3%
Mpumalanga	20091	268397	1423261	52758	262.6%	13100	62247	4.9%	4.4%
Limpopo	35475	656562	3341672	75677	213.3%	17213	59181	2.6%	1.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	38.5%	50.6%	1.6%	1.6%	4.1%	3.1%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	17.1%	22.9%	1.0%	1.2%	5.5%	5.0%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	59.9%	69.7%	3.1%	2.5%	4.9%	3.5%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	41.5%	50.6%	3.3%	3.8%	7.4%	7.0%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	46.8%	57.5%	1.7%	1.9%	3.5%	3.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	46.0%	59.9%	1.4%	1.3%	2.9%	2.1%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	40.7%	54.8%	2.6%	2.7%	6.1%	4.7%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	20.2%	29.2%	0.9%	1.0%	4.3%	3.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	39.1%	51.5%	2.0%	2.4%	4.9%	4.4%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	62.0%	71.1%	1.7%	1.3%	2.6%	1.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	499	647	57	55	10.2%	7.8%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	319	444	72	40	19.2%	8.4%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	559	677	72	62	11.4%	8.3%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	404	534	61	77	13.2%	12.5%
Free State	566	679	Free State	521	629	45	50	7.9%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	559	744	55	53	8.9%	6.7%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	459	616	71	81	13.3%	11.6%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	392	561	50	45	11.3%	7.4%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	451	588	61	61	11.9%	9.4%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	562	673	47	44	7.8%	6.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	39.7%	39.8%	3.6%	3.4%	8.3%	7.8%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	24.2%	28.5%	2.4%	2.5%	9.0%	8.0%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	44.5%	43.6%	4.0%	4.0%	8.3%	8.5%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	36.6%	37.6%	5.9%	4.9%	13.8%	11.6%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	46.6%	44.9%	3.2%	3.2%	6.4%	6.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.7%	40.8%	3.2%	3.0%	7.3%	6.8%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	36.7%	38.7%	7.3%	5.0%	16.5%	11.3%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	32.4%	34.1%	3.5%	2.7%	9.8%	7.5%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	32.3%	34.3%	5.0%	3.4%	13.3%	9.0%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	43.2%	42.6%	3.1%	2.9%	6.7%	6.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	34374	2896	7.8%
Western Cape	1126	1032	94	8.4%
Eastern Cape	8062	7389	673	8.3%
Northern Cape	614	537	77	12.5%
Free State	2785	2581	204	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	8698	623	6.7%
Northwest	2880	2545	335	11.6%
Gauteng	4739	4389	350	7.4%
Mpumalanga	2091	1895	196	9.4%
Limpopo	5650	5306	343	6.1%

Table A2.2.76 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 696,329 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 10.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 8.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 7.8% nationally, and by 6.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.77.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	3458297	745.8%	166771	863256	3.8%	3.9%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	143575	241.7%	17540	87688	9.0%	9.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	719919	1142.0%	20852	109699	2.3%	2.4%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	53904	273.2%	2476	13730	3.0%	3.9%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	185579	999.2%	5752	27132	1.7%	1.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	920791	1303.1%	30881	161978	3.2%	3.0%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	242082	704.9%	13664	69506	4.0%	4.1%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	405354	377.1%	42659	227927	6.5%	7.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	208019	476.0%	13664	66769	5.1%	4.7%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	579074	1238.7%	19283	98827	2.9%	3.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	38.6%	50.2%	1.5%	2.0%	3.8%	3.9%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	16.5%	21.9%	1.6%	2.2%	9.0%	9.2%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	61.5%	70.5%	1.4%	1.8%	2.3%	2.4%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	43.5%	52.3%	1.3%	2.1%	3.0%	3.9%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	47.7%	58.3%	0.8%	1.1%	1.7%	1.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	59.4%	1.5%	1.8%	3.2%	3.0%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	41.6%	55.1%	1.7%	2.4%	4.0%	4.1%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.7%	28.0%	1.4%	2.2%	6.5%	7.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	39.1%	51.3%	2.1%	2.5%	5.1%	4.7%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	61.8%	70.2%	1.9%	2.1%	2.9%	3.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	487	627	69	75	12.4%	10.7%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	305	416	88	68	23.3%	14.0%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	544	661	88	78	13.9%	10.5%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	419	548	46	62	9.9%	10.2%
Free State	566	679	Free State	523	626	43	53	7.6%	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	536	705	77	92	12.6%	11.5%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	465	629	64	67	12.1%	9.7%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	391	549	51	57	11.5%	9.4%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	454	576	58	73	11.4%	11.3%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	523	631	86	86	14.1%	12.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	38.7%	38.9%	4.6%	4.3%	10.6%	9.9%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	23.6%	26.8%	3.0%	4.2%	11.4%	13.4%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	43.2%	43.0%	5.3%	4.6%	10.9%	9.7%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	38.4%	38.7%	4.1%	3.9%	9.7%	9.1%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	46.3%	44.7%	3.5%	3.5%	7.0%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.7%	39.1%	5.1%	4.7%	11.7%	10.7%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	40.2%	40.0%	3.8%	3.7%	8.6%	8.5%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	32.3%	33.5%	3.7%	3.3%	10.2%	8.9%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	32.1%	33.6%	5.1%	4.1%	13.7%	10.8%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	40.8%	40.5%	5.5%	5.0%	11.9%	11.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	33276	3995	10.7%
Western Cape	1126	968	158	14.0%
Eastern Cape	8062	7215	846	10.5%
Northern Cape	614	552	62	10.2%
Free State	2785	2567	218	7.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	8247	1073	11.5%
Northwest	2880	2602	278	9.7%
Gauteng	4739	4293	446	9.4%
Mpumalanga	2091	1855	236	11.3%
Limpopo	5650	4974	676	12.0%

Table A2.2.77 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 863,256 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 12.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 10.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 10.7% nationally, and by 12.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.78.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	4652942	1003.4%	219294	1152329	5.0%	5.2%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	188372	317.1%	22982	118470	11.9%	12.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	979216	1553.4%	27396	145149	3.0%	3.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	67796	343.5%	3298	19806	3.9%	5.6%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	256274	1379.8%	9530	44216	2.8%	3.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	1240373	1755.4%	41811	223691	4.3%	4.1%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	325720	948.5%	16295	86436	4.7%	5.1%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	533803	496.6%	52039	272847	8.0%	8.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	288816	660.8%	19904	99269	7.4%	7.0%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	772572	1652.6%	26039	142445	4.0%	4.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	38.1%	49.5%	2.0%	2.7%	5.0%	5.2%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	16.0%	21.1%	2.1%	3.0%	11.9%	12.4%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	61.1%	70.0%	1.9%	2.3%	3.0%	3.2%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	43.0%	51.4%	1.8%	3.0%	3.9%	5.6%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	47.2%	57.6%	1.4%	1.8%	2.8%	3.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.4%	58.7%	2.0%	2.5%	4.3%	4.1%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	41.2%	54.5%	2.0%	2.9%	4.7%	5.1%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.4%	27.6%	1.7%	2.6%	8.0%	8.7%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	38.1%	50.1%	3.1%	3.8%	7.4%	7.0%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	61.2%	69.3%	2.5%	3.1%	4.0%	4.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	463	601	94	101	16.8%	14.3%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	286	397	115	87	30.6%	18.0%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	516	634	115	105	18.2%	14.3%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	408	532	57	78	12.3%	12.7%
Free State	566	679	Free State	503	606	63	73	11.1%	10.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	512	674	102	123	16.6%	15.5%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	443	606	86	90	16.3%	13.0%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	377	532	64	74	14.5%	12.2%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	423	548	89	101	17.4%	15.5%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	485	603	124	114	20.4%	15.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	37.1%	37.4%	6.2%	5.7%	14.3%	13.3%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	21.7%	25.8%	5.0%	5.2%	18.6%	16.9%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	41.7%	41.3%	6.8%	6.3%	14.0%	13.2%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	36.7%	37.6%	5.8%	4.9%	13.6%	11.5%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	44.7%	43.3%	5.1%	4.8%	10.2%	10.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.5%	37.5%	7.4%	6.3%	16.8%	14.4%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	37.8%	38.7%	6.2%	5.0%	14.1%	11.5%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	31.1%	32.6%	4.9%	4.3%	13.7%	11.6%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	30.6%	32.0%	6.7%	5.6%	17.9%	15.0%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	38.7%	38.8%	7.5%	6.7%	16.3%	14.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	31925	5345	14.3%
Western Cape	1126	924	202	18.0%
Eastern Cape	8062	6912	1150	14.3%
Northern Cape	614	536	78	12.7%
Free State	2785	2486	298	10.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	7878	1443	15.5%
Northwest	2880	2507	373	13.0%
Gauteng	4739	4161	579	12.2%
Mpumalanga	2091	1766	325	15.5%
Limpopo	5650	4753	896	15.9%

Table A2.2.78 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,152,329 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 16.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 14.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 14.3% nationally, and by 15.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.79.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	5898534	1272.1%	278995	1513462	6.3%	6.8%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	242765	408.6%	28885	159461	14.9%	16.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1261509	2001.2%	38106	190009	4.2%	4.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	84407	427.7%	4666	27311	5.6%	7.7%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	329032	1771.6%	10968	53042	3.2%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	1547232	2189.7%	53372	310085	5.5%	5.7%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	418385	1218.3%	23374	127128	6.8%	7.5%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	659456	613.5%	58401	317639	9.0%	10.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	369237	844.9%	27775	143516	10.3%	10.1%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	986511	2110.2%	33448	185271	5.1%	5.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	37.6%	48.6%	2.5%	3.5%	6.3%	6.8%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	15.4%	20.1%	2.7%	4.0%	14.9%	16.7%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	60.3%	69.2%	2.6%	3.1%	4.2%	4.2%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	42.3%	50.2%	2.5%	4.2%	5.6%	7.7%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	47.0%	57.2%	1.6%	2.2%	3.2%	3.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	44.8%	57.8%	2.6%	3.5%	5.5%	5.7%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	40.4%	53.1%	2.9%	4.3%	6.8%	7.5%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.2%	27.2%	1.9%	3.1%	9.0%	10.2%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	36.9%	48.4%	4.3%	5.4%	10.3%	10.1%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	60.5%	68.3%	3.2%	4.0%	5.1%	5.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	440	575	117	127	21.0%	18.1%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	250	375	148	110	39.4%	22.6%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	483	604	148	135	23.5%	18.2%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	404	515	61	95	13.2%	15.6%
Free State	566	679	Free State	488	585	78	93	13.8%	13.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	472	644	141	153	23.0%	19.2%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	428	582	101	115	19.1%	16.5%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	349	515	93	91	21.0%	15.0%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	407	521	105	128	20.6%	19.7%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	468	573	141	144	23.2%	20.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	35.3%	36.0%	8.0%	7.2%	18.4%	16.7%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	20.5%	24.3%	6.1%	6.7%	23.0%	21.5%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	39.4%	39.5%	9.1%	8.1%	18.8%	17.0%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	36.2%	36.6%	6.2%	5.9%	14.7%	14.0%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	43.6%	42.0%	6.2%	6.1%	12.4%	12.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.7%	35.9%	8.1%	7.8%	18.5%	17.9%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	36.6%	37.3%	7.4%	6.4%	16.8%	14.7%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	30.0%	31.7%	6.0%	5.1%	16.6%	14.0%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	29.9%	30.5%	7.3%	7.1%	19.7%	19.0%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	36.7%	37.0%	9.6%	8.6%	20.7%	18.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	30539	6731	18.1%
Western Cape	1126	871	255	22.6%
Eastern Cape	8062	6591	1471	18.2%
Northern Cape	614	518	96	15.6%
Free State	2785	2402	383	13.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	7531	1790	19.2%
Northwest	2880	2405	475	16.5%
Gauteng	4739	4027	713	15.0%
Mpumalanga	2091	1679	412	19.7%
Limpopo	5650	4513	1137	20.1%

Table A2.2.79 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,513,462 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 21.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 18.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 18.1% nationally, and by 20.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.80.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	7704751	1661.6%	373183	2023480	8.4%	9.1%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	303305	510.6%	36834	205266	19.0%	21.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1683786	2671.1%	62291	325410	6.9%	7.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	107004	542.2%	5954	32378	7.1%	9.1%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	430996	2320.6%	14874	71399	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2000256	2830.8%	73504	419428	7.5%	7.7%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	551438	1605.8%	28105	155027	8.2%	9.2%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	843083	784.3%	65334	353449	10.0%	11.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	488058	1116.7%	36389	188000	13.6%	13.2%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1296825	2774.0%	49898	273123	7.6%	8.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	36.7%	47.5%	3.4%	4.7%	8.4%	9.1%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	14.7%	18.9%	3.4%	5.2%	19.0%	21.5%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	58.6%	67.1%	4.3%	5.2%	6.9%	7.2%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	41.6%	49.4%	3.2%	5.0%	7.1%	9.1%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	46.4%	56.5%	2.1%	2.9%	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	56.5%	3.6%	4.7%	7.5%	7.7%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	39.8%	52.2%	3.5%	5.3%	8.2%	9.2%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.0%	26.8%	2.1%	3.4%	10.0%	11.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	35.6%	46.7%	5.6%	7.1%	13.6%	13.2%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	58.9%	66.4%	4.8%	5.9%	7.6%	8.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	405	538	151	164	27.2%	23.4%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	232	350	185	134	49.1%	27.7%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	447	562	185	178	29.2%	24.0%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	376	491	89	119	19.1%	19.5%
Free State	566	679	Free State	465	557	101	122	17.9%	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	444	601	169	196	27.6%	24.6%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	396	547	134	150	25.3%	21.5%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	334	490	108	116	24.4%	19.1%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	370	483	142	167	27.7%	25.6%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	410	529	200	188	32.8%	26.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	33.0%	33.8%	10.3%	9.4%	23.7%	21.7%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	18.3%	22.9%	8.3%	8.1%	31.2%	26.0%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	36.3%	36.9%	12.2%	10.7%	25.2%	22.4%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	35.7%	35.1%	6.7%	7.4%	15.9%	17.4%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	41.3%	40.2%	8.5%	7.9%	17.1%	16.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	33.7%	10.6%	10.1%	24.3%	23.1%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	34.3%	35.3%	9.8%	8.4%	22.2%	19.3%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	28.5%	30.4%	7.5%	6.4%	20.9%	17.5%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	27.5%	28.3%	9.7%	9.3%	26.0%	24.8%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	33.5%	34.2%	12.8%	11.3%	27.7%	24.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	28566	8705	23.4%
Western Cape	1126	815	312	27.7%
Eastern Cape	8062	6125	1937	24.0%
Northern Cape	614	494	120	19.5%
Free State	2785	2286	499	17.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	7027	2293	24.6%
Northwest	2880	2260	620	21.5%
Gauteng	4739	3832	907	19.1%
Mpumalanga	2091	1555	536	25.6%
Limpopo	5650	4168	1481	26.2%

Table A2.2.80 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,023,480 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 27.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 23.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.4% nationally, and by 26.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.81.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	8908343	1921.1%	440948	2388342	10.0%	10.7%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	352077	592.7%	41379	234851	21.3%	24.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1957760	3105.7%	74374	383787	8.2%	8.5%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	122032	618.4%	6956	37560	8.3%	10.6%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	503531	2711.1%	17935	86924	5.2%	6.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2310804	3270.3%	87016	489899	8.9%	9.0%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	639862	1863.3%	34332	188216	10.0%	11.2%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	955564	889.0%	72642	395622	11.1%	12.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	568445	1300.7%	41694	218261	15.5%	15.3%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1498268	3204.9%	64620	353222	9.8%	10.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	36.1%	46.6%	4.0%	5.6%	10.0%	10.7%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	14.3%	18.2%	3.9%	5.9%	21.3%	24.5%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	57.8%	66.1%	5.2%	6.2%	8.2%	8.5%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	41.1%	48.7%	3.7%	5.8%	8.3%	10.6%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	46.0%	55.8%	2.5%	3.6%	5.2%	6.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.2%	55.8%	4.2%	5.5%	8.9%	9.0%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	39.0%	51.1%	4.3%	6.4%	10.0%	11.2%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	18.7%	26.4%	2.4%	3.8%	11.1%	12.7%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	34.8%	45.6%	6.4%	8.3%	15.5%	15.3%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	57.4%	64.7%	6.3%	7.6%	9.8%	10.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	380	514	177	188	31.8%	26.8%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	217	330	212	154	56.3%	31.8%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	420	534	212	205	33.5%	27.7%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	367	475	98	135	21.1%	22.1%
Free State	566	679	Free State	450	537	116	142	20.5%	20.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	413	572	200	225	32.7%	28.2%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	386	525	144	172	27.1%	24.7%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	320	475	122	132	27.5%	21.7%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	338	458	174	191	34.0%	29.4%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	382	502	227	215	37.2%	29.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	31.4%	32.4%	11.8%	10.8%	27.4%	25.0%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	16.6%	21.8%	10.0%	9.2%	37.7%	29.6%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	34.4%	35.2%	14.1%	12.4%	29.1%	26.0%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	34.6%	34.1%	7.8%	8.4%	18.5%	19.7%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	40.0%	38.8%	9.8%	9.4%	19.7%	19.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	31.2%	32.1%	12.7%	11.6%	28.9%	26.6%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	33.0%	34.0%	11.1%	9.7%	25.1%	22.1%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	27.8%	29.5%	8.2%	7.3%	22.9%	19.8%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	26.2%	27.0%	11.0%	10.7%	29.6%	28.4%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	31.4%	32.6%	14.8%	12.9%	32.1%	28.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	27282	9988	26.8%
Western Cape	1126	768	358	31.8%
Eastern Cape	8062	5826	2236	27.7%
Northern Cape	614	478	136	22.1%
Free State	2785	2203	582	20.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	6691	2630	28.2%
Northwest	2880	2168	712	24.7%
Gauteng	4739	3711	1028	21.7%
Mpumalanga	2091	1476	615	29.4%
Limpopo	5650	3958	1692	29.9%

Table A2.2.81 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,388,342 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 31.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 27.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 26.8% nationally, and by 29.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.82.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	10004785	2157.6%	511311	2755081	11.6%	12.4%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	394058	663.3%	45637	259460	23.5%	27.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	2207293	3501.5%	93614	473718	10.3%	10.5%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	135505	686.7%	7695	41702	9.2%	11.7%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	578117	3112.7%	21586	104634	6.3%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2584348	3657.4%	100183	561953	10.3%	10.3%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	712385	2074.4%	37703	206793	10.9%	12.3%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	1067394	993.0%	80865	440491	12.4%	14.1%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	646154	1478.5%	46974	248759	17.5%	17.5%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1679531	3592.7%	77054	417571	11.7%	12.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	35.5%	45.7%	4.6%	6.4%	11.6%	12.4%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	13.9%	17.6%	4.3%	6.5%	23.5%	27.1%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	56.5%	64.7%	6.5%	7.6%	10.3%	10.5%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	40.7%	48.0%	4.1%	6.4%	9.2%	11.7%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	45.5%	55.1%	3.1%	4.3%	6.3%	7.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.5%	54.9%	4.9%	6.3%	10.3%	10.3%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	38.6%	50.4%	4.7%	7.1%	10.9%	12.3%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	18.5%	26.0%	2.6%	4.3%	12.4%	14.1%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	34.0%	44.4%	7.2%	9.4%	17.5%	17.5%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	56.2%	63.3%	7.5%	9.0%	11.7%	12.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	366	492	191	210	34.3%	29.9%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	197	315	234	169	62.3%	35.0%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	397	510	234	229	37.1%	31.0%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	364	461	101	149	21.8%	24.4%
Free State	566	679	Free State	440	517	126	162	22.3%	23.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	386	547	227	250	37.0%	31.4%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	377	507	153	190	28.8%	27.3%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	314	460	128	146	29.0%	24.2%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	314	434	197	215	38.6%	33.2%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	366	479	244	239	40.0%	33.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	30.1%	31.1%	13.2%	12.0%	30.5%	27.9%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	15.8%	21.0%	10.8%	10.0%	40.5%	32.3%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	33.3%	33.7%	15.2%	13.9%	31.2%	29.2%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	34.0%	33.3%	8.4%	9.3%	19.9%	21.8%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	38.5%	37.3%	11.3%	10.8%	22.7%	22.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	29.8%	30.8%	14.0%	12.9%	31.9%	29.5%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	31.9%	33.0%	12.2%	10.7%	27.6%	24.5%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	26.7%	28.7%	9.3%	8.1%	25.9%	21.9%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	24.8%	25.6%	12.5%	12.0%	33.5%	31.9%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	29.5%	31.2%	16.8%	14.4%	36.2%	31.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	26128	11143	29.9%
Western Cape	1126	732	394	35.0%
Eastern Cape	8062	5560	2502	31.0%
Northern Cape	614	464	150	24.4%
Free State	2785	2119	666	23.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	6394	2926	31.4%
Northwest	2880	2094	786	27.3%
Gauteng	4739	3594	1145	24.2%
Mpumalanga	2091	1397	694	33.2%
Limpopo	5650	3770	1879	33.3%

Table A2.2.82 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,755,081 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 34.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 30.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 29.9% nationally, and by 33.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.83.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	3458297	745.8%	223168	1175154	5.0%	5.3%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	143575	241.7%	22769	124437	11.7%	13.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	719919	1142.0%	29287	144618	3.2%	3.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	53904	273.2%	3511	18037	4.2%	5.1%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	185579	999.2%	7609	35670	2.2%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	920791	1303.1%	41622	224511	4.3%	4.1%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	242082	704.9%	17876	98051	5.2%	5.8%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	405354	377.1%	51066	268393	7.8%	8.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	208019	476.0%	19756	103308	7.4%	7.3%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	579074	1238.7%	29672	158129	4.5%	4.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	38.1%	49.4%	2.0%	2.8%	5.0%	5.3%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	16.0%	21.0%	2.1%	3.1%	11.7%	13.0%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	60.9%	70.0%	2.0%	2.3%	3.2%	3.2%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	42.9%	51.6%	1.9%	2.8%	4.2%	5.1%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	47.5%	57.9%	1.1%	1.5%	2.2%	2.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.4%	58.7%	2.0%	2.5%	4.3%	4.1%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	41.0%	54.1%	2.2%	3.3%	5.2%	5.8%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.4%	27.6%	1.7%	2.6%	7.8%	8.6%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	38.1%	49.9%	3.0%	3.9%	7.4%	7.3%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	60.8%	68.9%	2.9%	3.4%	4.5%	4.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	467	603	89	99	16.0%	14.1%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	285	396	118	88	31.5%	18.2%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	513	636	118	103	18.8%	13.9%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	406	529	60	81	12.8%	13.3%
Free State	566	679	Free State	513	608	54	71	9.5%	10.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	509	676	105	122	17.1%	15.3%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	442	608	88	89	16.6%	12.7%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	377	532	65	74	14.7%	12.3%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	427	553	84	96	16.5%	14.8%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	498	604	111	113	18.3%	15.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	37.2%	37.6%	6.1%	5.6%	14.1%	13.0%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	22.4%	25.6%	4.2%	5.4%	15.9%	17.4%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	41.4%	41.5%	7.1%	6.1%	14.7%	12.9%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	36.6%	37.4%	5.9%	5.1%	13.8%	11.9%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	45.2%	43.5%	4.6%	4.6%	9.3%	9.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.0%	37.6%	6.8%	6.2%	15.5%	14.1%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	39.0%	38.8%	5.0%	4.9%	11.4%	11.1%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	31.2%	32.5%	4.8%	4.3%	13.2%	11.6%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	31.0%	32.3%	6.2%	5.3%	16.7%	14.1%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	39.0%	38.9%	7.3%	6.6%	15.8%	14.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	31998	5272	14.1%
Western Cape	1126	921	205	18.2%
Eastern Cape	8062	6940	1121	13.9%
Northern Cape	614	532	82	13.3%
Free State	2785	2495	289	10.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	7898	1423	15.3%
Northwest	2880	2514	366	12.7%
Gauteng	4739	4157	582	12.3%
Mpumalanga	2091	1781	310	14.8%
Limpopo	5650	4756	894	15.8%

Table A2.2.83 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,175,154 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 16.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 14.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 14.1% nationally, and by 15.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.84.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	4652942	1003.4%	306770	1650419	6.9%	7.4%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	188372	317.1%	31100	172674	16.0%	18.0%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	979216	1553.4%	43893	232579	4.8%	5.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	67796	343.5%	4928	27307	5.9%	7.7%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	256274	1379.8%	11997	54612	3.5%	3.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	1240373	1755.4%	60320	345882	6.2%	6.3%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	325720	948.5%	22021	127754	6.4%	7.6%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	533803	496.6%	63587	331719	9.8%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	288816	660.8%	28143	140441	10.5%	9.9%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	772572	1652.6%	40781	217451	6.2%	6.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	37.3%	48.3%	2.8%	3.9%	6.9%	7.4%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	15.2%	19.8%	2.9%	4.4%	16.0%	18.0%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	59.9%	68.6%	3.0%	3.7%	4.8%	5.2%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	42.2%	50.2%	2.6%	4.2%	5.9%	7.7%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	46.8%	57.1%	1.7%	2.3%	3.5%	3.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	44.5%	57.4%	2.9%	3.9%	6.2%	6.3%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	40.5%	53.1%	2.8%	4.4%	6.4%	7.6%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	19.0%	27.0%	2.1%	3.2%	9.8%	10.6%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	36.8%	48.5%	4.3%	5.3%	10.5%	9.9%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	59.8%	67.6%	4.0%	4.7%	6.2%	6.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	435	570	121	132	21.8%	18.9%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	252	373	151	111	40.0%	22.9%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	481	600	151	139	23.8%	18.8%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	391	509	74	101	15.9%	16.6%
Free State	566	679	Free State	484	583	83	96	14.6%	14.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	472	634	142	163	23.1%	20.4%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	414	578	116	119	21.9%	17.1%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	359	510	82	96	18.7%	15.9%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	388	517	124	132	24.2%	20.3%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	451	567	159	150	26.0%	20.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	35.1%	35.7%	8.2%	7.5%	18.9%	17.4%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	20.5%	24.3%	6.1%	6.7%	23.0%	21.5%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	39.1%	39.3%	9.4%	8.3%	19.4%	17.4%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	35.0%	36.1%	7.5%	6.4%	17.7%	15.0%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	43.2%	41.8%	6.6%	6.4%	13.2%	13.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.2%	35.5%	8.7%	8.3%	19.7%	19.0%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	35.7%	37.1%	8.3%	6.6%	18.8%	15.1%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	30.3%	31.3%	5.7%	5.5%	15.8%	15.0%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	29.1%	30.3%	8.2%	7.3%	22.0%	19.5%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	37.0%	36.7%	9.3%	8.8%	20.1%	19.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	30239	7031	18.9%
Western Cape	1126	868	258	22.9%
Eastern Cape	8062	6543	1519	18.8%
Northern Cape	614	512	102	16.6%
Free State	2785	2390	394	14.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	7416	1904	20.4%
Northwest	2880	2388	492	17.1%
Gauteng	4739	3985	754	15.9%
Mpumalanga	2091	1666	425	20.3%
Limpopo	5650	4467	1182	20.9%

Table A2.2.84 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,650,419 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 21.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 18.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 18.9% nationally, and by 20.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.85.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	5898534	1272.1%	398227	2155382	9.0%	9.7%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	242765	408.6%	38198	209347	19.7%	21.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1261509	2001.2%	60259	313300	6.6%	7.0%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	84407	427.7%	6376	34391	7.6%	9.7%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	329032	1771.6%	15081	71568	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	1547232	2189.7%	78761	459734	8.1%	8.4%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	418385	1218.3%	30617	170930	8.9%	10.1%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	659456	613.5%	73441	384660	11.3%	12.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	369237	844.9%	36522	190290	13.6%	13.4%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	986511	2110.2%	58972	321162	9.0%	9.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	36.5%	47.1%	3.6%	5.0%	9.0%	9.7%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	14.6%	18.8%	3.6%	5.3%	19.7%	21.9%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	58.8%	67.3%	4.2%	5.0%	6.6%	7.0%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	41.4%	49.1%	3.4%	5.3%	7.6%	9.7%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	46.4%	56.4%	2.1%	3.0%	4.4%	5.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.6%	56.1%	3.8%	5.1%	8.1%	8.4%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	39.4%	51.7%	3.8%	5.8%	8.9%	10.1%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	18.7%	26.5%	2.4%	3.7%	11.3%	12.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	35.6%	46.6%	5.6%	7.2%	13.6%	13.4%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	58.0%	65.4%	5.7%	7.0%	9.0%	9.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	403	536	153	166	27.5%	23.7%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	218	345	188	139	50.1%	28.7%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	443	561	188	178	29.8%	24.0%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	375	486	90	124	19.4%	20.3%
Free State	566	679	Free State	460	556	107	123	18.8%	18.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	430	596	183	201	29.9%	25.3%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	394	546	136	150	25.7%	21.6%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	324	488	117	118	26.5%	19.5%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	365	483	146	166	28.6%	25.6%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	420	527	190	190	31.1%	26.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	32.8%	33.7%	10.5%	9.4%	24.2%	21.9%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	17.0%	22.6%	9.6%	8.5%	36.1%	27.3%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	36.0%	37.0%	12.5%	10.6%	25.9%	22.2%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	34.1%	34.8%	8.4%	7.7%	19.7%	18.2%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	41.1%	40.1%	8.6%	8.1%	17.4%	16.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	33.5%	10.7%	10.3%	24.3%	23.5%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	34.2%	35.3%	9.8%	8.4%	22.2%	19.1%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	28.2%	30.1%	7.8%	6.7%	21.7%	18.1%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	27.2%	28.4%	10.1%	9.2%	27.0%	24.5%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	33.4%	34.3%	12.9%	11.2%	27.9%	24.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	28447	8824	23.7%
Western Cape	1126	803	324	28.7%
Eastern Cape	8062	6125	1937	24.0%
Northern Cape	614	489	125	20.3%
Free State	2785	2279	506	18.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	6966	2355	25.3%
Northwest	2880	2259	621	21.6%
Gauteng	4739	3813	927	19.5%
Mpumalanga	2091	1555	536	25.6%
Limpopo	5650	4156	1494	26.4%

Table A2.2.85 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,155,382 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 27.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 24.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.7% nationally, and by 26.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.86.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	7704751	1661.6%	543587	2940818	12.3%	13.2%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	303305	510.6%	45377	252223	23.4%	26.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1683786	2671.1%	89754	476052	9.9%	10.6%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	107004	542.2%	7932	41341	9.5%	11.6%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	430996	2320.6%	22650	107287	6.6%	7.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2000256	2830.8%	115315	656362	11.8%	12.0%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	551438	1605.8%	38351	212575	11.1%	12.6%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	843083	784.3%	88676	475847	13.6%	15.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	488058	1116.7%	51704	273286	19.3%	19.2%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1296825	2774.0%	83828	445845	12.8%	13.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	35.2%	45.3%	4.9%	6.9%	12.3%	13.2%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	13.9%	17.8%	4.2%	6.4%	23.4%	26.4%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	56.7%	64.6%	6.2%	7.6%	9.9%	10.6%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	40.6%	48.1%	4.2%	6.3%	9.5%	11.6%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	45.3%	55.0%	3.2%	4.4%	6.6%	7.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.8%	53.9%	5.6%	7.3%	11.8%	12.0%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	38.5%	50.2%	4.8%	7.3%	11.1%	12.6%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	18.2%	25.6%	2.9%	4.6%	13.6%	15.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	33.2%	43.5%	7.9%	10.3%	19.3%	19.2%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	55.6%	62.7%	8.1%	9.7%	12.8%	13.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	361	488	195	214	35.1%	30.5%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	193	315	242	169	64.4%	34.9%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	389	507	242	232	38.3%	31.5%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	347	455	118	155	25.4%	25.4%
Free State	566	679	Free State	437	519	130	160	22.9%	23.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	390	541	224	256	36.5%	32.1%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	374	501	155	196	29.3%	28.1%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	300	455	142	151	32.1%	24.9%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	315	435	197	214	38.5%	33.0%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	361	472	248	245	40.7%	34.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	29.7%	31.0%	13.5%	12.2%	31.3%	28.2%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	15.3%	20.8%	11.3%	10.2%	42.5%	32.8%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	32.4%	33.7%	16.1%	13.9%	33.1%	29.2%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	32.6%	32.9%	9.8%	9.6%	23.2%	22.6%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	38.1%	37.7%	11.7%	10.5%	23.6%	21.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	29.7%	30.6%	14.1%	13.1%	32.3%	30.0%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	31.4%	32.8%	12.6%	11.0%	28.6%	25.1%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	25.9%	28.5%	10.0%	8.3%	27.9%	22.6%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	24.4%	25.7%	12.8%	11.9%	34.3%	31.6%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	29.4%	30.9%	16.8%	14.7%	36.4%	32.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	25920	11350	30.5%
Western Cape	1126	734	393	34.9%
Eastern Cape	8062	5526	2536	31.5%
Northern Cape	614	458	156	25.4%
Free State	2785	2128	657	23.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	6324	2996	32.1%
Northwest	2880	2070	810	28.1%
Gauteng	4739	3561	1178	24.9%
Mpumalanga	2091	1401	690	33.0%
Limpopo	5650	3716	1933	34.2%

Table A2.2.86 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,940,818 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 35.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 31.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 30.5% nationally, and by 34.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.87.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	8908343	1921.1%	643609	3495288	14.5%	15.7%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	352077	592.7%	55207	311685	28.5%	32.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	1957760	3105.7%	112204	594895	12.3%	13.2%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	122032	618.4%	9612	49217	11.5%	13.9%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	503531	2711.1%	28017	130331	8.2%	9.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2310804	3270.3%	134076	752627	13.8%	13.8%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	639862	1863.3%	48911	280895	14.2%	16.7%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	955564	889.0%	96578	532518	14.8%	17.1%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	568445	1300.7%	57336	303829	21.4%	21.3%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1498268	3204.9%	101668	539291	15.5%	16.1%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	34.3%	44.0%	5.8%	8.2%	14.5%	15.7%	
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	13.0%	16.3%	5.2%	7.9%	28.5%	32.6%	
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	55.2%	62.7%	7.8%	9.6%	12.3%	13.2%	
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	39.7%	46.9%	5.1%	7.5%	11.5%	13.9%	
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	44.6%	54.0%	4.0%	5.4%	8.2%	9.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.9%	52.8%	6.5%	8.4%	13.8%	13.8%	
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	37.1%	47.9%	6.1%	9.6%	14.2%	16.7%	
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	18.0%	25.1%	3.1%	5.2%	14.8%	17.1%	
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	32.4%	42.3%	8.8%	11.5%	21.4%	21.3%	
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	53.8%	60.7%	9.9%	11.7%	15.5%	16.1%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	556	702	National	331	458	225	244	40.5%	34.8%	
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	171	293	273	192	72.5%	39.6%	
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	359	472	273	267	43.2%	36.2%	
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	338	435	127	175	27.3%	28.6%	
Free State	566	679	Free State	398	493	168	186	29.7%	27.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	350	504	263	294	42.9%	36.8%	
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	355	473	175	224	33.0%	32.1%	
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	288	436	153	170	34.7%	28.1%	
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	281	404	230	245	45.0%	37.8%	
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	322	438	287	279	47.2%	38.9%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	27.2%	29.2%	16.0%	13.9%	37.1%	32.3%	
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	13.2%	19.6%	13.4%	11.4%	50.3%	36.8%	
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	29.9%	31.5%	18.6%	16.1%	38.4%	33.8%	
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	31.7%	31.7%	10.8%	10.8%	25.4%	25.5%	
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	36.2%	35.9%	13.6%	12.2%	27.2%	25.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	26.8%	28.7%	17.0%	15.1%	38.8%	34.4%	
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	29.5%	31.2%	14.5%	12.5%	33.0%	28.7%	
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	25.1%	27.4%	10.8%	9.4%	30.2%	25.5%	
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	21.9%	24.0%	15.3%	13.6%	41.1%	36.1%	
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	26.1%	28.9%	20.2%	16.7%	43.6%	36.6%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	24295	12975	34.8%
Western Cape	1126	681	446	39.6%
Eastern Cape	8062	5146	2915	36.2%
Northern Cape	614	438	176	28.6%
Free State	2785	2021	764	27.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	5889	3431	36.8%
Northwest	2880	1955	925	32.1%
Gauteng	4739	3407	1333	28.1%
Mpumalanga	2091	1301	790	37.8%
Limpopo	5650	3454	2196	38.9%

Table A2.2.87 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,495,288 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 40.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 37.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 34.8% nationally, and by 38.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.88.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4423797	22297145	10004785	2157.6%	746192	4048927	16.9%	18.2%
Western Cape	59407	193846	956848	394058	663.3%	59200	334112	30.5%	34.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	908974	4500880	2207293	3501.5%	137764	722581	15.2%	16.1%
Northern Cape	19734	83859	355189	135505	686.7%	10517	55269	12.5%	15.6%
Free State	18573	341903	1440789	578117	3112.7%	33356	155957	9.8%	10.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	974166	5473088	2584348	3657.4%	159107	902921	16.3%	16.5%
Northwest	34341	344455	1685161	712385	2074.4%	57071	324364	16.6%	19.2%
Gauteng	107493	651635	3120257	1067394	993.0%	104878	570693	16.1%	18.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	268397	1423261	646154	1478.5%	64527	340757	24.0%	23.9%
Limpopo	46749	656562	3341672	1679531	3592.7%	119772	642273	18.2%	19.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	33.4%	42.7%	6.8%	9.5%	16.9%	18.2%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	12.6%	15.7%	5.5%	8.4%	30.5%	34.9%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	53.4%	60.7%	9.5%	11.6%	15.2%	16.1%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	39.2%	45.9%	5.6%	8.5%	12.5%	15.6%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	43.8%	53.0%	4.7%	6.4%	9.8%	10.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.7%	51.1%	7.7%	10.1%	16.3%	16.5%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	36.1%	46.4%	7.2%	11.1%	16.6%	19.2%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	17.7%	24.7%	3.4%	5.5%	16.1%	18.3%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	31.3%	40.9%	9.9%	12.9%	24.0%	23.9%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	52.1%	58.4%	11.6%	13.9%	18.2%	19.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	306	430	250	272	45.0%	38.7%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	137	273	297	211	78.9%	43.5%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	335	442	297	297	47.0%	40.2%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	322	418	143	192	30.7%	31.5%
Free State	566	679	Free State	382	466	184	212	32.5%	31.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	326	472	287	325	46.8%	40.8%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	336	450	194	247	36.6%	35.4%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	279	417	162	189	36.7%	31.2%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	256	373	256	276	49.9%	42.5%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	297	409	312	308	51.2%	43.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	25.7%	27.7%	17.6%	15.5%	40.7%	35.9%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	12.2%	18.5%	14.4%	12.5%	54.1%	40.2%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	28.4%	29.7%	20.1%	17.9%	41.5%	37.6%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	30.8%	30.6%	11.7%	12.0%	27.5%	28.1%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	34.2%	34.0%	15.5%	14.1%	31.2%	29.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	25.5%	27.1%	18.3%	16.7%	41.8%	38.1%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	27.8%	29.9%	16.2%	13.8%	36.7%	31.6%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	24.3%	26.4%	11.7%	10.4%	32.4%	28.2%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	20.4%	22.4%	16.8%	15.2%	45.1%	40.5%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	24.3%	27.1%	22.0%	18.4%	47.5%	40.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	22852	14418	38.7%
Western Cape	1126	636	490	43.5%
Eastern Cape	8062	4820	3241	40.2%
Northern Cape	614	420	193	31.5%
Free State	2785	1914	871	31.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	5516	3805	40.8%
Northwest	2880	1861	1019	35.4%
Gauteng	4739	3259	1481	31.2%
Mpumalanga	2091	1203	888	42.5%
Limpopo	5650	3221	2429	43.0%

Table A2.2.88 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,048,927 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 9.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 45.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 40.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 38.7% nationally, and by 43.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.89.

All grants with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4423797	22297145	8878404	334.2%	683579	3386274	15.5%	15.2%
Western Cape	241897	193846	956848	386937	160.0%	48907	254792	25.2%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	499290	908974	4500880	1909328	382.4%	136668	626181	15.0%	13.9%
Northern Cape	69402	83859	355189	136214	196.3%	13652	65111	16.3%	18.3%
Free State	131645	341903	1440789	507011	385.1%	35808	162739	10.5%	11.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	974166	5473088	2240055	429.1%	131876	687486	13.5%	12.6%
Northwest	208084	344455	1685161	652478	313.6%	64098	321081	18.6%	19.1%
Gauteng	471943	651635	3120257	1082832	229.4%	113493	573792	17.4%	18.4%
Mpumalanga	161387	268397	1423261	553405	342.9%	52565	265423	19.6%	18.6%
Limpopo	350843	656562	3341672	1410144	401.9%	86512	429669	13.2%	12.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	33.9%	44.3%	6.2%	7.9%	15.5%	15.2%
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	13.6%	17.7%	4.6%	6.4%	25.2%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	53.5%	62.2%	9.5%	10.1%	15.0%	13.9%
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	37.5%	44.4%	7.3%	10.0%	16.3%	18.3%
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	43.5%	52.7%	5.1%	6.7%	10.5%	11.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.0%	53.5%	6.4%	7.7%	13.5%	12.6%
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	35.2%	46.5%	8.1%	11.0%	18.6%	19.1%
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	17.4%	24.7%	3.7%	5.6%	17.4%	18.4%
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	33.1%	43.8%	8.1%	10.0%	19.6%	18.6%
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	55.3%	63.0%	8.4%	9.3%	13.2%	12.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	556	702	National	333	467	224	235	40.2%	33.5%
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	171	309	274	176	72.9%	36.3%
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	357	480	274	259	43.4%	35.1%
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	295	411	171	199	36.7%	32.7%
Free State	566	679	Free State	398	493	168	186	29.8%	27.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	367	527	246	270	40.2%	33.8%
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	324	452	205	245	38.8%	35.2%
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	274	422	167	184	37.9%	30.4%
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	290	420	222	229	43.3%	35.3%
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	366	472	244	245	40.0%	34.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	27.4%	29.5%	15.9%	13.7%	36.7%	31.8%
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	13.4%	20.0%	13.2%	11.0%	49.6%	35.4%
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	30.9%	31.5%	17.6%	16.1%	36.2%	33.7%
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	28.3%	29.9%	14.2%	12.7%	33.5%	29.8%
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	37.2%	36.0%	12.6%	12.1%	25.2%	25.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	28.0%	29.5%	15.8%	14.3%	36.0%	32.7%
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	26.8%	29.5%	17.2%	14.2%	39.2%	32.5%
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	23.4%	26.5%	12.6%	10.3%	35.0%	27.9%
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	22.8%	24.9%	14.4%	12.7%	38.7%	33.8%
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	28.6%	30.5%	17.7%	15.0%	38.2%	32.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	24786	12484	33.5%
Western Cape	1126	718	408	36.3%
Eastern Cape	8062	5232	2830	35.1%
Northern Cape	614	413	201	32.7%
Free State	2785	2021	764	27.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	6166	3155	33.8%
Northwest	2880	1867	1014	35.2%
Gauteng	4739	3298	1442	30.4%
Mpumalanga	2091	1352	739	35.3%
Limpopo	5650	3717	1933	34.2%

Table A2.2.89 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,386,274 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 40.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 36.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 33.5% nationally, and by 34.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.90.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using relative expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4423797	22297145	8878404	334.2%	862706	4381872	19.5%	19.7%
Western Cape	241897	193846	956848	386937	160.0%	58599	312025	30.2%	32.6%
Eastern Cape	499290	908974	4500880	1909328	382.4%	169596	810579	18.7%	18.0%
Northern Cape	69402	83859	355189	136214	196.3%	15698	73878	18.7%	20.8%
Free State	131645	341903	1440789	507011	385.1%	42950	197832	12.6%	13.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	974166	5473088	2240055	429.1%	174736	937283	17.9%	17.1%
Northwest	208084	344455	1685161	652478	313.6%	74418	381555	21.6%	22.6%
Gauteng	471943	651635	3120257	1082832	229.4%	135588	689346	20.8%	22.1%
Mpumalanga	161387	268397	1423261	553405	342.9%	69119	366939	25.8%	25.8%
Limpopo	350843	656562	3341672	1410144	401.9%	122002	612435	18.6%	18.3%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	40.1%	52.2%	National	32.3%	41.9%	7.8%	10.3%	19.5%	19.7%	
Western Cape	18.1%	24.1%	Western Cape	12.7%	16.3%	5.5%	7.9%	30.2%	32.6%	
Eastern Cape	63.0%	72.3%	Eastern Cape	51.2%	59.3%	11.7%	13.0%	18.7%	18.0%	
Northern Cape	44.8%	54.4%	Northern Cape	36.4%	43.1%	8.4%	11.3%	18.7%	20.8%	
Free State	48.5%	59.4%	Free State	42.4%	51.2%	6.1%	8.2%	12.6%	13.7%	
KwaZulu-Natal	47.4%	61.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.9%	50.7%	8.5%	10.5%	17.9%	17.1%	
Northwest	43.3%	57.5%	Northwest	33.9%	44.5%	9.4%	13.0%	21.6%	22.6%	
Gauteng	21.1%	30.2%	Gauteng	16.7%	23.6%	4.4%	6.7%	20.8%	22.1%	
Mpumalanga	41.2%	53.8%	Mpumalanga	30.6%	39.9%	10.6%	13.9%	25.8%	25.8%	
Limpopo	63.7%	72.3%	Limpopo	51.9%	59.1%	11.8%	13.3%	18.6%	18.3%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	556	702	National	288	420	268	282	48.2%	40.1%	
Western Cape	376	484	Western Cape	130	276	323	208	85.9%	43.0%	
Eastern Cape	631	739	Eastern Cape	308	429	323	311	51.2%	42.0%	
Northern Cape	465	610	Northern Cape	255	379	211	232	45.3%	37.9%	
Free State	566	679	Free State	364	457	202	222	35.7%	32.7%	
KwaZulu-Natal	613	797	KwaZulu-Natal	318	470	295	327	48.1%	41.0%	
Northwest	530	697	Northwest	276	410	253	286	47.8%	41.1%	
Gauteng	441	606	Gauteng	243	390	199	216	45.0%	35.7%	
Mpumalanga	512	649	Mpumalanga	244	375	268	274	52.3%	42.2%	
Limpopo	609	717	Limpopo	296	417	313	300	51.4%	41.8%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	43.3%	43.2%	National	24.2%	26.8%	19.0%	16.3%	44.0%	37.8%	
Western Cape	26.6%	31.0%	Western Cape	10.3%	18.0%	16.3%	13.0%	61.2%	41.8%	
Eastern Cape	48.5%	47.6%	Eastern Cape	26.7%	28.5%	21.8%	19.1%	44.9%	40.0%	
Northern Cape	42.5%	42.5%	Northern Cape	26.8%	27.9%	15.7%	14.7%	36.9%	34.5%	
Free State	49.8%	48.2%	Free State	33.6%	33.7%	16.2%	14.5%	32.5%	30.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	43.8%	KwaZulu-Natal	24.3%	26.6%	19.5%	17.2%	44.5%	39.2%	
Northwest	44.0%	43.7%	Northwest	24.4%	27.2%	19.7%	16.5%	44.7%	37.7%	
Gauteng	36.0%	36.8%	Gauteng	20.8%	24.8%	15.2%	12.0%	42.3%	32.6%	
Mpumalanga	37.2%	37.6%	Mpumalanga	19.5%	22.5%	17.8%	15.1%	47.7%	40.2%	
Limpopo	46.3%	45.5%	Limpopo	24.8%	27.3%	21.4%	18.2%	46.3%	40.0%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	37270	22315	14955	40.1%
Western Cape	1126	642	484	43.0%
Eastern Cape	8062	4675	3387	42.0%
Northern Cape	614	381	233	37.9%
Free State	2785	1875	910	32.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	9321	5497	3823	41.0%
Northwest	2880	1696	1184	41.1%
Gauteng	4739	3049	1690	35.7%
Mpumalanga	2091	1209	882	42.2%
Limpopo	5650	3287	2363	41.8%

Table A2.2.90 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the relative expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,381,872 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 10.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 48.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 44.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 40.1% nationally, and by 41.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.91.

Soap with 10% increase in take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4269975	19986407	170542	9.6%	58018	270377	1.4%	1.4%
Western Cape	115210	148829	649911	8359	7.3%	965	4277	0.6%	0.7%
Eastern Cape	359973	879709	4213565	32942	9.2%	14460	61608	1.6%	1.5%
Northern Cape	30040	86121	333038	2600	8.7%	869	2073	1.0%	0.6%
Free State	93003	340440	1373861	8459	9.1%	3996	16251	1.2%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	942916	4935772	32751	9.1%	10452	46900	1.1%	1.0%
Northwest	139114	307700	1410024	14017	10.1%	5180	22479	1.7%	1.6%
Gauteng	304931	686301	2799034	39316	12.9%	9994	55736	1.5%	2.0%
Mpumalanga	97852	251105	1228245	9003	9.2%	3053	14493	1.2%	1.2%
Limpopo	269284	626854	3042957	23095	8.6%	9049	46560	1.4%	1.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	38.2%	46.2%	0.5%	0.6%	1.4%	1.4%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	13.8%	16.3%	0.1%	0.1%	0.6%	0.7%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	59.9%	66.7%	1.0%	1.0%	1.6%	1.5%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	45.6%	50.7%	0.5%	0.3%	1.0%	0.6%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	47.8%	56.0%	0.6%	0.7%	1.2%	1.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.4%	54.7%	0.5%	0.5%	1.1%	1.0%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	38.0%	47.3%	0.7%	0.8%	1.7%	1.6%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.9%	26.6%	0.3%	0.5%	1.5%	2.0%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	38.0%	45.9%	0.5%	0.5%	1.2%	1.2%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	60.0%	64.9%	0.9%	1.0%	1.4%	1.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	419	505	11	11	2.5%	2.2%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	263	337	10	3	3.8%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	474	543	10	13	2.1%	2.4%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	403	478	5	6	1.3%	1.3%
Free State	486	545	Free State	480	536	6	10	1.3%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	414	542	20	11	4.6%	2.1%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	429	504	4	10	0.9%	2.0%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	359	442	8	14	2.2%	3.1%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	361	459	11	8	2.9%	1.7%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	443	508	12	12	2.6%	2.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	38.3%	39.4%	0.9%	0.8%	2.2%	2.0%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	25.2%	29.0%	0.3%	0.2%	1.3%	0.6%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	42.8%	43.1%	1.3%	1.0%	2.8%	2.4%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	40.6%	40.4%	0.5%	0.5%	1.3%	1.2%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	46.4%	45.5%	0.4%	0.7%	0.9%	1.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.6%	38.7%	0.9%	0.8%	2.4%	2.0%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	39.7%	40.8%	0.7%	0.8%	1.8%	1.8%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	31.8%	34.4%	1.1%	0.9%	3.4%	2.4%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	32.7%	34.0%	0.5%	0.5%	1.4%	1.5%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	40.2%	40.8%	0.9%	0.8%	2.2%	2.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	25855	588	2.2%
Western Cape	606	602	5	0.8%
Eastern Cape	5874	5734	139	2.4%
Northern Cape	500	494	6	1.3%
Free State	2228	2189	39	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	6132	130	2.1%
Northwest	1899	1861	38	2.0%
Gauteng	3756	3640	116	3.1%
Mpumalanga	1405	1382	23	1.7%
Limpopo	3913	3822	91	2.3%

Table A2.2.91 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 270,377 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.2% nationally, and by 2.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.92.

SOAP with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	4269975	19986407	417730	23.6%	119270	535194	2.8%	2.7%
Western Cape	115210	148829	649911	28838	25.0%	5207	16030	3.5%	2.5%
Eastern Cape	359973	879709	4213565	80962	22.5%	30826	130926	3.5%	3.1%
Northern Cape	30040	86121	333038	7490	24.9%	1988	4968	2.3%	1.5%
Free State	93003	340440	1373861	22720	24.4%	6530	29340	1.9%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	942916	4935772	87472	24.4%	23888	104638	2.5%	2.1%
Northwest	139114	307700	1410024	28155	20.2%	9205	40103	3.0%	2.8%
Gauteng	304931	686301	2799034	109732	36.0%	23357	123774	3.4%	4.4%
Mpumalanga	97852	251105	1228245	12845	13.1%	4079	19623	1.6%	1.6%
Limpopo	269284	626854	3042957	39516	14.7%	14190	65792	2.3%	2.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	37.6%	45.5%	1.1%	1.3%	2.8%	2.7%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	13.4%	16.0%	0.5%	0.4%	3.5%	2.5%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	58.8%	65.6%	2.1%	2.1%	3.5%	3.1%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	45.0%	50.3%	1.1%	0.8%	2.3%	1.5%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	47.4%	55.4%	0.9%	1.2%	1.9%	2.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	44.7%	54.1%	1.2%	1.2%	2.5%	2.1%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	37.5%	46.7%	1.2%	1.4%	3.0%	2.8%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.5%	25.9%	0.8%	1.2%	3.4%	4.4%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	37.9%	45.7%	0.6%	0.7%	1.6%	1.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	59.5%	64.5%	1.4%	1.4%	2.3%	2.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	409	494	21	22	4.9%	4.3%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	255	331	23	9	8.5%	2.5%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	461	529	23	27	4.7%	4.9%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	394	469	14	15	3.4%	3.1%
Free State	486	545	Free State	469	523	17	22	3.6%	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	398	527	36	26	8.3%	4.7%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	414	494	19	21	4.4%	4.0%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	355	432	13	24	3.5%	5.3%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	359	456	13	10	3.4%	2.1%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	435	502	19	19	4.2%	3.6%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	37.4%	38.5%	1.7%	1.6%	4.3%	4.1%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	25.0%	28.1%	0.5%	1.1%	2.0%	3.7%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	42.0%	42.0%	2.1%	2.2%	4.7%	4.9%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	40.0%	39.7%	1.2%	1.2%	2.9%	3.0%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	45.6%	44.6%	1.2%	1.6%	2.6%	3.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.8%	37.7%	2.7%	1.8%	7.0%	4.6%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	39.0%	40.0%	1.4%	1.6%	3.6%	3.7%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	31.1%	33.8%	1.8%	1.5%	5.6%	4.2%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	32.6%	33.9%	0.5%	0.7%	1.6%	1.9%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	39.8%	40.3%	1.3%	1.4%	3.1%	3.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	25294	1148	4.3%
Western Cape	606	591	15	2.5%
Eastern Cape	5874	5586	288	4.9%
Northern Cape	500	485	16	3.1%
Free State	2228	2138	90	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	5966	296	4.7%
Northwest	1899	1823	76	4.0%
Gauteng	3756	3558	198	5.3%
Mpumalanga	1405	1375	30	2.1%
Limpopo	3913	3773	140	3.6%

Table A2.2.92 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 535,194 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 4.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 4.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 4.3% nationally, and by 3.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.93.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	4269975	19986407	219154	50.0%	65240	284563	1.5%	1.4%
Western Cape	70442	148829	649911	16503	23.4%	4142	20770	2.8%	3.2%
Eastern Cape	78664	879709	4213565	44008	55.9%	15381	67223	1.7%	1.6%
Northern Cape	20076	86121	333038	6828	34.0%	2260	8213	2.6%	2.5%
Free State	20069	340440	1373861	13774	68.6%	3893	14131	1.1%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	942916	4935772	41358	42.6%	14126	67403	1.5%	1.4%
Northwest	34942	307700	1410024	23220	66.5%	6271	27161	2.0%	1.9%
Gauteng	61745	686301	2799034	38975	63.1%	7026	26379	1.0%	0.9%
Mpumalanga	20091	251105	1228245	14701	73.2%	4962	24989	2.0%	2.0%
Limpopo	35475	626854	3042957	19787	55.8%	7179	28294	1.1%	0.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	38.1%	46.1%	0.6%	0.7%	1.5%	1.4%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	13.5%	15.9%	0.4%	0.5%	2.8%	3.2%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	59.9%	66.6%	1.1%	1.1%	1.7%	1.6%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	44.8%	49.8%	1.2%	1.3%	2.6%	2.5%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	47.8%	56.1%	0.6%	0.6%	1.1%	1.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	45.2%	54.5%	0.7%	0.8%	1.5%	1.4%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	37.9%	47.2%	0.8%	0.9%	2.0%	1.9%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	22.0%	26.9%	0.2%	0.3%	1.0%	0.9%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	37.7%	45.5%	0.8%	0.9%	2.0%	2.0%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	60.1%	65.3%	0.7%	0.6%	1.1%	0.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	417	503	12	13	2.9%	2.6%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	234	325	13	14	5.1%	4.1%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	470	540	13	17	2.8%	3.0%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	388	463	20	21	4.8%	4.2%
Free State	486	545	Free State	483	536	3	9	0.7%	1.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	418	542	15	12	3.6%	2.1%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	396	485	37	29	8.6%	5.6%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	363	448	5	8	1.2%	1.8%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	359	454	13	12	3.4%	2.5%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	443	510	11	10	2.5%	1.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	38.1%	39.2%	1.1%	1.0%	2.7%	2.4%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	24.7%	28.2%	0.8%	1.0%	3.3%	3.4%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	42.5%	42.9%	1.6%	1.3%	3.6%	2.9%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	38.8%	39.3%	2.3%	1.6%	5.7%	3.9%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	46.3%	45.5%	0.5%	0.7%	1.0%	1.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	37.6%	38.7%	0.9%	0.8%	2.3%	2.0%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	38.3%	39.7%	2.1%	1.8%	5.3%	4.4%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	32.2%	34.7%	0.7%	0.6%	2.1%	1.7%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	32.4%	33.7%	0.7%	0.8%	2.2%	2.4%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	40.2%	40.8%	0.9%	0.8%	2.2%	2.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	25721	722	2.7%
Western Cape	606	581	25	4.1%
Eastern Cape	5874	5695	178	3.0%
Northern Cape	500	479	21	4.2%
Free State	2228	2187	41	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	6119	143	2.3%
Northwest	1899	1781	118	6.2%
Gauteng	3756	3678	78	2.1%
Mpumalanga	1405	1363	42	3.0%
Limpopo	3913	3837	76	1.9%

Table A2.2.93 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 284,563 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 2.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 2.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 2.7% nationally, and by 1.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.94.

DG with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	780318	168.3%	237831	1097716	5.6%	5.5%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	55546	93.5%	11258	53087	7.6%	8.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	150466	238.7%	57289	248634	6.5%	5.9%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	22818	115.6%	7276	31937	8.4%	9.6%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	54619	294.1%	15508	77412	4.6%	5.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	158093	223.7%	46299	226573	4.9%	4.6%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	74196	216.1%	24414	102905	7.9%	7.3%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	136145	126.7%	31543	147777	4.6%	5.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	52758	120.7%	17255	85465	6.9%	7.0%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	75677	161.9%	26989	123926	4.3%	4.1%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	36.6%	44.2%	2.2%	2.6%	5.6%	5.5%	
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	12.9%	15.0%	1.1%	1.3%	7.6%	8.2%	
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	57.0%	63.7%	4.0%	4.0%	6.5%	5.9%	
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	42.1%	46.1%	3.9%	4.9%	8.4%	9.6%	
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	46.1%	53.4%	2.2%	3.2%	4.6%	5.6%	
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.6%	52.7%	2.3%	2.5%	4.9%	4.6%	
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	35.6%	44.6%	3.1%	3.5%	7.9%	7.3%	
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.2%	25.7%	1.0%	1.4%	4.6%	5.3%	
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	35.9%	43.2%	2.6%	3.2%	6.9%	7.0%	
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	58.2%	63.2%	2.6%	2.7%	4.3%	4.1%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	430	516	National	381	469	49	47	11.4%	9.2%	
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	225	307	50	32	18.7%	9.5%	
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	434	502	50	54	10.2%	9.8%	
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	360	420	48	64	11.7%	13.3%	
Free State	486	545	Free State	449	502	37	43	7.6%	7.9%	
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	380	507	54	46	12.5%	8.3%	
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	345	442	88	72	20.2%	14.1%	
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	332	419	36	38	9.7%	8.2%	
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	325	414	47	52	12.6%	11.2%	
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	412	481	43	40	9.4%	7.6%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	35.3%	36.7%	3.8%	3.5%	9.8%	8.7%	
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	23.1%	26.8%	2.4%	2.4%	9.5%	8.2%	
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	39.3%	39.9%	4.8%	4.2%	10.9%	9.6%	
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	35.2%	36.0%	5.9%	4.9%	14.4%	11.9%	
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	44.6%	43.0%	2.2%	3.2%	4.8%	7.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	34.3%	36.4%	4.2%	3.1%	11.0%	7.9%	
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	34.3%	36.1%	6.1%	5.4%	15.2%	13.0%	
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	30.0%	32.7%	2.9%	2.6%	8.8%	7.5%	
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	29.7%	31.1%	3.5%	3.5%	10.4%	10.0%	
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	38.3%	38.5%	2.7%	3.1%	6.7%	7.5%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	24019	2423	9.2%
Western Cape	606	549	57	9.5%
Eastern Cape	5874	5301	573	9.8%
Northern Cape	500	434	66	13.3%
Free State	2228	2052	176	7.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	5742	520	8.3%
Northwest	1899	1632	267	14.1%
Gauteng	3756	3447	309	8.2%
Mpumalanga	1405	1248	157	11.2%
Limpopo	3913	3615	298	7.6%

Table A2.2.94 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 1,097,716 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 11.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 9.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 9.2% nationally, and by 7.6% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.95.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	3033848	654.3%	205605	1153970	4.8%	5.8%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	99428	167.4%	18941	95591	12.7%	14.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	670387	1063.5%	34898	200926	4.0%	4.8%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	47384	240.1%	3585	17650	4.2%	5.3%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	173563	934.5%	10449	47998	3.1%	3.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	822232	1163.6%	42204	229958	4.5%	4.7%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	194982	567.8%	12933	82545	4.2%	5.9%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	331153	308.1%	31043	185222	4.5%	6.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	175133	400.7%	15837	82731	6.3%	6.7%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	519586	1111.4%	35715	211349	5.7%	6.9%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	36.9%	44.1%	1.9%	2.7%	4.8%	5.8%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	12.2%	14.0%	1.8%	2.4%	12.7%	14.7%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	58.5%	64.4%	2.4%	3.2%	4.0%	4.8%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	44.1%	48.3%	1.9%	2.7%	4.2%	5.3%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	46.9%	54.7%	1.5%	2.0%	3.1%	3.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.8%	52.6%	2.1%	2.6%	4.5%	4.7%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	37.1%	45.3%	1.6%	2.8%	4.2%	5.9%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.2%	25.3%	1.0%	1.8%	4.5%	6.6%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	36.1%	43.3%	2.4%	3.1%	6.3%	6.7%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	57.4%	61.3%	3.5%	4.6%	5.7%	6.9%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	373	449	57	67	13.2%	13.0%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	206	284	62	56	23.5%	16.4%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	421	484	62	73	12.9%	13.1%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	372	432	36	52	8.8%	10.7%
Free State	486	545	Free State	447	497	39	49	7.9%	8.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	363	470	71	83	16.4%	15.1%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	374	454	59	60	13.7%	11.6%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	327	411	40	45	10.9%	9.8%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	313	402	58	65	15.7%	13.9%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	386	442	68	78	15.0%	15.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	34.0%	35.6%	5.1%	4.5%	13.0%	11.3%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	20.1%	24.8%	5.4%	4.4%	21.2%	15.0%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	38.4%	39.0%	5.6%	5.2%	12.8%	11.7%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	37.4%	37.1%	3.8%	3.7%	9.1%	9.2%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	43.0%	42.5%	3.8%	3.7%	8.0%	8.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.7%	34.4%	5.8%	5.1%	15.1%	13.0%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	36.6%	37.4%	3.8%	4.1%	9.5%	9.8%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	29.4%	32.3%	3.6%	2.9%	10.8%	8.3%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	29.2%	30.3%	4.0%	4.2%	11.9%	12.3%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	35.3%	36.2%	5.8%	5.5%	14.2%	13.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	23008	3434	13.0%
Western Cape	606	507	100	16.4%
Eastern Cape	5874	5106	768	13.1%
Northern Cape	500	447	53	10.7%
Free State	2228	2029	199	8.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	5319	943	15.1%
Northwest	1899	1678	221	11.6%
Gauteng	3756	3389	367	9.8%
Mpumalanga	1405	1210	195	13.9%
Limpopo	3913	3324	588	15.0%

Table A2.2.95 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 1,153,970 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 13.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 13.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.0% nationally, and by 15.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.96.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	4108401	886.0%	269171	1522761	6.3%	7.6%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	129262	217.6%	23782	124080	16.0%	19.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	916100	1453.3%	46218	263242	5.3%	6.2%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	60125	304.7%	4975	25319	5.8%	7.6%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	239684	1290.5%	14492	67694	4.3%	4.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1109800	1570.6%	59926	339278	6.4%	6.9%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	269057	783.5%	17286	109213	5.6%	7.7%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	440699	410.0%	36211	212895	5.3%	7.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	244771	560.1%	19422	104454	7.7%	8.5%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	698903	1495.0%	46859	276586	7.5%	9.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	36.3%	43.2%	2.4%	3.6%	6.3%	7.6%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	11.7%	13.3%	2.2%	3.1%	16.0%	19.1%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	57.7%	63.4%	3.2%	4.2%	5.3%	6.2%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	43.4%	47.1%	2.7%	3.9%	5.8%	7.6%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	46.3%	53.8%	2.1%	2.8%	4.3%	4.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	43.0%	51.4%	2.9%	3.8%	6.4%	6.9%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	36.5%	44.4%	2.2%	3.7%	5.6%	7.7%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.0%	25.1%	1.2%	2.1%	5.3%	7.6%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	35.5%	42.5%	3.0%	4.0%	7.7%	8.5%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	56.3%	59.9%	4.5%	6.0%	7.5%	9.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	353	426	77	90	17.9%	17.4%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	186	269	90	70	34.1%	20.7%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	393	457	90	99	18.7%	17.8%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	364	419	44	65	10.7%	13.5%
Free State	486	545	Free State	431	479	55	67	11.3%	12.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	339	442	94	111	21.7%	20.1%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	352	432	81	82	18.7%	15.9%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	311	397	56	59	15.4%	12.9%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	294	377	77	90	20.8%	19.2%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	363	416	91	105	20.0%	20.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	32.5%	34.1%	6.7%	6.1%	17.0%	15.2%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	18.8%	23.8%	6.7%	5.4%	26.3%	18.5%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	36.8%	37.2%	7.2%	7.0%	16.4%	15.8%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	35.8%	36.1%	5.3%	4.7%	12.9%	11.6%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	41.3%	41.2%	5.5%	5.0%	11.7%	10.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	31.0%	32.7%	7.5%	6.9%	19.4%	17.4%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	35.4%	35.9%	5.0%	5.6%	12.5%	13.5%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	28.9%	31.4%	4.1%	3.9%	12.3%	10.9%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	27.2%	28.7%	5.9%	5.9%	17.9%	17.0%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	33.0%	34.3%	8.1%	7.4%	19.7%	17.7%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	21831	4611	17.4%
Western Cape	606	481	126	20.7%
Eastern Cape	5874	4829	1044	17.8%
Northern Cape	500	433	67	13.5%
Free State	2228	1956	272	12.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	5002	1260	20.1%
Northwest	1899	1597	302	15.9%
Gauteng	3756	3272	484	12.9%
Mpumalanga	1405	1135	270	19.2%
Limpopo	3913	3127	786	20.1%

Table A2.2.96 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 1,522,761 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 17.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 17.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.4% nationally, and by 20.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.97.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	5237916	1129.6%	353420	2054320	8.3%	10.3%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	167029	281.2%	27961	150279	18.8%	23.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1185418	1880.5%	61238	351447	7.0%	8.3%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	75216	381.1%	6133	32077	7.1%	9.6%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	311051	1674.7%	18544	88251	5.4%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1389883	1967.0%	82072	485074	8.7%	9.8%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	347104	1010.8%	25243	149806	8.2%	10.6%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	549950	511.6%	47146	300737	6.9%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	314253	719.0%	25957	143662	10.3%	11.7%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	898012	1920.9%	59126	352987	9.4%	11.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	35.5%	42.0%	3.2%	4.8%	8.3%	10.3%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	11.3%	12.6%	2.6%	3.8%	18.8%	23.1%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	56.7%	62.0%	4.2%	5.6%	7.0%	8.3%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	42.7%	46.1%	3.3%	4.9%	7.1%	9.6%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	45.7%	53.0%	2.6%	3.6%	5.4%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.9%	49.8%	4.0%	5.4%	8.7%	9.8%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	35.5%	43.0%	3.2%	5.1%	8.2%	10.6%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	20.7%	24.2%	1.5%	2.9%	6.9%	10.7%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	34.5%	41.0%	4.0%	5.4%	10.3%	11.7%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	55.1%	58.2%	5.7%	7.6%	9.4%	11.6%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	333	402	97	114	22.6%	22.0%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	161	249	110	90	41.3%	26.6%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	374	430	110	127	22.7%	22.8%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	356	403	52	81	12.8%	16.7%
Free State	486	545	Free State	418	459	67	86	13.9%	15.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	317	415	116	138	26.8%	25.0%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	333	410	100	104	23.0%	20.2%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	299	384	69	73	18.7%	15.9%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	275	353	97	113	26.0%	24.3%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	333	388	121	132	26.6%	25.4%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	30.5%	32.5%	8.6%	7.6%	22.0%	19.0%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	17.8%	22.3%	7.8%	6.9%	30.5%	23.6%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	33.8%	35.3%	10.2%	8.9%	23.2%	20.1%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	34.6%	35.1%	6.6%	5.8%	16.0%	14.1%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	39.8%	39.8%	7.0%	6.4%	14.9%	13.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	29.1%	31.0%	9.4%	8.5%	24.3%	21.5%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	32.8%	34.4%	7.6%	7.1%	18.8%	17.2%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	28.3%	30.6%	4.6%	4.7%	14.0%	13.3%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	25.5%	27.2%	7.7%	7.4%	23.1%	21.4%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	30.3%	32.3%	10.8%	9.3%	26.3%	22.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	20626	5817	22.0%
Western Cape	606	445	161	26.6%
Eastern Cape	5874	4536	1337	22.8%
Northern Cape	500	417	83	16.7%
Free State	2228	1875	353	15.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	4698	1564	25.0%
Northwest	1899	1514	384	20.2%
Gauteng	3756	3159	597	15.9%
Mpumalanga	1405	1064	341	24.3%
Limpopo	3913	2918	995	25.4%

Table A2.2.97 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 2,054,320 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 22.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 22.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 22.0% nationally, and by 25.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.98.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	6903080	1488.7%	480382	2789822	11.3%	14.0%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	208037	350.2%	35428	187147	23.8%	28.8%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1587610	2518.5%	88727	500924	10.1%	11.9%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	96330	488.1%	7476	39772	8.7%	11.9%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	410471	2210.0%	25535	124033	7.5%	9.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1804875	2554.3%	108891	655771	11.5%	13.3%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	463631	1350.1%	34179	205377	11.1%	14.6%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	722152	671.8%	61534	381533	9.0%	13.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	419360	959.5%	36265	209043	14.4%	17.0%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1190614	2546.8%	82347	486222	13.1%	16.0%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	34.4%	40.3%	4.4%	6.5%	11.2%	14.0%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	10.6%	11.7%	3.3%	4.7%	23.8%	28.8%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	54.8%	59.6%	6.1%	8.0%	10.1%	11.9%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	42.0%	44.9%	4.0%	6.1%	8.7%	11.9%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	44.7%	51.5%	3.6%	5.1%	7.5%	9.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.6%	47.9%	5.3%	7.3%	11.5%	13.3%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	34.4%	41.1%	4.3%	7.0%	11.1%	14.6%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	20.2%	23.4%	2.0%	3.7%	9.0%	13.6%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	32.9%	38.5%	5.6%	7.9%	14.4%	17.0%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	52.8%	55.4%	8.0%	10.5%	13.1%	16.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	301	368	128	148	29.9%	28.6%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	153	230	153	109	57.5%	32.2%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	331	389	153	168	31.5%	30.1%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	345	381	63	103	15.3%	21.2%
Free State	486	545	Free State	397	432	89	113	18.3%	20.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	287	377	147	177	33.9%	32.0%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	316	376	117	138	27.1%	26.8%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	274	362	94	94	25.5%	20.6%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	245	318	127	148	34.2%	31.8%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	301	347	153	173	33.8%	33.2%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	28.2%	30.3%	11.0%	9.9%	28.0%	24.7%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	16.2%	20.9%	9.3%	8.3%	36.6%	28.3%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	30.4%	32.5%	13.6%	11.7%	31.0%	26.5%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	33.1%	33.6%	8.1%	7.3%	19.6%	17.8%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	37.5%	37.9%	9.3%	8.3%	20.0%	18.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	26.8%	28.7%	11.7%	10.9%	30.3%	27.5%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	30.5%	32.1%	9.9%	9.4%	24.5%	22.6%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	27.0%	29.3%	5.9%	6.0%	17.8%	16.9%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	22.7%	24.9%	10.5%	9.7%	31.6%	28.0%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	27.3%	29.4%	13.8%	12.2%	33.6%	29.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	18879	7564	28.6%
Western Cape	606	411	195	32.2%
Eastern Cape	5874	4104	1770	30.1%
Northern Cape	500	394	106	21.2%
Free State	2228	1766	462	20.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	4261	2001	32.0%
Northwest	1899	1390	509	26.8%
Gauteng	3756	2981	775	20.6%
Mpumalanga	1405	959	446	31.8%
Limpopo	3913	2614	1299	33.2%

Table A2.2.98 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 2,789,822 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 29.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 28.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.6% nationally, and by 33.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.99.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	8008853	1727.2%	563401	3270242	13.2%	16.4%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	240008	404.0%	37788	197921	25.4%	30.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1849353	2933.7%	108365	605646	12.3%	14.4%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	110570	560.3%	8664	46403	10.1%	13.9%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	482952	2600.3%	31070	153034	9.1%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	2090478	2958.5%	125012	772078	13.3%	15.6%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	538177	1567.2%	40859	245761	13.3%	17.4%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	827995	770.3%	67038	413594	9.8%	14.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	490483	1122.3%	44152	252059	17.6%	20.5%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1378837	2949.4%	100453	583746	16.0%	19.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	33.6%	39.1%	5.1%	7.7%	13.2%	16.4%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	10.4%	11.4%	3.5%	5.0%	25.4%	30.5%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	53.4%	57.9%	7.5%	9.7%	12.3%	14.4%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	41.4%	43.9%	4.6%	7.1%	10.1%	13.9%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	43.9%	50.3%	4.4%	6.3%	9.1%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	39.8%	46.6%	6.1%	8.6%	13.3%	15.6%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	33.5%	39.7%	5.1%	8.4%	13.3%	17.4%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	20.0%	23.1%	2.2%	4.0%	9.8%	14.8%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	31.7%	36.9%	6.8%	9.5%	17.6%	20.5%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	51.1%	53.2%	9.7%	12.6%	16.0%	19.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	282	347	148	169	34.4%	32.8%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	134	216	177	124	66.5%	36.5%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	307	363	177	193	36.5%	34.8%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	332	368	75	116	18.5%	24.0%
Free State	486	545	Free State	378	413	108	132	22.3%	24.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	265	350	168	203	38.8%	36.8%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	296	357	137	158	31.7%	30.6%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	267	349	101	107	27.4%	23.5%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	225	296	147	170	39.5%	36.5%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	275	324	179	197	39.5%	37.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	26.4%	28.8%	12.8%	11.3%	32.6%	28.3%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	13.9%	20.0%	11.7%	9.2%	45.7%	31.7%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	28.1%	30.6%	16.0%	13.5%	36.3%	30.6%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	32.1%	32.7%	9.1%	8.2%	22.0%	20.1%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	35.6%	36.5%	11.2%	9.7%	24.0%	21.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	24.9%	27.0%	13.6%	12.5%	35.2%	31.6%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	28.7%	30.8%	11.7%	10.7%	29.0%	25.8%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	26.0%	28.5%	6.9%	6.8%	20.9%	19.1%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	21.4%	23.4%	11.8%	11.1%	35.6%	32.2%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	24.7%	27.7%	16.3%	13.9%	39.8%	33.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	17761	8681	32.8%
Western Cape	606	385	221	36.5%
Eastern Cape	5874	3831	2043	34.8%
Northern Cape	500	380	120	24.0%
Free State	2228	1688	540	24.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3959	2303	36.8%
Northwest	1899	1317	582	30.6%
Gauteng	3756	2875	881	23.5%
Mpumalanga	1405	892	513	36.5%
Limpopo	3913	2435	1478	37.8%

Table A2.2.99 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 3,270,242 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 34.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 32.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 32.8% nationally, and by 37.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.100.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	9042075	1950.0%	635465	3686839	14.9%	18.4%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	269710	454.0%	40775	214882	27.4%	33.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	2091513	3317.9%	122997	691664	14.0%	16.4%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	123839	627.5%	9559	49464	11.1%	14.9%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	558742	3008.4%	33372	165727	9.8%	12.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	2348492	3323.7%	145987	908653	15.5%	18.4%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	602743	1755.2%	47235	275710	15.4%	19.6%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	934821	869.7%	75312	457374	11.0%	16.3%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	561625	1285.1%	49588	285428	19.7%	23.2%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1550590	3316.8%	110640	637937	17.7%	21.0%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	33.0%	38.2%	5.8%	8.6%	14.9%	18.4%	
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	10.1%	11.0%	3.8%	5.4%	27.4%	33.1%	
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	52.4%	56.6%	8.5%	11.1%	14.0%	16.4%	
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	40.9%	43.4%	5.1%	7.6%	11.1%	14.9%	
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	43.6%	49.8%	4.7%	6.8%	9.8%	12.1%	
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.8%	45.1%	7.1%	10.2%	15.5%	18.4%	
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	32.7%	38.7%	5.9%	9.4%	15.4%	19.6%	
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	19.8%	22.7%	2.4%	4.4%	11.0%	16.3%	
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	30.9%	35.7%	7.6%	10.8%	19.7%	23.2%	
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	50.1%	52.1%	10.7%	13.8%	17.7%	21.0%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	430	516	National	265	327	165	189	38.3%	36.7%	
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	131	200	195	139	73.4%	41.0%	
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	289	340	195	217	40.3%	39.0%	
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	330	354	78	129	19.1%	26.8%	
Free State	486	545	Free State	368	393	118	153	24.3%	28.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	244	327	189	226	43.7%	40.9%	
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	286	340	147	174	33.9%	33.9%	
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	258	337	109	119	29.8%	26.1%	
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	213	273	159	193	42.8%	41.3%	
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	252	302	202	218	44.6%	42.0%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	24.6%	27.5%	14.5%	12.7%	37.0%	31.6%	
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	13.0%	18.9%	12.5%	10.3%	49.0%	35.3%	
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	26.4%	29.0%	17.7%	15.2%	40.2%	34.4%	
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	31.9%	31.7%	9.3%	9.1%	22.5%	22.3%	
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	34.7%	34.9%	12.1%	11.3%	25.8%	24.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.4%	25.7%	15.1%	13.9%	39.2%	35.1%	
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	27.4%	29.7%	13.0%	11.8%	32.2%	28.4%	
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	25.1%	27.8%	7.8%	7.5%	23.7%	21.2%	
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	19.5%	22.0%	13.6%	12.5%	41.1%	36.3%	
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	22.9%	26.2%	18.1%	15.5%	44.2%	37.1%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	16741	9702	36.7%
Western Cape	606	357	249	41.0%
Eastern Cape	5874	3584	2289	39.0%
Northern Cape	500	366	134	26.8%
Free State	2228	1604	624	28.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3704	2558	40.9%
Northwest	1899	1256	643	33.9%
Gauteng	3756	2775	981	26.1%
Mpumalanga	1405	824	581	41.3%
Limpopo	3913	2271	1642	42.0%

Table A2.2.100 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 3,686,839 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 38.3% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 37.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 36.7% nationally, and by 42.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.101.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	3033848	654.3%	277950	1594139	6.5%	8.0%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	99428	167.4%	25077	129495	16.8%	19.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	670387	1063.5%	49829	280631	5.7%	6.7%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	47384	240.1%	4630	23162	5.4%	7.0%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	173563	934.5%	13496	62894	4.0%	4.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	822232	1163.6%	61512	366219	6.5%	7.4%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	194982	567.8%	18499	110844	6.0%	7.9%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	331153	308.1%	37988	230687	5.5%	8.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	175133	400.7%	19586	110705	7.8%	9.0%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	519586	1111.4%	47333	279502	7.6%	9.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	36.2%	43.1%	2.5%	3.7%	6.5%	8.0%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	11.6%	13.1%	2.3%	3.3%	16.8%	19.9%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	57.5%	63.2%	3.5%	4.5%	5.7%	6.7%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	43.5%	47.5%	2.5%	3.5%	5.4%	7.0%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	46.4%	54.0%	1.9%	2.6%	4.0%	4.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	42.9%	51.1%	3.0%	4.1%	6.5%	7.4%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	36.4%	44.3%	2.3%	3.8%	6.0%	7.9%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	21.0%	24.9%	1.2%	2.2%	5.5%	8.2%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	35.5%	42.3%	3.0%	4.2%	7.8%	9.0%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	56.2%	59.8%	4.6%	6.1%	7.6%	9.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	352	428	77	88	18.0%	17.0%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	185	269	88	71	33.2%	20.8%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	396	461	88	96	18.2%	17.2%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	364	416	44	68	10.7%	14.0%
Free State	486	545	Free State	433	481	53	64	10.9%	11.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	340	444	94	109	21.6%	19.8%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	361	436	71	78	16.5%	15.2%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	314	398	53	58	14.5%	12.7%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	299	382	73	84	19.6%	18.0%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	358	418	96	102	21.2%	19.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	32.4%	34.2%	6.8%	5.9%	17.3%	14.8%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	18.0%	23.7%	7.6%	5.5%	29.6%	18.9%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	37.0%	37.4%	7.0%	6.8%	16.0%	15.3%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	35.9%	36.0%	5.3%	4.9%	12.9%	11.9%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	41.2%	41.4%	5.6%	4.8%	12.0%	10.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	31.1%	32.8%	7.4%	6.7%	19.3%	17.0%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	34.7%	36.2%	5.7%	5.3%	14.2%	12.8%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	28.4%	31.5%	4.6%	3.8%	13.8%	10.8%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	28.1%	29.1%	5.0%	5.5%	15.2%	15.9%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	32.9%	34.5%	8.1%	7.2%	19.8%	17.3%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	21949	4494	17.0%
Western Cape	606	480	126	20.8%
Eastern Cape	5874	4865	1008	17.2%
Northern Cape	500	430	70	14.0%
Free State	2228	1966	262	11.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	5024	1238	19.8%
Northwest	1899	1610	289	15.2%
Gauteng	3756	3279	477	12.7%
Mpumalanga	1405	1152	253	18.0%
Limpopo	3913	3142	771	19.7%

Table A2.2.101 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 1,594,139 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 18.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 17.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 17.0% nationally, and by 19.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.102.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	4108401	886.0%	372366	2151375	8.7%	10.8%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	129262	217.6%	30390	163644	20.4%	25.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	916100	1453.3%	67417	388537	7.7%	9.2%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	60125	304.7%	6455	33313	7.5%	10.0%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	239684	1290.5%	19556	93356	5.7%	6.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1109800	1570.6%	83429	494175	8.8%	10.0%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	269057	783.5%	23650	142616	7.7%	10.1%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	440699	410.0%	47415	281154	6.9%	10.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	244771	560.1%	27206	155104	10.8%	12.6%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	698903	1495.0%	66848	399476	10.7%	13.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	35.3%	41.7%	3.4%	5.0%	8.7%	10.8%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	11.1%	12.3%	2.8%	4.1%	20.4%	25.2%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	56.3%	61.4%	4.7%	6.2%	7.7%	9.2%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	42.6%	45.9%	3.4%	5.1%	7.5%	10.0%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	45.6%	52.8%	2.8%	3.8%	5.7%	6.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	41.8%	49.7%	4.1%	5.5%	8.8%	10.0%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	35.7%	43.2%	3.0%	4.9%	7.7%	10.1%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	20.7%	24.4%	1.5%	2.7%	6.9%	10.0%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	34.3%	40.6%	4.2%	5.9%	10.8%	12.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	54.3%	57.2%	6.5%	8.6%	10.7%	13.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	329	399	101	117	23.5%	22.8%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	158	251	113	89	42.5%	26.1%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	371	427	113	130	23.3%	23.3%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	348	399	59	85	14.6%	17.5%
Free State	486	545	Free State	414	458	72	88	14.7%	16.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	311	408	122	145	28.2%	26.3%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	330	408	103	107	23.9%	20.8%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	299	380	68	76	18.6%	16.8%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	270	350	102	116	27.3%	25.0%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	333	384	121	136	26.7%	26.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	30.4%	32.2%	8.7%	7.9%	22.2%	19.7%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	16.8%	22.4%	8.8%	6.8%	34.4%	23.2%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	33.6%	35.0%	10.5%	9.1%	23.8%	20.7%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	34.8%	34.7%	6.3%	6.1%	15.4%	15.0%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	39.3%	39.6%	7.5%	6.6%	16.0%	14.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	28.7%	30.6%	9.8%	8.9%	25.4%	22.6%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	33.4%	34.2%	7.0%	7.3%	17.4%	17.6%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	27.8%	30.3%	5.1%	5.0%	15.4%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	25.2%	26.9%	7.9%	7.6%	23.9%	22.0%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	30.1%	32.1%	11.0%	9.6%	26.8%	23.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	20427	6016	22.8%
Western Cape	606	448	158	26.1%
Eastern Cape	5874	4504	1370	23.3%
Northern Cape	500	413	87	17.5%
Free State	2228	1870	358	16.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	4617	1645	26.3%
Northwest	1899	1505	394	20.8%
Gauteng	3756	3126	630	16.8%
Mpumalanga	1405	1054	351	25.0%
Limpopo	3913	2890	1023	26.1%

Table A2.2.102 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 2,151,375 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 23.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 22.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 22.8% nationally, and by 26.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.103.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	5237916	1129.6%	500987	2955823	11.7%	14.8%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	167029	281.2%	36548	196561	24.6%	30.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1185418	1880.5%	92130	528523	10.5%	12.5%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	75216	381.1%	8134	43092	9.4%	12.9%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	311051	1674.7%	25252	121830	7.4%	8.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1389883	1967.0%	120766	749590	12.8%	15.2%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	347104	1010.8%	35226	212184	11.4%	15.0%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	549950	511.6%	62016	388059	9.0%	13.9%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	314253	719.0%	37355	214650	14.9%	17.5%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	898012	1920.9%	83560	501334	13.3%	16.5%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	34.2%	39.9%	4.5%	6.9%	11.7%	14.8%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	10.5%	11.4%	3.4%	5.0%	24.6%	30.2%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	54.5%	59.2%	6.4%	8.5%	10.5%	12.5%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	41.7%	44.4%	4.3%	6.6%	9.4%	12.9%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	44.8%	51.6%	3.6%	5.0%	7.4%	8.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	40.0%	46.8%	5.9%	8.4%	12.8%	15.2%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	34.2%	40.9%	4.4%	7.2%	11.4%	15.0%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	20.2%	23.4%	2.0%	3.8%	9.0%	13.9%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	32.8%	38.3%	5.7%	8.1%	14.9%	17.5%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	52.7%	55.0%	8.1%	10.9%	13.3%	16.5%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	301	369	128	147	29.9%	28.5%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	136	226	150	113	56.3%	33.4%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	334	391	150	165	30.9%	29.7%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	341	380	67	104	16.4%	21.6%
Free State	486	545	Free State	393	432	93	113	19.1%	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	285	374	149	179	34.4%	32.4%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	316	380	117	134	26.9%	26.1%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	279	362	89	94	24.1%	20.5%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	245	320	126	146	34.0%	31.3%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	299	349	155	171	34.1%	33.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	28.0%	30.3%	11.2%	9.9%	28.6%	24.6%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	14.5%	20.6%	11.0%	8.6%	43.2%	29.6%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	31.1%	32.6%	13.0%	11.6%	29.4%	26.2%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	33.1%	33.4%	8.1%	7.5%	19.6%	18.3%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	37.1%	37.8%	9.7%	8.4%	20.8%	18.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	26.2%	28.6%	12.3%	11.0%	31.9%	27.7%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	30.9%	32.3%	9.5%	9.2%	23.6%	22.1%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	26.9%	29.2%	6.0%	6.1%	18.2%	17.2%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	23.1%	25.0%	10.0%	9.5%	30.2%	27.5%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	27.2%	29.6%	13.9%	12.1%	33.9%	29.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	18902	7541	28.5%
Western Cape	606	404	202	33.4%
Eastern Cape	5874	4129	1745	29.7%
Northern Cape	500	392	108	21.6%
Free State	2228	1766	462	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	4236	2026	32.4%
Northwest	1899	1403	496	26.1%
Gauteng	3756	2985	771	20.5%
Mpumalanga	1405	965	440	31.3%
Limpopo	3913	2623	1290	33.0%

Table A2.2.103 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 2,955,823 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 29.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 28.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 28.5% nationally, and by 33.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.104.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	6903080	1488.7%	685356	4038520	16.1%	20.2%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	208037	350.2%	41289	222380	27.7%	34.2%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1587610	2518.5%	136638	783166	15.5%	18.6%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	96330	488.1%	9846	52234	11.4%	15.7%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	410471	2210.0%	35978	180749	10.6%	13.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	1804875	2554.3%	157177	988730	16.7%	20.0%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	463631	1350.1%	46518	275666	15.1%	19.6%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	722152	671.8%	89481	548683	13.0%	19.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	419360	959.5%	48994	283741	19.5%	23.1%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1190614	2546.8%	119435	703171	19.1%	23.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	32.5%	37.3%	6.2%	9.5%	16.0%	20.2%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	10.1%	10.8%	3.9%	5.6%	27.7%	34.2%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	51.5%	55.1%	9.5%	12.6%	15.5%	18.6%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	40.8%	43.0%	5.3%	8.0%	11.4%	15.7%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	43.2%	49.2%	5.1%	7.5%	10.6%	13.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	38.2%	44.2%	7.6%	11.1%	16.7%	20.0%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	32.8%	38.7%	5.8%	9.4%	15.1%	19.6%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	19.3%	21.8%	2.9%	5.3%	13.0%	19.6%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	31.0%	35.7%	7.5%	10.7%	19.5%	23.1%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	49.2%	50.7%	11.6%	15.2%	19.1%	23.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	260	326	170	190	39.5%	36.7%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	128	204	196	135	73.9%	39.9%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	287	340	196	216	40.6%	38.9%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	322	352	85	132	20.9%	27.3%
Free State	486	545	Free State	360	398	126	147	26.0%	27.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	240	326	194	228	44.7%	41.1%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	281	338	152	177	35.1%	34.4%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	255	336	112	120	30.5%	26.4%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	209	277	163	189	43.9%	40.5%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	240	299	215	221	47.2%	42.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	24.4%	27.5%	14.7%	12.7%	37.6%	31.6%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	12.8%	19.0%	12.8%	10.2%	50.0%	34.9%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	26.2%	29.1%	17.9%	15.0%	40.6%	34.1%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	29.2%	31.5%	11.9%	9.3%	29.0%	22.9%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	34.1%	35.4%	12.7%	10.8%	27.1%	23.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	22.7%	25.6%	15.8%	13.9%	41.0%	35.2%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	27.3%	29.5%	13.1%	12.0%	32.4%	28.9%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	25.1%	27.7%	7.8%	7.6%	23.7%	21.6%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	19.2%	22.3%	13.9%	12.3%	42.0%	35.5%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	22.4%	26.0%	18.7%	15.6%	45.5%	37.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	16731	9712	36.7%
Western Cape	606	364	242	39.9%
Eastern Cape	5874	3591	2283	38.9%
Northern Cape	500	364	136	27.3%
Free State	2228	1626	602	27.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3687	2575	41.1%
Northwest	1899	1246	652	34.4%
Gauteng	3756	2766	990	26.4%
Mpumalanga	1405	836	569	40.5%
Limpopo	3913	2250	1663	42.5%

Table A2.2.104 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 4,038,520 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 9.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 39.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 37.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 36.7% nationally, and by 42.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.105.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	8008853	1727.2%	801199	4751015	18.8%	23.8%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	240008	404.0%	45804	249027	30.8%	38.3%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	1849353	2933.7%	161295	917669	18.3%	21.8%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	110570	560.3%	11092	59801	12.9%	18.0%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	482952	2600.3%	41389	208421	12.2%	15.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	2090478	2958.5%	190084	1219002	20.2%	24.7%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	538177	1567.2%	55204	328915	17.9%	23.3%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	827995	770.3%	96739	592379	14.1%	21.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	490483	1122.3%	58399	335158	23.3%	27.3%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1378837	2949.4%	141193	840643	22.5%	27.6%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	31.5%	35.7%	7.3%	11.1%	18.8%	23.8%	
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	9.6%	10.1%	4.3%	6.3%	30.8%	38.3%	
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	49.8%	52.9%	11.2%	14.7%	18.3%	21.8%	
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	40.1%	41.9%	5.9%	9.2%	12.9%	18.0%	
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	42.5%	48.0%	5.9%	8.6%	12.2%	15.2%	
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.6%	41.6%	9.3%	13.6%	20.2%	24.7%	
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	31.7%	36.9%	6.9%	11.2%	17.9%	23.3%	
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	19.1%	21.4%	3.1%	5.7%	14.1%	21.2%	
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	29.6%	33.8%	9.0%	12.7%	23.3%	27.3%	
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	47.1%	47.7%	13.7%	18.2%	22.5%	27.6%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	430	516	National	233	299	196	217	45.7%	42.0%	
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	110	186	232	153	87.3%	45.2%	
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	252	308	232	249	47.9%	44.7%	
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	304	335	104	149	25.5%	30.8%	
Free State	486	545	Free State	343	374	143	171	29.4%	31.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	211	293	222	260	51.2%	47.0%	
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	254	313	179	201	41.4%	39.1%	
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	242	319	126	137	34.3%	30.0%	
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	181	250	191	216	51.4%	46.3%	
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	210	270	244	250	53.8%	48.0%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	21.9%	25.7%	17.2%	14.5%	44.0%	36.1%	
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	10.7%	17.8%	14.9%	11.4%	58.3%	39.1%	
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	22.8%	26.8%	21.3%	17.3%	48.3%	39.3%	
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	28.3%	30.4%	12.9%	10.5%	31.3%	25.7%	
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	32.2%	33.6%	14.6%	12.6%	31.2%	27.3%	
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	20.2%	23.6%	18.3%	15.9%	47.6%	40.3%	
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	25.5%	27.9%	14.9%	13.6%	36.9%	32.8%	
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	23.6%	26.6%	9.3%	8.7%	28.1%	24.5%	
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	17.1%	20.5%	16.1%	14.1%	48.6%	40.7%	
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	20.0%	24.0%	21.1%	17.7%	51.4%	42.4%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	15345	11098	42.0%
Western Cape	606	332	274	45.2%
Eastern Cape	5874	3247	2626	44.7%
Northern Cape	500	346	154	30.8%
Free State	2228	1528	700	31.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3318	2944	47.0%
Northwest	1899	1157	742	39.1%
Gauteng	3756	2629	1127	30.0%
Mpumalanga	1405	754	651	46.3%
Limpopo	3913	2033	1879	48.0%

Table A2.2.105 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 4,751,015 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 11.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 45.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 44.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 42.0% nationally, and by 48.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.106.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	4269975	19986407	9042075	1950.0%	915300	5435113	21.4%	27.2%
Western Cape	59407	148829	649911	269710	454.0%	50424	275660	33.9%	42.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	879709	4213565	2091513	3317.9%	189162	1098019	21.5%	26.1%
Northern Cape	19734	86121	333038	123839	627.5%	12629	65084	14.7%	19.5%
Free State	18573	340440	1373861	558742	3008.4%	48925	249314	14.4%	18.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	942916	4935772	2348492	3323.7%	217591	1389595	23.1%	28.2%
Northwest	34341	307700	1410024	602743	1755.2%	60593	352434	19.7%	25.0%
Gauteng	107493	686301	2799034	934821	869.7%	104622	637058	15.2%	22.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	251105	1228245	561625	1285.1%	65085	377084	25.9%	30.7%
Limpopo	46749	626854	3042957	1550590	3316.8%	166269	990865	26.5%	32.6%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	30.4%	34.1%	8.3%	12.7%	21.4%	27.2%	
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	9.2%	9.4%	4.7%	6.9%	33.9%	42.4%	
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	47.8%	50.0%	13.1%	17.6%	21.5%	26.1%	
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	39.3%	41.0%	6.7%	10.0%	14.7%	19.5%	
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	41.4%	46.4%	6.9%	10.3%	14.4%	18.1%	
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	35.3%	39.7%	10.6%	15.5%	23.1%	28.2%	
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	31.1%	36.1%	7.6%	12.0%	19.7%	25.0%	
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	18.8%	21.0%	3.4%	6.2%	15.2%	22.8%	
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	28.5%	32.2%	10.0%	14.3%	25.9%	30.7%	
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	44.7%	44.4%	16.1%	21.5%	26.5%	32.6%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	430	516	National	211	275	218	241	50.8%	46.6%	
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	93	168	258	171	97.1%	50.5%	
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	226	280	258	277	53.3%	49.7%	
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	296	318	112	166	27.4%	34.2%	
Free State	486	545	Free State	320	348	166	198	34.1%	36.2%	
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	191	266	243	287	56.0%	51.9%	
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	236	292	197	222	45.5%	43.2%	
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	229	304	138	152	37.6%	33.4%	
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	159	223	213	244	57.2%	52.2%	
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	182	245	272	276	60.0%	53.0%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	19.7%	24.0%	19.5%	16.1%	49.8%	40.1%	
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	9.5%	16.5%	16.1%	12.7%	62.9%	43.4%	
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	20.0%	24.8%	24.1%	19.3%	54.6%	43.8%	
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	28.0%	29.2%	13.2%	11.7%	32.0%	28.6%	
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	30.8%	31.6%	16.0%	14.6%	34.2%	31.6%	
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	18.4%	22.0%	20.1%	17.6%	52.3%	44.4%	
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	23.6%	26.5%	16.8%	15.0%	41.6%	36.1%	
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	22.0%	25.7%	10.9%	9.6%	33.2%	27.2%	
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	14.5%	18.7%	18.6%	15.8%	56.1%	45.8%	
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	16.9%	22.1%	24.1%	19.5%	58.7%	46.9%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	14108	12335	46.6%
Western Cape	606	300	306	50.5%
Eastern Cape	5874	2952	2922	49.7%
Northern Cape	500	329	171	34.2%
Free State	2228	1421	807	36.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3013	3248	51.9%
Northwest	1899	1079	820	43.2%
Gauteng	3756	2502	1254	33.4%
Mpumalanga	1405	671	734	52.2%
Limpopo	3913	1840	2073	53.0%

Table A2.2.106 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 5,435,113 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 12.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 50.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 49.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 46.6% nationally, and by 53.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.107.

All grants with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4269975	19986407	8076935	304.0%	863921	4683960	20.2%	23.4%
Western Cape	241897	148829	649911	291669	120.6%	48600	241164	32.7%	37.1%
Eastern Cape	499290	879709	4213565	1813152	363.1%	183219	934980	20.8%	22.2%
Northern Cape	69402	86121	333038	125540	180.9%	16357	78521	19.0%	23.6%
Free State	131645	340440	1373861	486486	369.5%	48215	238819	14.2%	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	942916	4935772	2044876	391.7%	190002	1095353	20.2%	22.2%
Northwest	208084	307700	1410024	564671	271.4%	72068	390787	23.4%	27.7%
Gauteng	471943	686301	2799034	961901	203.8%	119340	668597	17.4%	23.9%
Mpumalanga	161387	251105	1228245	484707	300.3%	58346	326554	23.2%	26.6%
Limpopo	350843	626854	3042957	1303933	371.7%	127774	709185	20.4%	23.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	30.9%	35.8%	7.8%	11.0%	20.2%	23.4%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	9.4%	10.3%	4.5%	6.1%	32.7%	37.1%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	48.2%	52.7%	12.7%	15.0%	20.8%	22.2%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	37.3%	39.0%	8.7%	12.0%	19.0%	23.6%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	41.5%	46.8%	6.8%	9.8%	14.2%	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	36.6%	43.0%	9.2%	12.3%	20.2%	22.2%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	29.6%	34.8%	9.1%	13.3%	23.4%	27.7%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	18.3%	20.7%	3.9%	6.5%	17.4%	23.9%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	29.6%	34.1%	8.9%	12.3%	23.2%	26.6%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	48.4%	50.5%	12.4%	15.4%	20.4%	23.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	237	313	192	203	44.8%	39.4%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	126	200	216	139	81.5%	40.9%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	267	323	216	233	44.8%	41.9%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	259	317	149	167	36.6%	34.4%
Free State	486	545	Free State	349	380	137	165	28.1%	30.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	223	317	211	236	48.6%	42.7%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	228	302	204	213	47.2%	41.3%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	228	312	139	144	37.8%	31.6%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	191	272	181	195	48.6%	41.7%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	242	302	212	218	46.8%	41.9%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	22.6%	26.1%	16.5%	14.1%	42.2%	35.1%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	12.6%	18.2%	12.9%	11.0%	50.5%	37.6%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	24.2%	27.2%	19.8%	16.9%	45.0%	38.3%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	26.8%	28.6%	14.4%	12.3%	34.9%	30.0%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	32.8%	33.9%	14.0%	12.3%	29.9%	26.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	21.2%	24.5%	17.3%	15.0%	45.0%	37.9%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	22.2%	26.4%	18.3%	15.1%	45.2%	36.5%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	22.3%	25.9%	10.6%	9.4%	32.1%	26.6%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	17.6%	21.7%	15.6%	12.8%	46.9%	37.1%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	22.1%	25.8%	19.0%	15.8%	46.2%	38.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	16016	10427	39.4%
Western Cape	606	358	248	40.9%
Eastern Cape	5874	3412	2462	41.9%
Northern Cape	500	328	172	34.4%
Free State	2228	1554	674	30.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3591	2671	42.7%
Northwest	1899	1114	785	41.3%
Gauteng	3756	2568	1188	31.6%
Mpumalanga	1405	819	586	41.7%
Limpopo	3913	2272	1640	41.9%

Table A2.2.107 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 4,683,960 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 11.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 44.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 42.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 39.4% nationally, and by 41.9% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.108.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using HSL expenditure poverty line

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	4269975	19986407	8076935	304.0%	1073913	5991469	25.2%	30.0%
Western Cape	241897	148829	649911	291669	120.6%	54461	276397	36.6%	42.5%
Eastern Cape	499290	879709	4213565	1813152	363.1%	231369	1222586	26.3%	29.0%
Northern Cape	69402	86121	333038	125540	180.9%	18712	90368	21.7%	27.1%
Free State	131645	340440	1373861	486486	369.5%	58810	299185	17.3%	21.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	942916	4935772	2044876	391.7%	242614	1464549	25.7%	29.7%
Northwest	208084	307700	1410024	564671	271.4%	85688	466838	27.8%	33.1%
Gauteng	471943	686301	2799034	961901	203.8%	143828	819998	21.0%	29.3%
Mpumalanga	161387	251105	1228245	484707	300.3%	70868	401498	28.2%	32.7%
Limpopo	350843	626854	3042957	1303933	371.7%	167563	950050	26.7%	31.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	38.7%	46.8%	National	29.0%	32.8%	9.7%	14.0%	25.1%	30.0%
Western Cape	13.9%	16.4%	Western Cape	8.8%	9.4%	5.1%	7.0%	36.6%	42.5%
Eastern Cape	60.9%	67.7%	Eastern Cape	44.9%	48.0%	16.0%	19.6%	26.3%	29.0%
Northern Cape	46.0%	51.0%	Northern Cape	36.0%	37.2%	10.0%	13.8%	21.7%	27.1%
Free State	48.3%	56.6%	Free State	40.0%	44.3%	8.4%	12.3%	17.3%	21.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	45.9%	55.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	34.1%	38.8%	11.8%	16.4%	25.7%	29.7%
Northwest	38.7%	48.1%	Northwest	27.9%	32.2%	10.8%	15.9%	27.8%	33.1%
Gauteng	22.2%	27.1%	Gauteng	17.6%	19.2%	4.7%	7.9%	21.0%	29.3%
Mpumalanga	38.5%	46.4%	Mpumalanga	27.6%	31.3%	10.9%	15.2%	28.2%	32.7%
Limpopo	60.8%	65.9%	Limpopo	44.6%	45.3%	16.3%	20.6%	26.7%	31.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	430	516	National	198	275	232	241	54.0%	46.7%
Western Cape	265	339	Western Cape	94	177	270	162	101.5%	47.8%
Eastern Cape	484	556	Eastern Cape	214	280	270	277	55.7%	49.7%
Northern Cape	408	484	Northern Cape	236	292	172	192	42.2%	39.7%
Free State	486	545	Free State	309	350	177	196	36.5%	35.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	434	553	KwaZulu-Natal	181	272	253	282	58.2%	50.9%
Northwest	433	514	Northwest	197	270	236	245	54.4%	47.6%
Gauteng	368	456	Gauteng	203	289	165	167	44.8%	36.6%
Mpumalanga	372	466	Mpumalanga	152	235	220	231	59.2%	49.5%
Limpopo	454	520	Limpopo	193	258	262	262	57.6%	50.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	39.1%	40.2%	National	18.8%	23.6%	20.3%	16.6%	51.9%	41.3%
Western Cape	25.5%	29.2%	Western Cape	9.5%	16.5%	16.0%	12.7%	62.6%	43.5%
Eastern Cape	44.1%	44.1%	Eastern Cape	19.3%	24.2%	24.8%	19.9%	56.2%	45.1%
Northern Cape	41.2%	40.9%	Northern Cape	23.9%	26.8%	17.2%	14.1%	41.9%	34.5%
Free State	46.8%	46.2%	Free State	29.8%	31.6%	17.0%	14.6%	36.3%	31.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	38.5%	39.5%	KwaZulu-Natal	17.5%	21.8%	21.0%	17.8%	54.5%	44.9%
Northwest	40.4%	41.5%	Northwest	18.9%	24.2%	21.6%	17.3%	53.3%	41.7%
Gauteng	32.9%	35.3%	Gauteng	20.1%	24.4%	12.8%	10.9%	38.9%	30.8%
Mpumalanga	33.2%	34.5%	Mpumalanga	14.3%	19.4%	18.8%	15.1%	56.8%	43.8%
Limpopo	41.1%	41.7%	Limpopo	17.8%	22.7%	23.2%	18.9%	56.6%	45.4%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	26443	14104	12339	46.7%
Western Cape	606	317	289	47.8%
Eastern Cape	5874	2953	2920	49.7%
Northern Cape	500	301	199	39.7%
Free State	2228	1428	800	35.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	6262	3076	3186	50.9%
Northwest	1899	995	904	47.6%
Gauteng	3756	2381	1375	36.6%
Mpumalanga	1405	709	696	49.5%
Limpopo	3913	1943	1970	50.3%

Table A2.2.108 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the HSL expenditure poverty line. For example, the table indicates that 5,991,469 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 14.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 54.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 51.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 46.7% nationally, and by 50.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.109.

SOAP with 10% increase in take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	2205053	12394814	170542	9.6%	49589	302322	2.2%	2.4%
Western Cape	115210	58106	287755	8359	7.3%	539	3962	0.9%	1.4%
Eastern Cape	359973	518881	2856788	32942	9.2%	10879	57336	2.1%	2.0%
Northern Cape	30040	40407	188097	2600	8.7%	377	2865	0.9%	1.5%
Free State	93003	201959	913831	8459	9.1%	3509	16459	1.7%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	494564	3245574	32751	9.1%	11907	72174	2.4%	2.2%
Northwest	139114	174108	929641	14017	10.1%	2823	17873	1.6%	1.9%
Gauteng	304931	249261	1309074	39316	12.9%	8942	58114	3.6%	4.4%
Mpumalanga	97852	111590	685695	9003	9.2%	2493	17817	2.2%	2.6%
Limpopo	269284	356177	1978359	23095	8.6%	8120	55722	2.3%	2.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	19.6%	28.3%	0.4%	0.7%	2.2%	2.4%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	5.4%	7.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.9%	1.4%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	35.2%	45.0%	0.8%	0.9%	2.1%	2.0%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	21.4%	28.4%	0.2%	0.4%	0.9%	1.5%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	28.2%	37.0%	0.5%	0.7%	1.7%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.5%	35.5%	0.6%	0.8%	2.4%	2.2%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	21.5%	31.1%	0.4%	0.6%	1.6%	1.9%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	7.8%	12.1%	0.3%	0.6%	3.6%	4.4%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	16.7%	25.3%	0.4%	0.7%	2.2%	2.6%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	33.8%	41.6%	0.8%	1.2%	2.3%	2.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	247	330	9	11	3.6%	3.2%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	164	233	8	2	4.7%	0.8%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	258	333	8	11	3.0%	3.3%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	227	290	14	7	5.8%	2.3%
Free State	237	311	Free State	233	304	4	7	1.8%	2.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	277	383	15	11	5.1%	2.9%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	267	345	5	10	2.0%	2.7%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	204	288	22	17	9.8%	5.7%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	220	303	7	4	3.0%	1.5%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	256	318	12	11	4.4%	3.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	30.9%	34.1%	1.3%	1.0%	3.9%	2.8%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	20.7%	27.2%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.5%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	33.8%	36.5%	1.6%	1.2%	4.6%	3.2%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	30.3%	33.1%	0.8%	0.6%	2.4%	1.7%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	34.2%	36.9%	0.4%	0.7%	1.1%	1.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	32.3%	34.2%	1.0%	1.0%	2.9%	2.7%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	34.4%	37.0%	1.3%	0.8%	3.6%	2.2%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	25.3%	28.5%	1.5%	1.4%	5.5%	4.6%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	23.9%	28.5%	0.1%	0.3%	0.6%	1.1%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	30.9%	34.3%	1.4%	1.0%	4.2%	2.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	8738	287	3.2%
Western Cape	163	162	1	0.8%
Eastern Cape	2144	2074	71	3.3%
Northern Cape	145	141	3	2.3%
Free State	755	737	18	2.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	2275	67	2.9%
Northwest	740	720	20	2.7%
Gauteng	914	862	52	5.7%
Mpumalanga	412	406	6	1.5%
Limpopo	1409	1360	49	3.5%

Table A2.2.109 above shows the impact of the SOAP with 10% increase, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 302,322 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 3.6% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 3.9%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 3.2% nationally, and by 3.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.110.

SOAP with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	1767591	2205053	12394814	417730	23.6%	99190	563506	4.5%	4.5%
Western Cape	115210	58106	287755	28838	25.0%	1974	5397	3.4%	1.9%
Eastern Cape	359973	518881	2856788	80962	22.5%	24228	124066	4.7%	4.3%
Northern Cape	30040	40407	188097	7490	24.9%	1140	6160	2.8%	3.3%
Free State	93003	201959	913831	22720	24.4%	7251	32602	3.6%	3.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	358184	494564	3245574	87472	24.4%	27005	162391	5.5%	5.0%
Northwest	139114	174108	929641	28155	20.2%	6395	33417	3.7%	3.6%
Gauteng	304931	249261	1309074	109732	36.0%	13339	90559	5.4%	6.9%
Mpumalanga	97852	111590	685695	12845	13.1%	3334	22442	3.0%	3.3%
Limpopo	269284	356177	1978359	39516	14.7%	14524	86472	4.1%	4.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	19.1%	27.7%	0.9%	1.3%	4.5%	4.5%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	5.3%	7.1%	0.2%	0.1%	3.4%	1.9%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	34.3%	43.9%	1.7%	2.0%	4.7%	4.3%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	21.0%	27.9%	0.6%	0.9%	2.8%	3.3%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	27.6%	36.3%	1.0%	1.3%	3.6%	3.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	22.8%	34.5%	1.3%	1.8%	5.5%	5.0%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	21.1%	30.6%	0.8%	1.1%	3.7%	3.6%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	7.6%	11.8%	0.4%	0.9%	5.4%	6.9%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	16.6%	25.1%	0.5%	0.8%	3.0%	3.3%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	33.2%	41.0%	1.4%	1.9%	4.1%	4.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	239	320	17	21	6.7%	6.2%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	164	230	14	5	8.3%	2.0%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	252	321	14	23	5.4%	6.7%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	217	281	24	16	10.0%	5.4%
Free State	237	311	Free State	223	292	14	20	5.8%	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	257	368	34	26	11.8%	6.7%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	259	335	14	20	5.2%	5.5%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	192	280	35	26	15.3%	8.5%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	220	302	7	5	3.0%	1.7%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	246	313	22	17	8.2%	5.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	29.9%	33.1%	2.3%	2.0%	7.1%	5.6%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	20.3%	26.0%	0.4%	1.3%	1.9%	4.7%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	32.5%	35.2%	3.0%	2.4%	8.4%	6.5%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	29.7%	32.0%	1.3%	1.7%	4.2%	4.9%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	32.7%	35.6%	1.9%	2.0%	5.4%	5.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	30.7%	32.9%	2.5%	2.3%	7.5%	6.5%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	33.5%	36.0%	2.2%	1.8%	6.2%	4.9%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	25.1%	27.9%	1.8%	2.0%	6.6%	6.5%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	23.9%	28.4%	0.1%	0.4%	0.6%	1.3%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	30.2%	33.7%	2.0%	1.6%	6.3%	4.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	8469	556	6.2%
Western Cape	163	160	3	2.0%
Eastern Cape	2144	2000	145	6.7%
Northern Cape	145	137	8	5.4%
Free State	755	707	48	6.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	2186	156	6.7%
Northwest	740	699	41	5.5%
Gauteng	914	836	78	8.5%
Mpumalanga	412	405	7	1.7%
Limpopo	1409	1338	71	5.0%

Table A2.2.110 above shows the impact of the SOAP with full take up, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 563,506 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 6.7% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 7.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 6.2% nationally, and by 5.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.111.

DG with 50% increase in take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	2205053	12394814	219203	50.0%	184047	916096	8.3%	7.4%
Western Cape	70442	58106	287755	18805	26.7%	17282	74547	29.7%	25.9%
Eastern Cape	78664	518881	2856788	42725	54.3%	35529	174419	6.8%	6.1%
Northern Cape	20076	40407	188097	5753	28.7%	4528	20142	11.2%	10.7%
Free State	20069	201959	913831	15315	76.3%	13007	68523	6.4%	7.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	494564	3245574	40651	41.9%	33012	167444	6.7%	5.2%
Northwest	34942	174108	929641	22057	63.1%	18655	95176	10.7%	10.2%
Gauteng	61745	249261	1309074	38562	62.5%	31799	153450	12.8%	11.7%
Mpumalanga	20091	111590	685695	14782	73.6%	12948	70945	11.6%	10.3%
Limpopo	35475	356177	1978359	20553	57.9%	17287	91450	4.9%	4.6%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	19.4%	28.2%	0.6%	0.8%	3.0%	2.9%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	5.2%	6.9%	0.2%	0.3%	3.9%	4.5%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	34.8%	44.6%	1.1%	1.3%	3.2%	2.9%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	20.8%	27.6%	0.8%	1.2%	3.7%	4.1%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	27.8%	36.2%	0.9%	1.5%	3.2%	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	23.4%	35.4%	0.7%	0.9%	2.8%	2.4%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	20.9%	30.1%	1.0%	1.6%	4.6%	5.1%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	7.9%	12.4%	0.2%	0.3%	2.7%	2.2%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	16.5%	25.0%	0.6%	1.0%	3.6%	3.7%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	33.9%	42.0%	0.7%	0.8%	2.0%	2.0%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	243	325	13	16	5.2%	4.6%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	153	220	12	15	7.0%	6.3%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	254	329	12	15	4.5%	4.5%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	207	270	34	27	14.2%	9.1%
Free State	237	311	Free State	217	298	20	14	8.2%	4.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	273	379	18	15	6.3%	3.9%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	254	331	18	23	6.7%	6.5%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	213	286	13	19	5.6%	6.3%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	212	291	14	16	6.3%	5.3%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	259	319	9	11	3.4%	3.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	30.2%	33.5%	1.9%	1.5%	6.0%	4.4%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	19.8%	25.7%	0.9%	1.6%	4.5%	5.9%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	33.1%	35.9%	2.3%	1.8%	6.6%	4.8%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	28.3%	31.0%	2.7%	2.7%	8.7%	7.9%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	33.2%	36.1%	1.4%	1.5%	4.0%	4.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	31.5%	33.9%	1.7%	1.3%	5.2%	3.8%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	33.1%	35.6%	2.6%	2.2%	7.4%	5.9%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	25.1%	28.3%	1.7%	1.5%	6.5%	4.9%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	23.5%	27.6%	0.5%	1.3%	2.2%	4.4%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	30.7%	34.2%	1.5%	1.1%	4.8%	3.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	8594	431	4.8%
Western Cape	163	153	10	6.3%
Eastern Cape	2144	2045	99	4.6%
Northern Cape	145	131	14	9.4%
Free State	755	719	36	4.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	2247	95	4.0%
Northwest	740	689	51	6.9%
Gauteng	914	856	58	6.3%
Mpumalanga	412	390	23	5.5%
Limpopo	1409	1363	46	3.3%

Table A2.2.111 above shows the impact of the DG with 50% increase in take up, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 916,096 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 0.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 5.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 6.0%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 4.8% nationally, and by 3.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.112.

DG with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	438542	2205053	12394814	780318	177.9%	219679	1202370	10.0%	9.7%
Western Cape	70442	58106	287755	55546	78.9%	6144	34278	10.6%	11.9%
Eastern Cape	78664	518881	2856788	150466	191.3%	50819	261354	9.8%	9.1%
Northern Cape	20076	40407	188097	22818	113.7%	4896	24886	12.1%	13.2%
Free State	20069	201959	913831	54619	272.2%	17526	89913	8.7%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	97038	494564	3245574	158093	162.9%	46225	274961	9.3%	8.5%
Northwest	34942	174108	929641	74196	212.3%	26656	145288	15.3%	15.6%
Gauteng	61745	249261	1309074	136145	220.5%	22896	115982	9.2%	8.9%
Mpumalanga	20091	111590	685695	52758	262.6%	14169	92422	12.7%	13.5%
Limpopo	35475	356177	1978359	75677	213.3%	30348	163286	8.5%	8.3%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	18.0%	26.2%	2.0%	2.8%	10.0%	9.7%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	4.9%	6.4%	0.6%	0.9%	10.6%	11.9%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	32.4%	41.7%	3.5%	4.2%	9.8%	9.1%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	19.0%	25.0%	2.6%	3.8%	12.1%	13.2%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	26.2%	34.0%	2.5%	3.7%	8.7%	9.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	21.8%	33.2%	2.2%	3.1%	9.3%	8.5%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	18.5%	26.8%	3.4%	5.0%	15.3%	15.6%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	7.3%	11.6%	0.7%	1.1%	9.2%	8.9%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	14.9%	22.4%	2.2%	3.5%	12.7%	13.5%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	31.6%	39.3%	2.9%	3.5%	8.5%	8.3%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	218	297	39	44	15.2%	13.0%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	145	205	37	29	21.4%	12.5%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	229	296	37	48	13.9%	13.9%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	179	242	62	55	25.8%	18.6%
Free State	237	311	Free State	201	278	36	34	15.2%	10.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	242	346	50	48	17.2%	12.2%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	210	287	63	68	23.0%	19.1%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	197	271	29	35	12.7%	11.4%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	192	263	35	45	15.4%	14.6%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	225	293	43	36	16.0%	11.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	27.3%	30.7%	4.9%	4.3%	15.1%	12.3%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	18.4%	24.3%	2.2%	3.0%	10.9%	11.0%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	29.5%	32.7%	6.0%	5.0%	16.9%	13.3%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	25.1%	28.4%	5.9%	5.3%	19.1%	15.7%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	30.8%	33.8%	3.8%	3.7%	10.9%	9.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	28.5%	31.0%	4.7%	4.2%	14.2%	11.9%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	26.8%	31.3%	8.9%	6.6%	24.9%	17.4%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	23.4%	26.7%	3.4%	3.1%	12.7%	10.4%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	21.3%	25.1%	2.7%	3.7%	11.1%	12.8%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	28.3%	31.4%	3.9%	3.9%	12.0%	11.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	7851	1174	13.0%
Western Cape	163	143	20	12.5%
Eastern Cape	2144	1846	299	13.9%
Northern Cape	145	118	26	18.1%
Free State	755	673	82	10.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	2056	286	12.2%
Northwest	740	599	141	19.1%
Gauteng	914	809	104	11.4%
Mpumalanga	412	352	60	14.6%
Limpopo	1409	1253	156	11.1%

Table A2.2.112 above shows the impact of the DG with full take up, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,202,370 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 15.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 15.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 13.0% nationally, and by 11.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.113.

CSG to age 7 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	2320241	500.4%	244227	1448854	11.1%	10.9%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	50923	85.7%	10291	56333	18.7%	18.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	549628	871.9%	54053	312821	10.2%	10.2%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	31219	158.2%	3361	18679	9.4%	9.8%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	135622	730.2%	20051	104287	10.4%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	672028	951.1%	53916	333092	10.7%	9.5%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	152488	444.0%	12801	82311	7.7%	8.6%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	176377	164.1%	29404	164390	12.9%	12.0%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	127010	290.6%	17279	109310	14.7%	14.2%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	424946	909.0%	43071	267631	11.6%	12.1%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	17.7%	27.8%	2.2%	3.4%	11.1%	10.9%
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	4.2%	6.2%	1.0%	1.4%	18.7%	18.6%
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	33.1%	44.4%	3.7%	5.0%	10.2%	10.2%
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	17.3%	26.4%	1.8%	2.9%	9.4%	9.8%
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	24.4%	34.4%	2.8%	4.3%	10.4%	11.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	22.0%	35.6%	2.6%	3.7%	10.7%	9.5%
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	19.2%	29.9%	1.6%	2.8%	7.7%	8.6%
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	6.4%	11.6%	1.0%	1.6%	12.9%	12.0%
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	15.3%	24.9%	2.6%	4.1%	14.7%	14.2%
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	31.8%	41.9%	4.2%	5.8%	11.6%	12.1%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	313	419	National	225	323	88	96	28.2%	23.0%
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	114	196	92	80	43.9%	28.9%
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	251	329	92	95	26.7%	22.4%
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	203	282	64	79	24.1%	21.8%
Free State	262	343	Free State	203	280	58	62	22.3%	18.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	269	382	108	123	28.7%	24.4%
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	262	341	80	85	23.5%	20.0%
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	157	277	83	67	34.5%	19.5%
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	192	295	84	93	30.5%	24.1%
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	215	305	106	105	33.0%	25.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	26.0%	28.9%	8.9%	7.9%	25.6%	21.4%
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	13.9%	20.7%	8.3%	7.6%	37.5%	26.8%
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	29.3%	31.4%	9.2%	8.2%	23.9%	20.7%
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	26.7%	28.8%	9.5%	7.2%	26.2%	20.1%
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	28.4%	31.4%	6.9%	6.5%	19.5%	17.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	27.8%	28.9%	9.1%	8.7%	24.8%	23.1%
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	29.2%	32.9%	9.2%	7.0%	23.9%	17.5%
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	19.4%	23.3%	6.8%	5.7%	26.0%	19.7%
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	19.2%	23.8%	6.9%	7.1%	26.5%	23.1%
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	24.8%	28.5%	10.9%	8.9%	30.5%	23.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	8521	2540	23.0%
Western Cape	185	132	53	28.9%
Eastern Cape	2707	2100	607	22.4%
Northern Cape	155	121	34	21.8%
Free State	790	646	144	18.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	2316	748	24.4%
Northwest	847	677	170	20.0%
Gauteng	940	756	184	19.5%
Mpumalanga	546	415	131	24.1%
Limpopo	1826	1358	468	25.7%

Table A2.2.113 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 1,448,854 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 28.2% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 25.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 23.0% nationally, and by 25.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.114.

CSG to age 9 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	3132856	675.6%	349160	2081908	15.9%	15.6%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	63471	106.8%	11867	67998	21.5%	22.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	746214	1183.8%	77702	447749	14.6%	14.6%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	39625	200.8%	4641	25720	13.0%	13.5%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	184231	991.9%	26216	130002	13.7%	13.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	901740	1276.2%	77774	500822	15.4%	14.3%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	208895	608.3%	21243	129750	12.8%	13.5%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	247971	230.7%	46772	275211	20.6%	20.1%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	175101	400.7%	23870	147718	20.3%	19.3%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	565608	1209.9%	59075	356938	15.9%	16.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	16.8%	26.3%	3.2%	4.9%	15.9%	15.6%
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	4.0%	5.9%	1.1%	1.7%	21.5%	22.4%
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	31.4%	42.2%	5.4%	7.2%	14.6%	14.6%
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	16.6%	25.3%	2.5%	3.9%	13.0%	13.5%
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	23.5%	33.3%	3.7%	5.4%	13.7%	13.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	20.8%	33.7%	3.8%	5.6%	15.4%	14.3%
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	18.1%	28.3%	2.7%	4.4%	12.8%	13.5%
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	5.8%	10.6%	1.5%	2.7%	20.6%	20.1%
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	14.3%	23.4%	3.7%	5.6%	20.3%	19.3%
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	30.3%	40.0%	5.7%	7.7%	15.9%	16.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	313	419	National	198	292	115	127	36.8%	30.3%
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	96	178	120	98	57.6%	35.4%
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	223	298	120	127	35.1%	29.9%
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	173	265	95	96	35.5%	26.7%
Free State	262	343	Free State	178	259	84	84	32.0%	24.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	224	343	154	162	40.8%	32.0%
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	234	312	109	115	31.8%	26.8%
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	139	254	100	91	41.8%	26.4%
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	167	261	109	127	39.7%	32.7%
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	188	273	133	137	41.5%	33.5%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	22.7%	26.3%	12.1%	10.4%	34.8%	28.4%
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	13.2%	19.1%	9.0%	9.2%	40.7%	32.5%
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	25.2%	28.7%	13.3%	10.9%	34.5%	27.6%
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	24.1%	27.0%	12.0%	9.0%	33.3%	25.0%
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	24.5%	29.1%	10.8%	8.8%	30.6%	23.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	24.4%	26.1%	12.5%	11.5%	33.8%	30.5%
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	27.9%	30.4%	10.4%	9.5%	27.1%	23.8%
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	16.8%	21.1%	9.5%	7.8%	36.2%	27.1%
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	17.1%	21.4%	9.1%	9.5%	34.7%	30.8%
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	21.9%	25.6%	13.8%	11.8%	38.7%	31.5%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	7706	3355	30.3%
Western Cape	185	120	66	35.4%
Eastern Cape	2707	1899	809	29.9%
Northern Cape	155	113	41	26.7%
Free State	790	597	193	24.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	2084	980	32.0%
Northwest	847	620	227	26.8%
Gauteng	940	691	248	26.4%
Mpumalanga	546	368	179	32.7%
Limpopo	1826	1215	611	33.5%

Table A2.2.114 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,081,908 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 4.9 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 36.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 34.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 30.3% nationally, and by 33.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.115.

CSG to age 11 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	3954846	852.9%	447959	2709735	20.4%	20.3%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	82994	139.7%	16520	95579	30.0%	31.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	958002	1519.7%	100368	576941	18.9%	18.8%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	50116	254.0%	6394	36702	17.9%	19.2%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	236325	1272.4%	32186	165220	16.8%	17.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	1112695	1574.7%	104896	696232	20.7%	19.8%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	268088	780.7%	27530	166615	16.6%	17.4%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	303122	282.0%	52496	311147	23.1%	22.8%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	222577	509.3%	29392	180320	25.0%	23.5%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	720927	1542.1%	78177	480979	21.1%	21.8%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	15.9%	24.8%	4.1%	6.3%	20.3%	20.3%	
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	3.6%	5.2%	1.5%	2.4%	30.0%	31.5%	
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	29.8%	40.1%	7.0%	9.3%	18.9%	18.8%	
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	15.6%	23.6%	3.4%	5.6%	17.9%	19.2%	
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	22.7%	31.8%	4.6%	6.8%	16.8%	17.6%	
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	19.5%	31.5%	5.1%	7.8%	20.7%	19.8%	
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	17.3%	27.1%	3.5%	5.7%	16.6%	17.4%	
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	5.7%	10.2%	1.7%	3.0%	23.1%	22.8%	
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	13.5%	22.2%	4.5%	6.8%	25.0%	23.5%	
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	28.4%	37.3%	7.6%	10.4%	21.1%	21.8%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	313	419	National	167	262	145	157	46.5%	37.5%	
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	69	155	158	122	75.7%	44.0%	
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	185	265	158	160	46.0%	37.7%	
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	158	240	110	121	41.1%	33.4%	
Free State	262	343	Free State	162	237	100	106	38.2%	31.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	194	309	184	196	48.7%	38.8%	
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	199	283	143	144	41.8%	33.7%	
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	128	237	111	108	46.6%	31.3%	
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	124	230	152	158	55.1%	40.7%	
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	156	240	165	170	51.4%	41.5%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	19.6%	23.9%	15.3%	12.9%	43.8%	35.0%	
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	9.6%	16.9%	12.6%	11.4%	56.8%	40.2%	
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	22.1%	25.9%	16.4%	13.7%	42.7%	34.6%	
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	22.3%	25.0%	13.9%	11.1%	38.3%	30.7%	
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	21.9%	27.0%	13.4%	10.9%	38.0%	28.8%	
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	20.8%	23.8%	16.1%	13.8%	43.7%	36.8%	
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	23.2%	27.9%	15.1%	12.0%	39.5%	30.1%	
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	15.6%	19.9%	10.6%	9.1%	40.5%	31.5%	
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	13.1%	18.9%	13.1%	12.0%	50.0%	38.8%	
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	17.7%	22.7%	18.1%	14.7%	50.5%	39.3%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	6915	4145	37.5%
Western Cape	185	104	82	44.0%
Eastern Cape	2707	1688	1019	37.7%
Northern Cape	155	103	52	33.4%
Free State	790	545	245	31.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	1877	1187	38.8%
Northwest	847	562	285	33.7%
Gauteng	940	645	294	31.3%
Mpumalanga	546	324	222	40.7%
Limpopo	1826	1067	759	41.5%

Table A2.2.115 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,709,735 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 6.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 46.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 43.8%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 37.5% nationally, and by 41.5% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.116.

CSG to age 14 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	5183537	1117.9%	582803	3524301	26.5%	26.5%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	102148	171.9%	19764	113951	35.9%	37.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	1268209	2011.8%	133673	765154	25.2%	24.9%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	64653	327.6%	7577	43950	21.2%	23.0%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	311742	1678.5%	42537	226796	22.2%	24.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	1436891	2033.5%	132974	883893	26.3%	25.2%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	357496	1041.0%	37169	227745	22.5%	23.7%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	404853	376.6%	61536	371432	27.1%	27.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	294237	673.2%	38360	237402	32.7%	30.9%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	943308	2017.8%	109213	653978	29.4%	29.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	14.7%	22.9%	5.3%	8.2%	26.5%	26.5%
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	3.3%	4.8%	1.8%	2.9%	35.9%	37.6%
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	27.5%	37.1%	9.3%	12.3%	25.2%	24.9%
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	15.0%	22.5%	4.0%	6.7%	21.2%	23.0%
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	21.2%	29.3%	6.0%	9.3%	22.2%	24.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	18.1%	29.4%	6.5%	9.9%	26.3%	25.2%
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	16.1%	25.0%	4.7%	7.8%	22.5%	23.7%
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	5.4%	9.6%	2.0%	3.6%	27.1%	27.2%
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	12.1%	20.0%	5.9%	9.0%	32.7%	30.9%
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	25.4%	33.5%	10.6%	14.2%	29.4%	29.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	313	419	National	124	220	189	199	60.5%	47.4%
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	50	135	211	141	101.1%	51.2%
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	132	220	211	205	61.5%	48.2%
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	121	211	147	150	54.7%	41.5%
Free State	262	343	Free State	122	206	140	137	53.4%	40.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	145	259	233	246	61.6%	48.7%
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	163	240	179	187	52.3%	43.8%
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	105	207	134	138	56.2%	40.0%
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	87	188	189	200	68.4%	51.7%
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	111	198	210	212	65.4%	51.7%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	15.1%	20.4%	19.8%	16.3%	56.7%	44.4%
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	6.9%	15.2%	15.3%	13.1%	69.0%	46.2%
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	16.2%	22.0%	22.3%	17.6%	57.9%	44.4%
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	18.6%	22.3%	17.5%	13.8%	48.5%	38.3%
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	18.1%	23.8%	17.3%	14.1%	48.9%	37.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	16.2%	20.1%	20.7%	17.5%	56.2%	46.6%
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	20.6%	24.2%	17.7%	15.7%	46.2%	39.3%
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	12.3%	17.6%	13.9%	11.3%	53.1%	39.1%
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	9.3%	15.6%	16.8%	15.3%	64.5%	49.5%
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	13.2%	19.0%	22.6%	18.3%	63.1%	49.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	5813	5247	47.4%
Western Cape	185	90	95	51.2%
Eastern Cape	2707	1402	1305	48.2%
Northern Cape	155	90	64	41.5%
Free State	790	474	317	40.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	1571	1493	48.7%
Northwest	847	476	371	43.8%
Gauteng	940	564	376	40.0%
Mpumalanga	546	264	282	51.7%
Limpopo	1826	883	943	51.7%

Table A2.2.116 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,524,301 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 60.5% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 56.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 47.4% nationally, and by 51.7% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.117.

CSG to age 16 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	5981852	1290.0%	692067	4191509	31.4%	31.5%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	118670	199.8%	22053	131760	40.0%	43.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	1466400	2326.2%	158278	920828	29.8%	29.9%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	73424	372.1%	8785	50869	24.6%	26.7%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	366980	1975.9%	50390	266986	26.2%	28.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	1652697	2338.9%	158724	1053996	31.4%	30.0%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	413315	1203.6%	45162	278537	27.3%	29.0%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	473944	440.9%	75533	452823	33.3%	33.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	340082	778.1%	44755	278558	38.1%	36.3%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	1076340	2302.4%	128387	757152	34.6%	34.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	13.7%	21.4%	6.3%	9.8%	31.4%	31.5%
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	3.1%	4.3%	2.1%	3.3%	40.0%	43.5%
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	25.8%	34.6%	11.0%	14.8%	29.8%	29.9%
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	14.4%	21.4%	4.7%	7.8%	24.6%	26.7%
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	20.1%	27.6%	7.2%	11.0%	26.2%	28.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	16.9%	27.5%	7.7%	11.8%	31.4%	30.0%
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	15.1%	23.3%	5.7%	9.5%	27.3%	29.0%
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	4.9%	8.9%	2.4%	4.4%	33.3%	33.2%
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	11.1%	18.5%	6.9%	10.5%	38.1%	36.3%
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	23.6%	31.3%	12.5%	16.4%	34.6%	34.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	313	419	National	100	195	213	224	68.0%	53.5%
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	36	118	232	158	111.4%	57.3%
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	111	193	232	231	67.7%	54.4%
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	115	194	153	167	57.0%	46.1%
Free State	262	343	Free State	105	185	157	158	60.1%	46.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	114	228	263	277	69.8%	54.9%
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	138	216	204	211	59.7%	49.4%
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	86	185	153	160	63.9%	46.3%
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	58	162	218	226	78.9%	58.4%
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	89	176	231	234	72.1%	57.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	12.1%	18.3%	22.8%	18.4%	65.3%	50.1%
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	4.6%	13.9%	17.6%	14.4%	79.1%	50.8%
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	12.8%	19.7%	25.7%	19.9%	66.7%	50.3%
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	16.4%	20.8%	19.7%	15.3%	54.6%	42.5%
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	15.7%	21.6%	19.6%	16.3%	55.6%	43.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	13.3%	17.8%	23.6%	19.8%	63.9%	52.7%
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	17.2%	22.1%	21.1%	17.8%	55.1%	44.6%
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	9.9%	15.9%	16.4%	13.1%	62.4%	45.3%
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	6.0%	13.7%	20.1%	17.2%	77.1%	55.6%
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	10.3%	17.1%	25.4%	20.2%	71.1%	54.2%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	5148	5912	53.5%
Western Cape	185	79	106	57.3%
Eastern Cape	2707	1233	1474	54.4%
Northern Cape	155	83	71	46.1%
Free State	790	425	365	46.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	1383	1682	54.9%
Northwest	847	429	418	49.4%
Gauteng	940	505	435	46.3%
Mpumalanga	546	228	319	58.4%
Limpopo	1826	784	1043	57.1%

Table A2.2.117 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,191,509 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 9.8 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 68.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 65.3%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 53.5% nationally, and by 57.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.118.

CSG to age 18 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2200788	13316315	6705610	1446.1%	783401	4746600	35.6%	35.6%
Western Cape	59407	55111	302993	138048	232.4%	27946	171271	50.7%	56.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	531349	3076074	1650648	2618.5%	185216	1082770	34.9%	35.2%
Northern Cape	19734	35660	190811	82157	416.3%	9621	54944	27.0%	28.8%
Free State	18573	192035	937503	420781	2265.6%	59104	303101	30.8%	32.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	505623	3511949	1837535	2600.5%	176304	1166575	34.9%	33.2%
Northwest	34341	165412	960219	457845	1333.2%	49917	309153	30.2%	32.2%
Gauteng	107493	227113	1365952	532780	495.6%	78926	473894	34.8%	34.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	117363	767171	388489	888.9%	53656	339362	45.7%	44.2%
Limpopo	46749	371122	2203643	1197327	2561.2%	142711	845530	38.5%	38.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	31.2%	National	12.9%	20.1%	7.1%	11.1%	35.6%	35.7%
Western Cape	5.2%	7.6%	Western Cape	2.5%	3.3%	2.6%	4.3%	50.7%	56.5%
Eastern Cape	36.8%	49.4%	Eastern Cape	24.0%	32.0%	12.8%	17.4%	34.9%	35.2%
Northern Cape	19.1%	29.2%	Northern Cape	13.9%	20.8%	5.1%	8.4%	27.0%	28.8%
Free State	27.3%	38.6%	Free State	18.8%	26.1%	8.4%	12.6%	30.9%	32.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.6%	39.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	16.0%	26.2%	8.6%	13.1%	34.9%	33.2%
Northwest	20.8%	32.8%	Northwest	14.5%	22.2%	6.3%	10.5%	30.2%	32.2%
Gauteng	7.3%	13.2%	Gauteng	4.8%	8.6%	2.6%	4.6%	34.8%	34.7%
Mpumalanga	18.0%	29.0%	Mpumalanga	9.8%	16.2%	8.2%	12.8%	45.7%	44.2%
Limpopo	36.0%	47.7%	Limpopo	22.2%	29.4%	13.8%	18.3%	38.5%	38.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	313	419	National	75	173	238	246	76.0%	58.7%
Western Cape	209	276	Western Cape	0	96	258	180	123.7%	65.2%
Eastern Cape	343	425	Eastern Cape	85	170	258	255	75.3%	60.0%
Northern Cape	268	361	Northern Cape	96	174	172	187	64.2%	51.8%
Free State	262	343	Free State	83	163	178	180	68.2%	52.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	377	505	KwaZulu-Natal	94	203	284	302	75.2%	59.7%
Northwest	343	427	Northwest	109	196	234	230	68.3%	54.0%
Gauteng	239	345	Gauteng	64	168	175	177	73.4%	51.3%
Mpumalanga	276	388	Mpumalanga	22	137	254	251	91.9%	64.7%
Limpopo	321	410	Limpopo	57	156	264	254	82.4%	62.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	34.9%	36.8%	National	9.2%	16.5%	25.6%	20.3%	73.5%	55.2%
Western Cape	22.2%	28.3%	Western Cape	0.0%	11.9%	22.2%	16.5%	100.0%	58.1%
Eastern Cape	38.5%	39.7%	Eastern Cape	10.4%	17.6%	28.1%	22.1%	72.9%	55.7%
Northern Cape	36.1%	36.1%	Northern Cape	14.9%	18.5%	21.2%	17.5%	58.7%	48.6%
Free State	35.3%	37.9%	Free State	12.0%	19.1%	23.3%	18.8%	66.0%	49.6%
KwaZulu-Natal	36.9%	37.6%	KwaZulu-Natal	10.2%	16.1%	26.7%	21.6%	72.3%	57.3%
Northwest	38.3%	39.9%	Northwest	14.6%	20.5%	23.7%	19.4%	61.8%	48.7%
Gauteng	26.3%	29.0%	Gauteng	7.7%	14.6%	18.5%	14.4%	70.6%	49.7%
Mpumalanga	26.1%	31.0%	Mpumalanga	2.4%	11.8%	23.7%	19.2%	90.9%	61.9%
Limpopo	35.7%	37.4%	Limpopo	7.0%	15.4%	28.7%	22.0%	80.3%	58.9%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	11060	4565	6495	58.7%
Western Cape	185	64	121	65.2%
Eastern Cape	2707	1083	1624	60.0%
Northern Cape	155	75	80	51.8%
Free State	790	376	414	52.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	3064	1234	1830	59.7%
Northwest	847	389	458	54.0%
Gauteng	940	458	482	51.3%
Mpumalanga	546	193	354	64.7%
Limpopo	1826	693	1133	62.1%

Table A2.2.118 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,746,600 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 11.1 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 76.0% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 73.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 58.7% nationally, and by 62.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.119.

CSG(1606) to age 7 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	2040840	440.1%	382315	2426883	17.3%	19.6%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	43217	72.7%	13758	85417	23.7%	29.7%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	488536	775.0%	97045	607844	18.7%	21.3%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	27715	140.4%	5313	27554	13.1%	14.6%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	121038	651.7%	22929	118073	11.4%	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	602511	852.7%	91854	632514	18.6%	19.5%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	134733	392.3%	22600	140004	13.0%	15.1%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	151059	140.5%	32342	185470	13.0%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	104363	238.8%	22297	142295	20.0%	20.8%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	367668	786.5%	74177	487712	20.8%	24.7%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	16.5%	23.3%	3.5%	5.7%	17.3%	19.6%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	4.1%	5.1%	1.3%	2.2%	23.7%	29.7%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	29.2%	36.1%	6.7%	9.8%	18.7%	21.3%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	18.8%	24.6%	2.8%	4.2%	13.1%	14.6%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	25.4%	32.8%	3.3%	4.9%	11.4%	12.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	19.6%	29.2%	4.5%	7.1%	18.6%	19.5%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	19.0%	26.9%	2.8%	4.8%	13.0%	15.1%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	7.0%	10.9%	1.0%	1.8%	13.0%	14.2%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	13.7%	20.5%	3.4%	5.4%	20.0%	20.8%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	27.4%	32.3%	7.2%	10.6%	20.8%	24.7%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	162	238	94	103	36.8%	30.3%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	96	162	92	73	53.5%	31.0%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	173	240	92	105	34.8%	30.4%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	150	218	91	79	37.7%	26.7%
Free State	237	311	Free State	168	241	69	70	29.1%	22.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	182	258	110	137	37.7%	34.7%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	198	265	75	89	27.5%	25.2%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	143	238	83	68	36.8%	22.2%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	129	204	98	103	43.2%	33.5%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	143	217	125	113	46.5%	34.3%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	21.5%	25.6%	10.7%	9.5%	33.2%	27.1%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	13.5%	19.8%	7.2%	7.5%	34.8%	27.6%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	23.2%	27.4%	12.2%	10.3%	34.5%	27.4%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	22.0%	25.7%	9.1%	7.9%	29.2%	23.6%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	25.6%	29.8%	9.0%	7.8%	26.0%	20.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	21.2%	24.2%	12.0%	11.0%	36.2%	31.3%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	25.0%	29.7%	10.8%	8.2%	30.1%	21.6%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	20.2%	23.6%	6.7%	6.2%	24.8%	20.9%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	13.6%	20.1%	10.4%	8.8%	43.2%	30.4%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	20.1%	24.3%	12.1%	11.0%	37.5%	31.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	6293	2732	30.3%
Western Cape	163	113	51	31.0%
Eastern Cape	2144	1493	651	30.4%
Northern Cape	145	106	39	26.7%
Free State	755	585	169	22.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	1530	812	34.7%
Northwest	740	554	187	25.2%
Gauteng	914	711	203	22.2%
Mpumalanga	412	274	138	33.5%
Limpopo	1409	926	483	34.3%

Table A2.2.119 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 7, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 2,426,883 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 36.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 33.2%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 30.3% nationally, and by 34.3% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.120.

CSG(1606) to age 9 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	2742740	591.5%	509044	3209264	23.1%	25.9%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	54685	92.1%	16067	99350	27.7%	34.5%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	661095	1048.7%	129359	805916	24.9%	28.2%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	34344	174.0%	6865	35307	17.0%	18.8%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	165691	892.1%	31035	158751	15.4%	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	800505	1132.9%	123437	858198	25.0%	26.4%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	186665	543.6%	29899	180623	17.2%	19.4%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	208793	194.2%	46407	256076	18.6%	19.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	145320	332.5%	32426	216884	29.1%	31.6%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	485642	1038.8%	93549	598159	26.3%	30.2%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	15.4%	21.5%	4.6%	7.5%	23.1%	25.9%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	3.9%	4.7%	1.5%	2.5%	27.7%	34.5%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	27.0%	32.9%	9.0%	12.9%	24.9%	28.2%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	17.9%	23.4%	3.7%	5.4%	17.0%	18.8%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	24.3%	31.1%	4.4%	6.5%	15.4%	17.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	18.1%	26.7%	6.0%	9.6%	25.0%	26.4%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	18.1%	25.6%	3.8%	6.2%	17.2%	19.4%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	6.6%	10.2%	1.5%	2.5%	18.6%	19.6%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	12.1%	17.7%	5.0%	8.2%	29.1%	31.6%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	25.5%	29.9%	9.1%	12.9%	26.3%	30.2%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	129	207	128	134	49.8%	39.2%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	95	146	130	89	75.4%	37.9%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	136	208	130	136	49.0%	39.5%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	137	204	104	94	43.2%	31.5%
Free State	237	311	Free State	143	218	94	93	39.6%	30.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	145	220	147	175	50.4%	44.3%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	169	235	104	119	38.0%	33.7%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	114	213	112	93	49.4%	30.4%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	93	174	134	134	59.0%	43.5%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	107	185	161	144	60.2%	43.8%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	17.3%	22.7%	14.8%	12.4%	46.1%	35.4%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	11.7%	18.2%	9.0%	9.1%	43.2%	33.4%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	18.0%	24.3%	17.5%	13.4%	49.3%	35.5%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	19.3%	24.1%	11.7%	9.5%	37.6%	28.4%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	21.9%	27.1%	12.6%	10.5%	36.5%	28.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	16.6%	21.0%	16.6%	14.1%	50.0%	40.2%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	22.4%	26.8%	13.3%	11.1%	37.3%	29.2%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	16.4%	21.1%	10.4%	8.7%	38.7%	29.1%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	10.4%	17.5%	13.6%	11.3%	56.5%	39.1%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	14.0%	21.1%	18.2%	14.2%	56.6%	40.1%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	5485	3540	39.2%
Western Cape	163	102	62	37.9%
Eastern Cape	2144	1298	847	39.5%
Northern Cape	145	99	46	31.5%
Free State	755	529	226	30.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	1305	1037	44.3%
Northwest	740	491	249	33.7%
Gauteng	914	636	277	30.4%
Mpumalanga	412	233	179	43.5%
Limpopo	1409	792	616	43.8%

Table A2.2.120 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 9, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 3,209,264 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 7.5 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 49.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 46.1%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 39.2% nationally, and by 43.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.121.

CSG(1606) to age 11 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	3450219	744.1%	651016	4145385	29.5%	33.4%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	71043	119.6%	20100	121905	34.6%	42.4%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	852572	1352.5%	162530	1013912	31.3%	35.5%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	43386	219.9%	9209	51594	22.8%	27.4%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	211499	1138.7%	42211	221555	20.9%	24.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	983647	1392.1%	154047	1093634	31.1%	33.7%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	239644	697.8%	42754	263863	24.6%	28.4%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	252382	234.8%	57610	329225	23.1%	25.1%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	183046	418.8%	42682	289674	38.2%	42.2%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	613000	1311.3%	119873	760023	33.7%	38.4%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	14.1%	19.3%	5.9%	9.7%	29.5%	33.4%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	3.6%	4.2%	1.9%	3.1%	34.6%	42.4%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	24.7%	29.6%	11.3%	16.3%	31.3%	35.5%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	16.7%	20.9%	4.9%	7.9%	22.8%	27.4%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	22.7%	28.5%	6.0%	9.1%	20.9%	24.2%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	16.6%	24.1%	7.5%	12.2%	31.1%	33.7%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	16.5%	22.7%	5.4%	9.0%	24.6%	28.4%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	6.2%	9.5%	1.9%	3.2%	23.1%	25.1%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	10.6%	15.0%	6.5%	11.0%	38.2%	42.2%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	22.9%	26.4%	11.6%	16.5%	33.7%	38.4%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	101	181	155	160	60.4%	46.9%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	62	129	160	105	92.3%	44.8%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	106	179	160	165	60.0%	47.9%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	113	182	128	115	53.0%	38.6%
Free State	237	311	Free State	130	196	107	115	45.0%	37.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	109	189	183	205	62.7%	52.0%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	134	207	139	148	51.0%	41.7%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	102	196	124	110	54.8%	35.9%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	57	148	170	159	75.0%	51.9%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	81	158	186	172	69.7%	52.1%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	13.7%	20.2%	18.5%	14.8%	57.5%	42.3%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	7.7%	16.7%	13.0%	10.6%	62.6%	38.9%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	14.7%	21.4%	20.7%	16.2%	58.5%	43.1%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	18.3%	22.1%	12.7%	11.5%	40.9%	34.2%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	19.2%	24.8%	15.4%	12.8%	44.5%	34.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	12.8%	18.6%	20.4%	16.5%	61.5%	47.0%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	17.9%	24.1%	17.8%	13.8%	49.9%	36.4%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	15.0%	19.8%	11.8%	10.0%	44.2%	33.5%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	6.6%	15.3%	17.4%	13.6%	72.4%	47.1%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	10.7%	18.4%	21.6%	16.8%	66.9%	47.8%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	4788	4237	46.9%
Western Cape	163	90	73	44.8%
Eastern Cape	2144	1117	1027	47.9%
Northern Cape	145	89	56	38.6%
Free State	755	475	279	37.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	1124	1218	52.0%
Northwest	740	432	308	41.7%
Gauteng	914	586	328	35.9%
Mpumalanga	412	198	214	51.9%
Limpopo	1409	675	734	52.1%

Table A2.2.121 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 11, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 4,145,385 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 9.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 60.4% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 57.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 46.9% nationally, and by 52.1% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.122.

CSG(1606) to age 14 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	4490365	968.4%	847212	5445065	38.4%	43.9%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	87316	147.0%	26489	157254	45.6%	54.6%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	1116318	1770.9%	211564	1320199	40.8%	46.2%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	55092	279.2%	11841	67355	29.3%	35.8%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	278808	1501.1%	55294	287576	27.4%	31.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	1266209	1792.0%	203177	1463754	41.1%	45.1%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	320401	933.0%	56579	354549	32.5%	38.1%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	333809	310.5%	74167	441670	29.8%	33.7%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	240922	551.3%	55690	386691	49.9%	56.4%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	791490	1693.1%	152411	966017	42.8%	48.8%

Headcount poverty rates									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	12.3%	16.3%	7.7%	12.7%	38.4%	43.9%
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	3.0%	3.3%	2.5%	4.0%	45.6%	54.6%
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	21.3%	24.7%	14.7%	21.2%	40.8%	46.2%
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	15.3%	18.5%	6.3%	10.3%	29.3%	35.8%
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	20.8%	25.8%	7.9%	11.9%	27.4%	31.5%
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	14.2%	19.9%	9.9%	16.4%	41.1%	45.1%
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	14.8%	19.6%	7.1%	12.1%	32.5%	38.1%
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	5.7%	8.4%	2.4%	4.3%	29.8%	33.7%
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	8.6%	11.3%	8.5%	14.6%	49.9%	56.4%
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	19.8%	21.9%	14.8%	20.9%	42.8%	48.8%

Average household rand poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	256	341	National	61	147	195	194	76.1%	57.0%
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	22	115	209	119	120.9%	50.9%
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	57	144	209	201	78.6%	58.3%
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	92	159	149	138	61.9%	46.4%
Free State	237	311	Free State	98	169	138	143	58.5%	45.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	53	147	239	248	81.9%	62.8%
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	95	169	178	185	65.2%	52.2%
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	80	169	146	136	64.7%	44.7%
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	0	116	226	191	99.9%	62.3%
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	35	125	233	204	87.0%	62.0%

Average household percentage poverty gap									
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model			% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	8.5%	17.1%	23.7%	18.0%	73.6%	51.3%
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	4.9%	15.2%	15.8%	12.1%	76.5%	44.3%
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	7.6%	17.9%	27.8%	19.8%	78.5%	52.6%
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	13.8%	19.7%	17.2%	13.9%	55.5%	41.3%
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	14.8%	21.7%	19.8%	15.8%	57.1%	42.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	6.5%	15.1%	26.7%	20.0%	80.5%	56.9%
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	12.4%	20.5%	23.3%	17.4%	65.4%	46.0%
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	12.1%	17.8%	14.7%	12.1%	54.9%	40.4%
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	0.0%	12.4%	24.0%	16.4%	99.9%	57.0%
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	5.2%	15.2%	27.1%	20.1%	84.0%	57.0%

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	3882	5143	57.0%
Western Cape	163	80	83	50.9%
Eastern Cape	2144	894	1251	58.3%
Northern Cape	145	77	67	46.4%
Free State	755	408	346	45.9%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	870	1471	62.8%
Northwest	740	353	387	52.2%
Gauteng	914	506	408	44.7%
Mpumalanga	412	155	257	62.3%
Limpopo	1409	536	873	62.0%

TABLE A2.2.122 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 14, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 5,445,065 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 12.7 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 76.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 73.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 57.0% nationally, and by 62.0% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.123.

CSG(1606) to age 16 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	5178729	1116.8%	965472	6227166	43.8%	50.2%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	100469	169.1%	28748	172410	49.5%	59.9%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	1287779	2042.9%	242078	1520905	46.7%	53.2%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	62850	318.5%	13333	74776	33.0%	39.8%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	329012	1771.5%	66270	348025	32.8%	38.1%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	1452265	2055.3%	228438	1642717	46.2%	50.6%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	370267	1078.2%	66425	418287	38.2%	45.0%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	394823	367.3%	88797	544969	35.6%	41.6%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	278989	638.4%	61656	430660	55.3%	62.8%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	902275	1930.0%	169727	1074417	47.7%	54.3%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	11.2%	14.4%	8.8%	14.6%	43.8%	50.2%	
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	2.7%	2.9%	2.7%	4.3%	49.5%	59.9%	
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	19.2%	21.5%	16.8%	24.4%	46.7%	53.2%	
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	14.5%	17.4%	7.1%	11.5%	33.0%	39.8%	
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	19.3%	23.3%	9.4%	14.3%	32.8%	38.1%	
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	13.0%	17.9%	11.1%	18.4%	46.2%	50.6%	
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	13.5%	17.4%	8.3%	14.3%	38.2%	45.0%	
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	5.2%	7.4%	2.9%	5.3%	35.6%	41.6%	
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	7.7%	9.6%	9.5%	16.3%	55.3%	62.8%	
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	18.1%	19.6%	16.5%	23.3%	47.7%	54.3%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	256	341	National	33	127	223	214	87.1%	62.8%	
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	7	106	244	129	140.9%	54.9%	
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	22	123	244	221	91.7%	64.3%	
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	74	144	168	153	69.5%	51.4%	
Free State	237	311	Free State	71	148	166	163	70.2%	52.3%	
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	24	121	268	273	91.9%	69.2%	
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	63	151	210	203	77.1%	57.3%	
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	56	150	170	155	75.1%	50.8%	
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	0	101	226	206	100.0%	67.1%	
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	12	108	256	222	95.6%	67.2%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	4.6%	15.2%	27.5%	19.9%	85.5%	56.7%	
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	0.9%	14.4%	19.8%	12.9%	95.7%	47.3%	
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	3.3%	15.7%	32.2%	22.0%	90.7%	58.3%	
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	11.5%	18.3%	19.5%	15.3%	62.8%	45.6%	
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	11.0%	19.4%	23.6%	18.2%	68.1%	48.3%	
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	2.9%	13.1%	30.3%	22.1%	91.1%	62.9%	
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	8.7%	18.7%	27.0%	19.2%	75.7%	50.7%	
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	10.0%	16.1%	16.9%	13.7%	62.9%	46.0%	
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	0.0%	11.1%	24.0%	17.8%	100.0%	61.6%	
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	1.9%	13.5%	30.3%	21.8%	94.2%	61.7%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	3354	5671	62.8%
Western Cape	163	74	90	54.9%
Eastern Cape	2144	766	1379	64.3%
Northern Cape	145	70	74	51.4%
Free State	755	360	395	52.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	720	1621	69.2%
Northwest	740	316	424	57.3%
Gauteng	914	450	464	50.8%
Mpumalanga	412	136	277	67.1%
Limpopo	1409	462	947	67.2%

Table A2.2.123 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 16, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 6,227,166 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 14.6 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 87.1% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 85.5%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 62.8% nationally, and by 67.2% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.124.

CSG(1606) to age 18 with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	463699	2205053	12394814	5798413	1250.5%	1078633	6983263	48.9%	56.3%
Western Cape	59407	58106	287755	116862	196.7%	30810	184349	53.0%	64.1%
Eastern Cape	63038	518881	2856788	1448355	2297.6%	273168	1710168	52.6%	59.9%
Northern Cape	19734	40407	188097	70901	359.3%	14819	81641	36.7%	43.4%
Free State	18573	201959	913831	378488	2037.8%	78786	402500	39.0%	44.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	70660	494564	3245574	1608933	2277.0%	257262	1880251	52.0%	57.9%
Northwest	34341	174108	929641	410154	1194.4%	71976	461661	41.3%	49.7%
Gauteng	107493	249261	1309074	443492	412.6%	98142	618409	39.4%	47.2%
Mpumalanga	43704	111590	685695	319144	730.2%	65205	454230	58.4%	66.2%
Limpopo	46749	356177	1978359	1002084	2143.5%	188465	1190054	52.9%	60.2%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	10.2%	12.7%	9.8%	16.3%	48.9%	56.3%	
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	2.6%	2.6%	2.9%	4.6%	53.0%	64.1%	
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	17.0%	18.4%	18.9%	27.5%	52.6%	59.9%	
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	13.7%	16.3%	7.9%	12.5%	36.7%	43.4%	
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	17.5%	21.1%	11.2%	16.6%	39.0%	44.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	11.5%	15.3%	12.5%	21.0%	52.0%	57.9%	
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	12.8%	16.0%	9.0%	15.7%	41.3%	49.7%	
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	4.9%	6.7%	3.2%	6.0%	39.4%	47.2%	
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	7.1%	8.8%	10.0%	17.2%	58.4%	66.2%	
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	16.3%	17.1%	18.3%	25.8%	52.9%	60.2%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	256	341	National	6	109	251	232	97.8%	67.9%	
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	0	87	266	147	153.8%	62.9%	
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	0	104	266	240	100.0%	69.8%	
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	60	128	181	169	75.0%	57.0%	
Free State	237	311	Free State	47	128	190	183	80.0%	58.8%	
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	0	102	292	292	100.0%	74.0%	
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	38	135	235	219	86.1%	61.8%	
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	53	137	173	169	76.7%	55.2%	
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	0	86	226	222	100.0%	72.1%	
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	0	93	268	237	100.0%	71.8%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	0.7%	13.5%	31.4%	21.5%	97.7%	61.4%	
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	0.0%	12.5%	20.7%	14.8%	100.0%	54.1%	
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	0.0%	13.8%	35.5%	23.9%	100.0%	63.4%	
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	9.7%	16.3%	21.3%	17.4%	68.7%	51.6%	
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	7.1%	17.0%	27.4%	20.6%	79.4%	54.7%	
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	0.0%	11.6%	33.2%	23.6%	100.0%	67.1%	
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	6.4%	17.2%	29.3%	20.7%	82.1%	54.6%	
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	8.9%	15.1%	17.9%	14.7%	66.8%	49.3%	
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	0.0%	9.7%	24.0%	19.1%	100.0%	66.3%	
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	0.0%	12.0%	32.2%	23.3%	100.0%	65.9%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	2895	6130	67.9%
Western Cape	163	61	103	62.9%
Eastern Cape	2144	648	1497	69.8%
Northern Cape	145	62	82	57.0%
Free State	755	311	444	58.8%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	608	1734	74.0%
Northwest	740	283	457	61.8%
Gauteng	914	409	505	55.2%
Mpumalanga	412	115	297	72.1%
Limpopo	1409	397	1012	71.8%

Table A2.2.124 above shows the impact of the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, with full take up to the age 18, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 6,983,263 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 16.3 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 97.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 97.7%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 67.9% nationally, and by 71.8% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.125.

All grants with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	2205053	12394814	5664220	213.2%	916837	5624663	41.6%	45.4%
Western Cape	241897	58106	287755	170948	70.7%	26127	142673	45.0%	49.6%
Eastern Cape	499290	518881	2856788	1341860	268.8%	227489	1359253	43.8%	47.6%
Northern Cape	69402	40407	188097	84302	121.5%	14511	77914	35.9%	41.4%
Free State	131645	201959	913831	354823	269.5%	65215	338293	32.3%	37.0%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	494564	3245574	1506210	288.5%	216794	1489046	43.8%	45.9%
Northwest	208084	174108	929641	421441	202.5%	70886	414531	40.7%	44.6%
Gauteng	471943	249261	1309074	573558	121.5%	86518	497772	34.7%	38.0%
Mpumalanga	161387	111590	685695	306269	189.8%	54070	361826	48.5%	52.8%
Limpopo	350843	356177	1978359	904809	257.9%	155227	943355	43.6%	47.7%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	11.7%	15.8%	8.3%	13.2%	41.6%	45.4%	
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	3.0%	3.7%	2.4%	3.6%	45.0%	49.6%	
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	20.2%	24.1%	15.8%	21.8%	43.8%	47.6%	
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	13.8%	16.9%	7.8%	11.9%	35.9%	41.4%	
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	19.4%	23.7%	9.3%	13.9%	32.3%	37.0%	
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	13.5%	19.7%	10.6%	16.7%	43.8%	45.9%	
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	13.0%	17.6%	8.9%	14.1%	40.7%	44.6%	
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	5.3%	7.9%	2.8%	4.8%	34.7%	38.0%	
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	8.8%	12.2%	8.3%	13.7%	48.5%	52.8%	
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	19.5%	22.4%	15.1%	20.4%	43.6%	47.7%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	256	341	National	49	141	207	200	80.9%	58.6%	
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	25	112	224	122	129.7%	52.1%	
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	42	133	224	211	84.3%	61.3%	
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	52	136	189	162	78.4%	54.4%	
Free State	237	311	Free State	88	161	149	150	62.8%	48.3%	
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	42	149	249	246	85.5%	62.3%	
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	63	151	210	203	76.9%	57.2%	
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	66	153	160	152	70.8%	49.8%	
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	4	118	222	190	98.2%	61.8%	
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	32	131	236	199	88.2%	60.4%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	6.6%	16.1%	25.5%	18.9%	79.4%	54.0%	
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	3.6%	13.9%	17.1%	13.4%	82.6%	49.0%	
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	5.2%	16.3%	30.3%	21.4%	85.4%	56.7%	
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	9.0%	17.3%	22.0%	16.4%	71.0%	48.7%	
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	14.4%	20.8%	20.2%	16.8%	58.5%	44.8%	
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	4.9%	14.7%	28.3%	20.5%	85.1%	58.2%	
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	8.4%	18.3%	27.3%	19.6%	76.5%	51.7%	
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	10.9%	16.3%	15.9%	13.5%	59.5%	45.3%	
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	0.5%	12.4%	23.5%	16.4%	97.8%	56.9%	
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	5.1%	15.3%	27.1%	20.0%	84.1%	56.7%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	3739	5286	58.6%
Western Cape	163	78	85	52.1%
Eastern Cape	2144	829	1315	61.3%
Northern Cape	145	67	78	53.8%
Free State	755	390	364	48.3%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	882	1459	62.3%
Northwest	740	316	424	57.2%
Gauteng	914	458	455	49.8%
Mpumalanga	412	158	255	61.8%
Limpopo	1409	558	851	60.4%

Table A2.2.125 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1200 in 2000, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 5,624,663 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 13.2 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 80.9% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 79.4%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 58.6% nationally, and by 60.4% in Limpopo.

Table A2.2.126.

All grants(1606) with full take-up, using destitution expenditure poverty line with scales

Statistics SA I&E 2000				Micro-simulation model					
	# grant recipients	Poverty Headcount		# of new grants		# freed from poverty		As % of the poor in September 2000	
		households	individuals	# of new grants	% change since 2000	households	individuals	households	individuals
National	2656508	2205053	12394814	5664220	213.2%	1090127	6837195	49.4%	55.2%
Western Cape	241897	58106	287755	170948	70.7%	30204	167184	52.0%	58.1%
Eastern Cape	499290	518881	2856788	1341860	268.8%	271490	1646907	52.3%	57.6%
Northern Cape	69402	40407	188097	84302	121.5%	17295	94560	42.8%	50.3%
Free State	131645	201959	913831	354823	269.5%	75256	389873	37.3%	42.7%
KwaZulu-Natal	522017	494564	3245574	1506210	288.5%	262398	1858260	53.1%	57.3%
Northwest	208084	174108	929641	421441	202.5%	81790	486516	47.0%	52.3%
Gauteng	471943	249261	1309074	573558	121.5%	103811	622735	41.6%	47.6%
Mpumalanga	161387	111590	685695	306269	189.8%	65402	445340	58.6%	64.9%
Limpopo	350843	356177	1978359	904809	257.9%	182481	1125820	51.2%	56.9%

Headcount poverty rates										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	households	individuals		households	individuals	households	individuals	households	individuals	
National	20.0%	29.0%	National	10.1%	13.0%	9.9%	16.0%	49.4%	55.2%	
Western Cape	5.4%	7.3%	Western Cape	2.6%	3.0%	2.8%	4.2%	52.0%	58.1%	
Eastern Cape	35.9%	45.9%	Eastern Cape	17.1%	19.4%	18.8%	26.5%	52.3%	57.6%	
Northern Cape	21.6%	28.8%	Northern Cape	12.3%	14.3%	9.2%	14.5%	42.8%	50.3%	
Free State	28.7%	37.7%	Free State	18.0%	21.6%	10.7%	16.1%	37.3%	42.7%	
KwaZulu-Natal	24.1%	36.3%	KwaZulu-Natal	11.3%	15.5%	12.8%	20.8%	53.1%	57.3%	
Northwest	21.9%	31.7%	Northwest	11.6%	15.1%	10.3%	16.6%	47.0%	52.3%	
Gauteng	8.1%	12.7%	Gauteng	4.7%	6.7%	3.4%	6.0%	41.6%	47.6%	
Mpumalanga	17.1%	25.9%	Mpumalanga	7.1%	9.1%	10.0%	16.8%	58.6%	64.9%	
Limpopo	34.6%	42.8%	Limpopo	16.9%	18.5%	17.7%	24.4%	51.2%	56.9%	

Average household rand poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				Rand difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	256	341	National	3	114	253	227	98.8%	66.6%	
Western Cape	173	234	Western Cape	0	96	266	138	153.8%	58.9%	
Eastern Cape	266	344	Eastern Cape	0	106	266	238	100.0%	69.2%	
Northern Cape	241	297	Northern Cape	37	116	204	181	84.7%	60.8%	
Free State	237	311	Free State	62	139	175	173	73.9%	55.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	292	394	KwaZulu-Natal	0	114	292	280	100.0%	71.0%	
Northwest	273	354	Northwest	21	125	252	230	92.5%	64.8%	
Gauteng	226	306	Gauteng	50	132	176	174	77.9%	56.9%	
Mpumalanga	226	307	Mpumalanga	0	94	226	213	100.0%	69.4%	
Limpopo	268	330	Limpopo	0	102	268	228	100.0%	69.2%	

Average household percentage poverty gap										
Statistics SA I&E 2000			Micro-simulation model				% point difference		% change	
	Median	Mean		Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	
National	32.1%	35.1%	National	0.4%	13.6%	31.7%	21.4%	98.6%	61.1%	
Western Cape	20.7%	27.3%	Western Cape	0.0%	12.2%	20.7%	15.1%	100.0%	55.2%	
Eastern Cape	35.5%	37.7%	Eastern Cape	0.0%	13.7%	35.5%	24.0%	100.0%	63.7%	
Northern Cape	31.0%	33.6%	Northern Cape	6.5%	15.3%	24.5%	18.3%	79.0%	54.4%	
Free State	34.6%	37.6%	Free State	9.1%	18.3%	25.4%	19.3%	73.6%	51.4%	
KwaZulu-Natal	33.2%	35.2%	KwaZulu-Natal	0.0%	12.0%	33.2%	23.2%	100.0%	65.8%	
Northwest	35.7%	37.9%	Northwest	2.6%	15.8%	33.1%	22.1%	92.6%	58.4%	
Gauteng	26.8%	29.8%	Gauteng	6.1%	14.4%	20.7%	15.4%	77.4%	51.6%	
Mpumalanga	24.0%	28.8%	Mpumalanga	0.0%	10.4%	24.0%	18.4%	100.0%	63.8%	
Limpopo	32.2%	35.3%	Limpopo	0.0%	12.5%	32.2%	22.8%	100.0%	64.7%	

Total rand poverty gap (R millions)				
	Statistics SA I&E 2000	Micro-simulation	Rand difference	% change
National	9025	3017	6008	66.6%
Western Cape	163	67	96	58.9%
Eastern Cape	2144	661	1483	69.2%
Northern Cape	145	57	87	60.3%
Free State	755	336	418	55.4%
KwaZulu-Natal	2342	679	1662	71.0%
Northwest	740	260	480	64.8%
Gauteng	914	394	520	56.9%
Mpumalanga	412	126	286	69.4%
Limpopo	1409	434	975	69.2%

Table A2.2.126 above shows the impact of all grants with full take up, with the CSG at an annual level of R1606 in 2000, analysed using the destitution expenditure poverty line with scales. For example, the table indicates that 6,837,195 individuals are freed from poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 16.0 percentage points. The median rand poverty gap is reduced by 98.8% nationally, while the median percentage poverty gap falls by 98.6%. The aggregate rand poverty gap falls by 66.6% nationally, and by 69.2% in Limpopo.

APPENDIX A4.1: Household Income Instrumental Variable

This table presents the results of an ordinary least squares regression for data from the Income and Expenditure Survey 2000 and the September 2000 Labour Force Survey. The natural log of household income, less social grants, was regressed on the explanatory variables listed in this table. This regression produced the income instrumental variable used in the two-stage least squares regressions.

Natural log of household income, minus social grants	Coefficient	Significance level
Number of children under 18	0.025	(0.00)
Number of children under 7	-0.029	(0.01)
1 person in household is pension age eligible	-0.477	(0.00)
2 people in household are pension age eligible	-0.651	(0.00)
3 people in household are pension age eligible	-0.538	(0.00)
4 people in household are pension age eligible	-0.534	(0.17)
5 people in household are pension age eligible	-0.842	(0.28)
10 people in household are pension age eligible	-0.615	(0.55)
Number of adults	0.085	(0.00)
Number of female adults	-0.020	(0.13)
Age of the household head	-0.002	(0.03)
Age of the household head squared	0.000	(0.01)
Household head is female?	-0.395	(0.00)
Maximum years of education attained in household (up to 12)	-0.041	(0.00)
A member of the household has a diploma?	0.008	(0.00)
A member of the household has a degree?	1.028	(0.00)
A member of the household has a NTC?	0.184	(0.00)
(Western Cape dropped)		
Eastern Cape	-0.483	(0.00)
Northern Cape	-0.341	(0.00)
Free State	-0.350	(0.00)
KwaZulu-Natal	-0.188	(0.00)
North West	-0.127	(0.00)
Gauteng	-0.028	(0.36)
Mpumalanga	-0.134	(0.00)
Limpopo	-0.317	(0.00)
(Household head is black, dropped)		
Household head is coloured?	0.406	(0.00)
Household head is Indian?	0.799	(0.00)
Household head is white?	1.274	(0.00)
Rural?	-0.279	(0.00)
Number in household with 4 to 8 years of education	-0.038	(0.00)
Number in household with 8 to 10 years of education	-0.002	(0.85)
Number in household with 10 to 12 years of education	0.001	(0.93)
Number in household aged 26 to 35	0.025	(0.01)
constant	9.215	(0.00)

APPENDIX A4.2: Cross-section regression results with sample selection equations

Table A4.2.1 below presents the results of the labour force participation equation for urban males in the sample. Table A4.2.2 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.3, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.1: Labour force participation equation for urban males (I&E Participation Model 1)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	Significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.00023	0.01288	-0.02000	0.98600	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.01568	0.01291	-1.21000	0.22500	
Household receives a child support grant	0.03575	0.09924	0.36000	0.71900	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.00895	0.01590	-0.56000	0.57300	
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.07952	0.28471	0.28000	0.78000	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.02258	0.05374	-0.42000	0.67400	
Household receives remittances	-0.04745	0.01008	-4.71000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.00669	0.01405	-0.48000	0.63400	
Age of individual	0.00578	0.00190	3.04000	0.00200	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00007	0.00002	-2.90000	0.00400	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00936	0.00350	-2.67000	0.00800	***
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00081	0.00024	3.35000	0.00100	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.01813	0.02335	0.78000	0.43700	
Individual holds a diploma	-0.00071	0.01245	-0.06000	0.95400	
Individual holds a degree	-0.02186	0.01661	-1.32000	0.18800	
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.02070	0.01203	-1.72000	0.08500	*
Resident of Northern Cape	0.00485	0.01378	0.35000	0.72500	
Resident of Free State	-0.03120	0.01294	-2.41000	0.01600	**
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01022	0.01177	-0.87000	0.38500	
Resident of Northwest	-0.04263	0.01280	-3.33000	0.00100	***
Resident of Gauteng	-0.03137	0.01005	-3.12000	0.00200	***
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.00378	0.01344	-0.28000	0.77800	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.02834	0.01598	-1.77000	0.07600	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.02160	0.00980	-2.20000	0.02800	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.00336	0.01540	0.22000	0.82700	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.03725	0.01426	-2.61000	0.00900	***
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00649	0.00230	-2.83000	0.00500	***
Number of children in household under seven	0.01274	0.00435	2.93000	0.00300	***
Number of adults in the household	-0.01283	0.00288	-4.45000	0.00000	***
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00070	0.00412	-0.17000	0.86500	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.03600	0.02894	-1.24000	0.21300	
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.06016	0.02206	-2.73000	0.00600	***
Marital status is never married	-0.06873	0.00820	-8.38000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.00036	0.00652	0.06000	0.95600	
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.03277	0.00757	4.33000	0.00000	***
Constant term	0.59752	0.08103	7.37000	0.00000	***

Table A4.2.2: I&E Participation Model 1 summary statistics

Number of observations	10836
Censored observations	1094
Uncensored observations	9742
Wald chi-squared statistic	638.90
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-3463.09

Table A4.2.3: Selection equation for labour force participation model for urban males (I&E Participation Model 1)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.02572	0.07639	0.34000	0.73600	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.32461	0.07224	-4.49000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	6.19645	36102.2	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a disability grant	-1.08934	0.06151	-17.71000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.51280	122020.4	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a foster care grant	0.35582	0.36451	0.98000	0.32900	
Household receives remittances	-0.21484	0.06334	-3.39000	0.00100	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.22395	0.09229	-2.43000	0.01500	**
Age of individual	0.12420	0.01068	11.63000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00198	0.00013	-15.63000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	0.01190	0.01975	0.60000	0.54700	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00230	0.00149	1.54000	0.12300	
Individual holds a NTC	-0.02840	0.16892	-0.17000	0.86600	
Individual holds a diploma	0.34389	0.10915	3.15000	0.00200	***
Individual holds a degree	0.40110	0.14116	2.84000	0.00400	***
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.03211	0.07909	-0.41000	0.68500	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.03008	0.08672	-0.35000	0.72900	
Resident of Free State	0.01883	0.08902	0.21000	0.83200	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	0.06037	0.08282	0.73000	0.46600	
Resident of Northwest	-0.09855	0.08643	-1.14000	0.25400	
Resident of Gauteng	0.14905	0.07167	2.08000	0.03800	**
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.17406	0.09740	1.79000	0.07400	*
Resident of Limpopo	-0.12826	0.10986	-1.17000	0.24300	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.07673	0.06527	-1.18000	0.24000	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.10244	0.10927	-0.94000	0.34900	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.13244	0.09875	-1.34000	0.18000	
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00597	0.01585	-0.38000	0.70600	
Number of children in household under seven	0.01220	0.03076	0.40000	0.69200	
Number of adults in the household	0.00199	0.01914	0.10000	0.91700	
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00573	0.02660	-0.22000	0.83000	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.33394	0.13757	-2.43000	0.01500	**
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.49483	0.12079	-4.10000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	-0.49435	0.05849	-8.45000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.00537	0.04864	-0.11000	0.91200	
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.08780	0.04911	-1.79000	0.07400	*
Constant term	0.74446	0.52002	1.43000	0.15200	

Table A4.2.4 below presents the results of the labour force participation equation for urban females in the sample. Table A4.2.5 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.6, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.4: Labour force participation equation for urban females (I&E Participation Model 2)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.05933	0.01733	-3.42000	0.00100	***
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.00543	0.01735	-0.31000	0.75400	
Household receives a child support grant	-0.11792	0.17607	-0.67000	0.50300	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.02291	0.01985	-1.15000	0.24800	
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.17663	0.40065	0.44000	0.65900	
Household receives a foster care grant	0.05778	0.07714	0.75000	0.45400	
Household receives remittances	-0.04241	0.01247	-3.40000	0.00100	***
Household received unemployment benefits	0.00296	0.01882	0.16000	0.87500	
Age of individual	0.02532	0.00292	8.67000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00027	0.00004	-6.77000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00806	0.00475	-1.70000	0.09000	*
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00096	0.00033	2.91000	0.00400	***
Individual holds a NTC	-0.02757	0.05589	-0.49000	0.62200	
Individual holds a diploma	0.08019	0.01688	4.75000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a degree	0.05936	0.02376	2.50000	0.01200	**
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.09366	0.01634	-5.73000	0.00000	***
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.05921	0.01926	-3.07000	0.00200	***
Resident of Free State	-0.10924	0.01773	-6.16000	0.00000	***
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.03460	0.01617	-2.14000	0.03200	**
Resident of Northwest	-0.13587	0.01771	-7.67000	0.00000	***
Resident of Gauteng	-0.07260	0.01409	-5.15000	0.00000	***
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.03608	0.01825	-1.98000	0.04800	**
Resident of Limpopo	-0.07799	0.02165	-3.60000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.00027	0.01334	-0.02000	0.98400	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.01250	0.02484	-0.50000	0.61500	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.03729	0.02037	1.83000	0.06700	*
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.01149	0.00298	-3.85000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under seven	-0.00369	0.00554	-0.67000	0.50600	
Number of adults in the household	-0.00523	0.00410	-1.27000	0.20200	
Number of female adults in the household	0.01961	0.00537	3.65000	0.00000	***
Marital status is widow or widower	0.00930	0.02102	0.44000	0.65800	
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.00779	0.01893	0.41000	0.68100	
Marital status is never married	0.00328	0.01037	0.32000	0.75200	
% of other adult household members employed	-0.03128	0.01013	-3.09000	0.00200	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.00710	0.01015	0.70000	0.48400	
Constant term	0.30630	0.10861	2.82000	0.00500	***

Table A4.2.5: I&E Participation Model 2 summary statistics

Number of observations	11665
Censored observations	2248
Uncensored observations	9417
Wald chi-squared statistic	614.71
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-8258.13

Table A4.2.6: Selection equation for labour force participation model for urban females (I&E Participation Model 2)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.03155	0.06743	0.47000	0.64000	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.27584	0.06492	-4.25000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	0.07572	0.63472	0.12000	0.90500	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.73782	0.05608	-13.16000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	7.32170	236935.3	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.17305	0.26550	-0.65000	0.51500	
Household receives remittances	-0.08179	0.05114	-1.60000	0.11000	
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.01732	0.07781	-0.22000	0.82400	
Age of individual	0.11483	0.01020	11.26000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00177	0.00013	-13.60000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00692	0.01610	-0.43000	0.66700	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00500	0.00120	4.16000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.49351	0.35276	1.40000	0.16200	
Individual holds a diploma	0.63428	0.07767	8.17000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a degree	0.89864	0.11186	8.03000	0.00000	***
Resident of Eastern Cape	0.00711	0.06405	0.11000	0.91200	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.19449	0.06726	-2.89000	0.00400	***
Resident of Free State	0.11771	0.07086	1.66000	0.09700	*
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.00588	0.06405	-0.09000	0.92700	
Resident of Northwest	-0.12463	0.06802	-1.83000	0.06700	*
Resident of Gauteng	0.12367	0.05596	2.21000	0.02700	**
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.13483	0.07407	1.82000	0.06900	*
Resident of Limpopo	0.14241	0.09230	1.54000	0.12300	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.11619	0.05069	-2.29000	0.02200	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.64957	0.07872	-8.25000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.35017	0.07516	-4.66000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.01659	0.01202	-1.38000	0.16800	
Number of children in household under seven	-0.03233	0.02221	-1.46000	0.14600	
Number of adults in the household	0.01662	0.01660	1.00000	0.31700	
Number of female adults in the household	0.00342	0.02288	0.15000	0.88100	
Marital status is widow or widower	0.10957	0.06902	1.59000	0.11200	
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.53334	0.08152	6.54000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	0.35866	0.04257	8.43000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.17820	0.04179	-4.26000	0.00000	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.19917	0.03758	-5.30000	0.00000	***
Constant term	0.92641	0.40596	2.28000	0.02200	**

Table A4.2.7 below presents the results of the labour force participation equation for rural males in the sample. Table A4.2.8 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.9, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.7: Labour force participation equation for rural males (I&E Participation Model 3)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.01177	0.02023	-0.58000	0.56100	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.01200	0.01945	-0.62000	0.53700	
Household receives a child support grant	0.09229	0.19014	0.49000	0.62700	
Household receives a disability grant	0.03829	0.02352	1.63000	0.10400	
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.12045	0.44559	0.27000	0.78700	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.04367	0.23284	-0.19000	0.85100	
Household receives remittances	-0.06683	0.01312	-5.09000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.05556	0.02704	-2.05000	0.04000	**
Age of individual	0.01203	0.00271	4.44000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00012	0.00003	-3.62000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00648	0.00385	-1.68000	0.09300	*
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00059	0.00031	1.92000	0.05500	*
Individual holds a NTC	0.04616	0.05683	0.81000	0.41700	
Individual holds a diploma	0.06648	0.02905	2.29000	0.02200	**
Individual holds a degree	0.02724	0.04426	0.62000	0.53800	
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.06389	0.02690	-2.38000	0.01800	**
Resident of Northern Cape	0.01403	0.02374	0.59000	0.55400	
Resident of Free State	0.05538	0.02858	1.94000	0.05300	*
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.03963	0.02617	-1.51000	0.13000	
Resident of Northwest	-0.00242	0.02684	-0.09000	0.92800	
Resident of Gauteng	0.05722	0.03958	1.45000	0.14800	
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.03453	0.02757	1.25000	0.21000	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.06696	0.02697	-2.48000	0.01300	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.04516	0.02432	1.86000	0.06300	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.02509	0.10044	-0.25000	0.80300	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.03000	0.03460	-0.87000	0.38600	
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00400	0.00315	-1.27000	0.20500	
Number of children in household under seven	0.00173	0.00601	0.29000	0.77400	
Number of adults in the household	-0.00822	0.00492	-1.67000	0.09400	*
Number of female adults in the household	-0.01175	0.00682	-1.72000	0.08500	*
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.00315	0.05382	-0.06000	0.95300	
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.03522	0.04293	-0.82000	0.41200	
Marital status is never married	-0.11354	0.01287	-8.83000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.09179	0.01032	8.90000	0.00000	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.01375	0.01340	1.03000	0.30500	
Constant term	0.56348	0.13072	4.31000	0.00000	***

Table A4.2.8 I&E Participation Model 3 summary statistics

Number of observations	6788
Censored observations	805
Uncensored observations	5983
Wald chi-squared statistic	916.17
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-3779.78

Table A4.2.9: Selection equation for labour force participation model for rural males (I&E Participation Model 3)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.06328	0.09001	0.70000	0.48200	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.42774	0.08123	-5.27000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	6.80054	751315.6	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.93256	0.07411	-12.58000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	1.91760	1286249.0	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a foster care grant	-1.14644	1.00647	-1.14000	0.25500	
Household receives remittances	-0.23180	0.06076	-3.82000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.09728	0.13944	-0.70000	0.48500	
Age of individual	0.07335	0.01231	5.96000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00129	0.00015	-8.86000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	0.06389	0.01825	3.50000	0.00000	***
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00104	0.00158	-0.66000	0.50900	
Individual holds a NTC	0.46965	0.47712	0.98000	0.32500	
Individual holds a diploma	0.43017	0.22081	1.95000	0.05100	*
Individual holds a degree	0.85629	0.46159	1.86000	0.06400	*
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.52887	0.17622	-3.00000	0.00300	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.18581	0.15527	-1.20000	0.23100	
Resident of Free State	-0.18157	0.19396	-0.94000	0.34900	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.39093	0.17495	-2.23000	0.02500	**
Resident of Northwest	-0.41917	0.17868	-2.35000	0.01900	**
Resident of Gauteng	0.03137	0.31359	0.10000	0.92000	
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.36100	0.18260	-1.98000	0.04800	**
Resident of Limpopo	-0.50866	0.17816	-2.86000	0.00400	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.01962	0.15851	-0.12000	0.90200	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.54330	0.48140	-1.13000	0.25900	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.19810	0.21020	-0.94000	0.34600	
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.03276	0.01528	-2.14000	0.03200	**
Number of children in household under seven	0.05762	0.02931	1.97000	0.04900	**
Number of adults in the household	0.02930	0.02465	1.19000	0.23500	
Number of female adults in the household	-0.03006	0.03275	-0.92000	0.35900	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.52270	0.19041	-2.75000	0.00600	***
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.89227	0.15671	-5.69000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	-0.63518	0.06764	-9.39000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.14895	0.05712	2.61000	0.00900	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.08071	0.06575	-1.23000	0.22000	
Constant term	1.77280	0.65003	2.73000	0.00600	***

Table A4.2.10 below presents the results of the labour force participation equation for rural females in the sample. Table A4.2.11 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.12, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.10: Labour force participation equation for rural females (I&E Participation Model 4)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.02584	0.02461	-1.05000	0.29400	
Household receives a state old age pension	0.04422	0.02330	1.90000	0.05800	*
Household receives a child support grant	0.13003	0.24358	0.53000	0.59300	
Household receives a disability grant	0.13856	0.02561	5.41000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	-0.26546	0.55037	-0.48000	0.63000	
Household receives a foster care grant	0.15701	0.20171	0.78000	0.43600	
Household receives remittances	-0.01083	0.01460	-0.74000	0.45800	
Household received unemployment benefits	0.05612	0.03391	1.66000	0.09800	*
Age of individual	-0.00570	0.00377	-1.51000	0.13100	
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00018	0.00005	3.71000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00562	0.00469	-1.20000	0.23000	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00008	0.00039	-0.21000	0.83500	
Individual holds a NTC	-0.10611	0.12973	-0.82000	0.41300	
Individual holds a diploma	-0.02074	0.03501	-0.59000	0.55400	
Individual holds a degree	-0.05195	0.06472	-0.80000	0.42200	
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.00509	0.03813	-0.13000	0.89400	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.00460	0.03388	-0.14000	0.89200	
Resident of Free State	-0.03487	0.04039	-0.86000	0.38800	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.00548	0.03705	-0.15000	0.88200	
Resident of Northwest	-0.09517	0.03790	-2.51000	0.01200	**
Resident of Gauteng	-0.03955	0.05461	-0.72000	0.46900	
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.02030	0.03852	-0.53000	0.59800	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.07232	0.03792	-1.91000	0.05600	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.04277	0.03496	1.22000	0.22100	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.29788	0.15658	1.90000	0.05700	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.09848	0.04956	1.99000	0.04700	**
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00180	0.00368	-0.49000	0.62500	
Number of children in household under seven	0.00444	0.00665	0.67000	0.50400	
Number of adults in the household	-0.01441	0.00636	-2.27000	0.02300	**
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00468	0.00815	-0.57000	0.56600	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.01482	0.02451	-0.60000	0.54500	
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.05618	0.03444	-1.63000	0.10300	
Marital status is never married	-0.07237	0.01472	-4.92000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.06912	0.01412	4.89000	0.00000	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.05038	0.01759	2.86000	0.00400	***
Constant term	0.49042	0.17413	2.82000	0.00500	***

Table A4.2.11: I&E Participation Model 4 summary statistics

Number of observations	7835
Censored observations	1888
Uncensored observations	5947
Wald chi-squared statistic	802.28
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-5055.14

Table A4.2.12: Selection equation for labour force participation model for rural females (I&E Participation Model 4)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.05755	0.05480	1.05000	0.29400	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.09849	0.05180	-1.90000	0.05700	*
Household receives a child support grant	-0.28963	0.54305	-0.53000	0.59400	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.30862	0.05703	-5.41000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	8.38875	.	.	.	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.34971	0.44924	-0.78000	0.43600	
Household receives remittances	0.02412	0.03251	0.74000	0.45800	
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.12500	0.07555	-1.65000	0.09800	*
Age of individual	0.01269	0.00839	1.51000	0.13100	
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00041	0.00011	-3.72000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	0.01253	0.01044	1.20000	0.23000	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00018	0.00086	0.21000	0.83500	
Individual holds a NTC	0.23634	0.28942	0.82000	0.41400	
Individual holds a diploma	0.04619	0.07807	0.59000	0.55400	
Individual holds a degree	0.11570	0.14419	0.80000	0.42200	
Resident of Eastern Cape	0.01134	0.08496	0.13000	0.89400	
Resident of Northern Cape	0.01025	0.07548	0.14000	0.89200	
Resident of Free State	0.07766	0.09001	0.86000	0.38800	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	0.01221	0.08254	0.15000	0.88200	
Resident of Northwest	0.21198	0.08450	2.51000	0.01200	**
Resident of Gauteng	0.08808	0.12163	0.72000	0.46900	
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.04521	0.08583	0.53000	0.59800	
Resident of Limpopo	0.16109	0.08454	1.91000	0.05700	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.09527	0.07790	-1.22000	0.22100	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.66347	0.34868	-1.90000	0.05700	*
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.21934	0.11041	-1.99000	0.04700	**
Number of children in household under eighteen	0.00400	0.00819	0.49000	0.62500	
Number of children in household under seven	-0.00989	0.01482	-0.67000	0.50500	
Number of adults in the household	0.03209	0.01417	2.26000	0.02400	**
Number of female adults in the household	0.01041	0.01814	0.57000	0.56600	
Marital status is widow or widower	0.03301	0.05460	0.60000	0.54500	
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.12513	0.07678	1.63000	0.10300	
Marital status is never married	0.16120	0.03275	4.92000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.15396	0.03163	-4.87000	0.00000	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.11222	0.03915	-2.87000	0.00400	***
Constant term	1.13499	0.38829	2.92000	0.00300	***

Table A4.2.13 below presents the results of the labour force employment equation for urban males in the sample. Table A4.2.14 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.15, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.13: Labour force employment equation for urban males (I&E Employment Model 1)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.01010	0.02019	0.50000	0.61700	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.10136	0.02043	-4.96000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	0.12810	0.14663	0.87000	0.38200	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.03005	0.02486	-1.21000	0.22700	
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.35309	0.42191	0.84000	0.40300	
Household receives a foster care grant	0.01956	0.08686	0.23000	0.82200	
Household receives remittances	-0.23000	0.01609	-14.29000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.10852	0.02160	-5.02000	0.00000	***
Age of individual	0.01925	0.00300	6.43000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00020	0.00004	-5.38000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.02018	0.00542	-3.72000	0.00000	***
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00141	0.00037	3.77000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.00137	0.03477	0.04000	0.96900	
Individual holds a diploma	-0.02010	0.01871	-1.07000	0.28300	
Individual holds a degree	-0.03569	0.02490	-1.43000	0.15200	
Resident of Eastern Cape	0.00551	0.01845	0.30000	0.76500	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.01467	0.02104	-0.70000	0.48600	
Resident of Free State	-0.04700	0.01985	-2.37000	0.01800	**
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	0.00089	0.01788	0.05000	0.96000	
Resident of Northwest	-0.02532	0.01965	-1.29000	0.19800	
Resident of Gauteng	-0.02631	0.01524	-1.73000	0.08400	*
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.00105	0.02040	0.05000	0.95900	
Resident of Limpopo	0.01611	0.02441	0.66000	0.50900	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.09158	0.01497	6.12000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.04761	0.02314	2.06000	0.04000	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.04445	0.02159	2.06000	0.03900	**
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.02056	0.00360	-5.72000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under seven	0.02317	0.00673	3.44000	0.00100	***
Number of adults in the household	-0.02383	0.00451	-5.28000	0.00000	***
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00704	0.00648	-1.09000	0.27700	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.03924	0.04488	-0.87000	0.38200	
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.12194	0.03470	-3.51000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	-0.24621	0.01292	-19.06000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.01002	0.00990	1.01000	0.31100	
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.05754	0.01162	4.95000	0.00000	***
Constant term	0.00794	0.12603	0.06000	0.95000	

Table A4.2.14: I&E Employment Model 1 summary statistics

Number of observations	10836
Censored observations	1861
Uncensored observations	8975
Wald chi-squared statistic	2747.49
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-8311.45

Table A4.2.15: Selection equation for labour force employment model for urban males (I&E Employment Model 1)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.03550	0.06509	0.55000	0.58600	
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.25119	0.06211	-4.04000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	8.12478	27300000	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.83348	0.05859	-14.23000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	1.09916	160000000 0	0.00000	1.00000	
Household receives a foster care grant	0.15018	0.28719	0.52000	0.60100	
Household receives remittances	-0.29578	0.05212	-5.68000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.16976	0.07926	-2.14000	0.03200	**
Age of individual	0.12137	0.00908	13.37000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00184	0.00011	-16.77000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.02071	0.01749	-1.18000	0.23600	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00376	0.00127	2.95000	0.00300	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.03274	0.15224	0.22000	0.83000	
Individual holds a diploma	0.29917	0.09209	3.25000	0.00100	***
Individual holds a degree	0.29584	0.12707	2.33000	0.02000	**
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.09042	0.06806	-1.33000	0.18400	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.02915	0.07648	-0.38000	0.70300	
Resident of Free State	-0.11496	0.07525	-1.53000	0.12700	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01212	0.07077	-0.17000	0.86400	
Resident of Northwest	-0.21745	0.07384	-2.94000	0.00300	***
Resident of Gauteng	-0.04110	0.06080	-0.68000	0.49900	
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.10855	0.08256	1.31000	0.18900	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.18969	0.09464	-2.00000	0.04500	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.13303	0.05601	-2.38000	0.01800	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.00411	0.09852	-0.04000	0.96700	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.18204	0.08777	-2.07000	0.03800	**
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.02237	0.01297	-1.72000	0.08500	*
Number of children in household under seven	0.05902	0.02540	2.32000	0.02000	**
Number of adults in the household	-0.05011	0.01568	-3.20000	0.00100	***
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00591	0.02177	-0.27000	0.78600	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.37672	0.12877	-2.93000	0.00300	***
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.57784	0.10617	-5.44000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	-0.61234	0.04827	-12.69000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.00800	0.04095	-0.20000	0.84500	
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.08862	0.04279	2.07000	0.03800	**
Constant term	-1.06778	0.44946	-2.38000	0.01800	**

Table A4.2.16 below presents the results of the labour force employment equation for urban females in the sample. Table A4.2.17 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.18, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.16: Labour force employment equation for urban females (I&E Employment Model 2)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.06974	0.02358	-2.96000	0.00300	***
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.01523	0.02368	-0.64000	0.52000	
Household receives a child support grant	-0.05917	0.24708	-0.24000	0.81100	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.00821	0.02779	-0.30000	0.76800	
Household receives a care dependency grant	0.43847	0.50580	0.87000	0.38600	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.10338	0.10144	-1.02000	0.30800	
Household receives remittances	-0.15844	0.01723	-9.19000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.01559	0.02469	-0.63000	0.52800	
Age of individual	0.04305	0.00465	9.27000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00038	0.00006	-6.06000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00677	0.00632	-1.07000	0.28400	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00073	0.00045	1.63000	0.10300	
Individual holds a NTC	0.10557	0.07717	1.37000	0.17100	
Individual holds a diploma	0.09183	0.02346	3.91000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a degree	0.13001	0.03176	4.09000	0.00000	***
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.04396	0.02185	-2.01000	0.04400	**
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.03593	0.02581	-1.39000	0.16400	
Resident of Free State	-0.05980	0.02366	-2.53000	0.01100	**
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.01748	0.02090	-0.84000	0.40300	
Resident of Northwest	-0.04444	0.02462	-1.80000	0.07100	*
Resident of Gauteng	-0.06888	0.01825	-3.77000	0.00000	***
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.06601	0.02357	-2.80000	0.00500	***
Resident of Limpopo	-0.03643	0.02847	-1.28000	0.20100	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.12966	0.01752	7.40000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.18025	0.03295	5.47000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.14505	0.02608	5.56000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00366	0.00403	-0.91000	0.36400	
Number of children in household under seven	-0.00789	0.00744	-1.06000	0.28800	
Number of adults in the household	-0.02675	0.00552	-4.84000	0.00000	***
Number of female adults in the household	0.01352	0.00717	1.88000	0.05900	*
Marital status is widow or widower	0.06954	0.02706	2.57000	0.01000	**
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.08860	0.02489	3.56000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	-0.01770	0.01374	-1.29000	0.19800	
% of other adult household members employed	0.02809	0.01355	2.07000	0.03800	**
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.02695	0.01325	2.03000	0.04200	**
Constant term	-0.60004	0.14984	-4.00000	0.00000	***

Table A4.2.17: I&E Employment Model 2 summary statistics

Number of observations	11665
Censored observations	3703
Uncensored observations	7962
Wald chi-squared statistic	2184.58
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-11177.10

Table A4.2.18: Selection equation for labour force employment model for urban females (I&E Employment Model 2)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.12317	0.05796	-2.12000	0.03400	**
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.20113	0.05631	-3.57000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	-0.24277	0.58651	-0.41000	0.67900	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.55233	0.05307	-10.41000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	9.96046	.	.	.	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.02428	0.23964	-0.10000	0.91900	
Household receives remittances	-0.16639	0.04284	-3.88000	0.00000	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.00667	0.06702	-0.10000	0.92100	
Age of individual	0.14417	0.00893	16.15000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00195	0.00012	-16.83000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.01751	0.01475	-1.19000	0.23500	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00469	0.00107	4.39000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.05596	0.21161	0.26000	0.79100	
Individual holds a diploma	0.67878	0.06644	10.22000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a degree	0.81116	0.09589	8.46000	0.00000	***
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.22095	0.05627	-3.93000	0.00000	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.27478	0.06171	-4.45000	0.00000	***
Resident of Free State	-0.19132	0.06149	-3.11000	0.00200	***
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.07706	0.05681	-1.36000	0.17500	
Resident of Northwest	-0.37618	0.06024	-6.25000	0.00000	***
Resident of Gauteng	-0.09410	0.04948	-1.90000	0.05700	*
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.00843	0.06480	0.13000	0.89600	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.10603	0.07805	-1.36000	0.17400	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.06711	0.04501	-1.49000	0.13600	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.50402	0.07337	-6.87000	0.00000	***
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.13914	0.06845	-2.03000	0.04200	**
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.03634	0.01033	-3.52000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under seven	-0.02616	0.01902	-1.38000	0.16900	
Number of adults in the household	-0.00274	0.01415	-0.19000	0.84700	
Number of female adults in the household	0.04989	0.01927	2.59000	0.01000	**
Marital status is widow or widower	0.08861	0.06529	1.36000	0.17500	
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.37097	0.06948	5.34000	0.00000	***
Marital status is never married	0.18953	0.03596	5.27000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.18708	0.03591	-5.21000	0.00000	***
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.11841	0.03369	-3.51000	0.00000	***
Constant term	-0.82711	0.36174	-2.29000	0.02200	**

Table A4.2.19 below presents the results of the labour force employment equation for rural males in the sample. Table A4.2.20 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.21, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.19: Labour force employment equation for rural males (I&E Employment Model 3)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.10139	0.02491	-4.07000	0.00000	***
Household receives a state old age pension	0.09995	0.02472	4.04000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	0.02036	0.26287	0.08000	0.93800	
Household receives a disability grant	0.13230	0.02718	4.87000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	-1.28798	0.60199	-2.14000	0.03200	**
Household receives a foster care grant	0.17324	0.29661	0.58000	0.55900	
Household receives remittances	-0.06036	0.01751	-3.45000	0.00100	***
Household received unemployment benefits	0.01023	0.03671	0.28000	0.78000	
Age of individual	-0.01349	0.00327	-4.13000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00022	0.00004	5.61000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	0.00040	0.00505	0.08000	0.93700	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00098	0.00041	-2.41000	0.01600	**
Individual holds a NTC	-0.16055	0.07852	-2.04000	0.04100	**
Individual holds a diploma	0.00919	0.03801	0.24000	0.80900	
Individual holds a degree	-0.03090	0.05825	-0.53000	0.59600	
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.03850	0.03445	-1.12000	0.26400	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.03000	0.03100	-0.97000	0.33300	
Resident of Free State	-0.07824	0.03832	-2.04000	0.04100	**
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.07056	0.03510	-2.01000	0.04400	**
Resident of Northwest	-0.10250	0.03630	-2.82000	0.00500	***
Resident of Gauteng	-0.05192	0.05784	-0.90000	0.36900	
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.10897	0.03753	-2.90000	0.00400	***
Resident of Limpopo	-0.07368	0.03575	-2.06000	0.03900	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.00640	0.03410	-0.19000	0.85100	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.21965	0.13335	1.65000	0.10000	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.06999	0.04710	1.49000	0.13700	
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.00024	0.00421	-0.06000	0.95500	
Number of children in household under seven	0.00964	0.00801	1.20000	0.22900	
Number of adults in the household	-0.02058	0.00621	-3.32000	0.00100	***
Number of female adults in the household	0.01865	0.00909	2.05000	0.04000	**
Marital status is widow or widower	0.06304	0.06586	0.96000	0.33800	
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.05949	0.05266	-1.13000	0.25900	
Marital status is never married	-0.06437	0.01638	-3.93000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.01833	0.01394	1.31000	0.18900	
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.01888	0.00836	2.26000	0.02400	**
Constant term	1.05705	0.00076	1395.17000	0.00000	***

Table A4.2.20: I&E Employment Model 3 summary statistics

Number of observations	6788
Censored observations	1675
Uncensored observations	5113
Wald chi-squared statistic	1400.71
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-4537.77

Table A4.2.21: Selection equation for labour force employment model for rural males (I&E Employment Model 3)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.22375	0.05510	4.06000	0.00000	***
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.22058	0.05445	-4.05000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	6.92159	.	.	.	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.29197	0.05978	-4.88000	0.00000	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	2.47648	.	.	.	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.38231	0.65531	-0.58000	0.56000	
Household receives remittances	0.13320	0.03873	3.44000	0.00100	***
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.02259	0.08101	-0.28000	0.78000	
Age of individual	0.02978	0.00722	4.12000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00049	0.00009	-5.58000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.00088	0.01114	-0.08000	0.93700	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00216	0.00089	2.42000	0.01600	**
Individual holds a NTC	0.35430	0.17353	2.04000	0.04100	**
Individual holds a diploma	-0.02028	0.08388	-0.24000	0.80900	
Individual holds a degree	0.06820	0.12867	0.53000	0.59600	
Resident of Eastern Cape	0.08495	0.07585	1.12000	0.26300	
Resident of Northern Cape	0.06621	0.06839	0.97000	0.33300	
Resident of Free State	0.17266	0.08408	2.05000	0.04000	**
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	0.15571	0.07718	2.02000	0.04400	**
Resident of Northwest	0.22620	0.07969	2.84000	0.00500	***
Resident of Gauteng	0.11458	0.12710	0.90000	0.36700	
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.24048	0.08232	2.92000	0.00300	***
Resident of Limpopo	0.16261	0.07856	2.07000	0.03800	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.01411	0.07520	0.19000	0.85100	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.48472	0.29460	-1.65000	0.10000	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.15445	0.10494	-1.47000	0.14100	
Number of children in household under eighteen	0.00053	0.00928	0.06000	0.95500	
Number of children in household under seven	-0.02128	0.01768	-1.20000	0.22900	
Number of adults in the household	0.04542	0.01367	3.32000	0.00100	***
Number of female adults in the household	-0.04117	0.02005	-2.05000	0.04000	**
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.13912	0.14532	-0.96000	0.33800	
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.13129	0.11620	1.13000	0.25900	
Marital status is never married	0.14205	0.03606	3.94000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.04046	0.03080	-1.31000	0.18900	
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.04166	0.01837	-2.27000	0.02300	**
Constant term	-0.12589	.	.	.	

Table A4.2.22 below presents the results of the labour force employment equation for rural females in the sample. Table A4.2.23 on the next page provides key summary statistics from the regression. The subsequent table, A4.2.24, presents the sample selection regression.

Table A4.2.22: Labour force employment equation for rural females (I&E Employment Model 4)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	-0.08715	0.02918	-2.99000	0.00300	***
Household receives a state old age pension	0.10591	0.02868	3.69000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	0.09987	0.30518	0.33000	0.74300	
Household receives a disability grant	0.10162	0.03162	3.21000	0.00100	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	-1.35359	0.65843	-2.06000	0.04000	**
Household receives a foster care grant	0.20222	0.25700	0.79000	0.43100	
Household receives remittances	0.04189	0.01804	2.32000	0.02000	**
Household received unemployment benefits	-0.04033	0.04689	-0.86000	0.39000	
Age of individual	-0.02783	0.00433	-6.43000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00043	0.00006	7.49000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	0.01029	0.00588	1.75000	0.08000	*
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00224	0.00047	-4.78000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a NTC	0.00839	0.16264	0.05000	0.95900	
Individual holds a diploma	0.02686	0.03925	0.68000	0.49400	
Individual holds a degree	0.07953	0.08117	0.98000	0.32700	
Resident of Eastern Cape	0.08329	0.04434	1.88000	0.06000	
Resident of Northern Cape	0.10702	0.04141	2.58000	0.01000	**
Resident of Free State	0.00644	0.04814	0.13000	0.89400	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	0.02337	0.04468	0.52000	0.60100	
Resident of Northwest	0.02590	0.04624	0.56000	0.57500	
Resident of Gauteng	-0.04343	0.06570	-0.66000	0.50900	
Resident of Mpumalanga	-0.06566	0.04680	-1.40000	0.16100	
Resident of Limpopo	0.07353	0.04547	1.62000	0.10600	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	0.08882	0.04254	2.09000	0.03700	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	0.29763	0.23534	1.26000	0.20600	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	0.18791	0.05393	3.48000	0.00000	***
Number of children in household under eighteen	0.00943	0.00445	2.12000	0.03400	**
Number of children in household under seven	0.01062	0.00807	1.32000	0.18800	
Number of adults in the household	-0.00710	0.00722	-0.98000	0.32500	
Number of female adults in the household	0.00149	0.00984	0.15000	0.88000	
Marital status is widow or widower	-0.07094	0.03007	-2.36000	0.01800	**
Marital status is divorced or separated	-0.10584	0.04202	-2.52000	0.01200	**
Marital status is never married	-0.09224	0.01744	-5.29000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	0.00397	0.01721	0.23000	0.81800	
Log of predicted exogenous income	0.02059	0.01077	1.91000	0.05600	*
Constant term	1.26939	0.05155	24.63000	0.00000	***

Table A4.2.23: I&E Employment Model 4 summary statistics

Number of observations	7835
Censored observations	3372
Uncensored observations	4463
Wald chi-squared statistic	501.24
Significance of statistic	99.9%
Log likelihood	-5654.20

Table A4.2.24: Selection equation for labour force employment model for rural females (I&E Employment Model 4)

	effect (coefficient)	standard error	student t-statistic	significance level	
Household has an pension age-eligible member	0.16684	0.05641	2.96000	0.00300	***
Household receives a state old age pension	-0.20276	0.05541	-3.66000	0.00000	***
Household receives a child support grant	-0.19119	1.43803	-0.13000	0.89400	
Household receives a disability grant	-0.19454	0.06061	-3.21000	0.00100	***
Household receives a care dependency grant	6.89401	.	.	.	
Household receives a foster care grant	-0.38714	0.48588	-0.80000	0.42600	
Household receives remittances	-0.08019	0.03510	-2.28000	0.02200	**
Household received unemployment benefits	0.07722	0.14316	0.54000	0.59000	
Age of individual	0.05328	0.00824	6.47000	0.00000	***
Age squared (for non-linear effect)	-0.00082	0.00011	-7.50000	0.00000	***
Years of education attained by individual	-0.01970	0.01251	-1.57000	0.11500	
Years of education squared (for non-linear effect)	0.00429	0.00096	4.48000	0.00000	***
Individual holds a NTC	-0.01607	0.32139	-0.05000	0.96000	
Individual holds a diploma	-0.05143	0.07941	-0.65000	0.51700	
Individual holds a degree	-0.15226	0.31895	-0.48000	0.63300	
Resident of Eastern Cape	-0.15946	0.10183	-1.57000	0.11700	
Resident of Northern Cape	-0.20488	0.09899	-2.07000	0.03800	**
Resident of Free State	-0.01233	0.10898	-0.11000	0.91000	
Resident of KwaZulu-Natal	-0.04474	0.10429	-0.43000	0.66800	
Resident of Northwest	-0.04959	0.10696	-0.46000	0.64300	
Resident of Gauteng	0.08315	0.14013	0.59000	0.55300	
Resident of Mpumalanga	0.12570	0.10832	1.16000	0.24600	
Resident of Limpopo	-0.14077	0.10479	-1.34000	0.17900	
Statistics South Africa racial group "Coloured"	-0.17004	0.08208	-2.07000	0.03800	**
Statistics South Africa racial group "Indian"	-0.56980	0.51175	-1.11000	0.26600	
Statistics South Africa racial group "White"	-0.35974	0.10667	-3.37000	0.00100	***
Number of children in household under eighteen	-0.01805	0.00852	-2.12000	0.03400	**
Number of children in household under seven	-0.02033	0.01547	-1.31000	0.18900	
Number of adults in the household	0.01359	0.01380	0.98000	0.32500	
Number of female adults in the household	-0.00285	0.01885	-0.15000	0.88000	
Marital status is widow or widower	0.13581	0.06367	2.13000	0.03300	**
Marital status is divorced or separated	0.20262	0.09059	2.24000	0.02500	**
Marital status is never married	0.17659	0.03383	5.22000	0.00000	***
% of other adult household members employed	-0.00760	0.03364	-0.23000	0.82100	
Log of predicted exogenous income	-0.03941	0.02026	-1.95000	0.05200	*
Constant term	-0.51574	.	.	.	

APPENDIX A5.1: The composition of expenditure

Table A5.1.1: Expenditure shares (and other indicators) by income decile

	poorest.....DECILE.....richest									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Food	41.9%	44.0%	42.0%	38.8%	37.2%	32.0%	27.3%	23.4%	18.2%	11.0%
Tobacco	6.5%	4.6%	4.4%	4.9%	4.4%	4.6%	4.7%	4.0%	3.0%	1.9%
Clothing	3.8%	4.2%	4.9%	5.9%	6.1%	6.3%	6.1%	5.8%	4.7%	2.9%
Housing	7.2%	6.4%	6.8%	7.9%	8.1%	10.5%	11.5%	14.1%	17.3%	18.0%
Fuel	5.4%	4.6%	4.2%	3.5%	3.1%	2.1%	1.5%	0.9%	0.4%	0.2%
Furniture	0.6%	0.9%	1.4%	1.9%	2.3%	2.8%	3.1%	3.2%	2.8%	2.2%
HH Operations	3.4%	3.0%	2.8%	2.5%	2.4%	2.1%	1.8%	1.5%	1.2%	0.8%
Medical	0.6%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	1.0%	1.0%	1.5%	2.4%	4.1%	5.1%
Transport	2.8%	2.8%	3.2%	4.0%	4.6%	5.6%	5.9%	6.9%	8.9%	12.1%
Communications	0.6%	0.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.5%	1.6%	1.9%	2.2%	2.9%	3.3%
Education	1.9%	1.2%	1.7%	1.7%	1.8%	2.0%	2.3%	3.1%	3.4%	3.3%
Personal Care	6.0%	5.1%	5.1%	5.4%	5.2%	4.9%	4.6%	4.2%	3.7%	2.5%
Holiday	0.3%	0.0%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.7%	0.6%	1.3%	1.5%
Savings	0.2%	0.3%	0.4%	0.6%	0.9%	1.5%	2.5%	3.3%	3.7%	5.5%
Debt	4.9%	1.8%	1.7%	2.3%	2.8%	4.0%	5.5%	10.6%	22.9%	38.9%
Debt Service	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.6%

Source: Statistics South Africa 2000 Income and Expenditure Survey

APPENDIX A5.2: Inequality and growth

Table A5.2.1: Gini coefficients and economic growth rates

Country	Gini coefficient	Growth rate 1990-1995
India	31.4	2.8
China	31.5	11.7
Uganda	33.0	3.5
Pakistan	33.4	1.7
Indonesia	33.4	5.9
Korea	35.6	6.2
Jordan	36.1	3.4
Bangladesh	37.3	2.5
Singapore	39.0	6.8
Côte d'Ivoire	39.1	-2.2
Trinidad and Tobago	41.7	0.2
Venezuela	42.9	0.2
Tunisia	43.0	2.1
Jamaica	43.2	1.9
Sri Lanka	43.7	3.6
Tanzania	44.0	0.2
Philippines	45.0	0.0
Costa Rica	45.1	3.0
Senegal	45.1	3.0
Thailand	47.4	7.2
Malaysia	48.0	6.4
El Salvador	48.4	3.9
South Africa	49.0	-2.0
Chile	51.0	5.7
Colombia	51.2	2.8
Mexico	52.7	-0.7
Honduras	54.0	0.5
Guatemala	58.6	2.8
Brazil	58.7	1.0

Source: Hoeven (2001)

APPENDIX A5.3) Education and growth

Table A5.3.1: School enrolment rates and economic growth

Country	Secondary school enrollment	Adjusted per capita growth rate	Country	Secondary school enrollment	Adjusted per capita growth rate
Argentina	56.0%	-1.5%	Madagascar	15.0%	-4.7%
Australia	86.0%	-0.1%	Malawi	6.0%	-2.9%
Austria	92.0%	0.6%	Malaysia	48.0%	1.4%
Bangladesh	18.0%	-1.7%	Mali	7.0%	-3.4%
Belgium	97.0%	0.4%	Mauritania	9.0%	-3.0%
Benin	12.0%	-3.1%	Mauritius	45.0%	1.1%
Botswana	26.0%	4.3%	Mexico	43.0%	-0.8%
Brazil	33.0%	-0.3%	Morocco	26.0%	-1.0%
Burkina Faso	3.0%	-2.4%	Mozambique	5.0%	-2.8%
Burundi	3.0%	-2.6%	Namibia	52.0%	-1.7%
Cameroon	17.0%	-1.8%	Nepal	22.0%	-2.1%
Canada	87.0%	0.0%	Netherlands	99.0%	0.0%
Central African Republic	10.0%	-4.0%	New Zealand	87.0%	-1.1%
Chad	5.0%	-3.7%	Nicaragua	34.0%	-5.5%
Chile	55.0%	-0.4%	Niger	4.0%	-5.3%
China	45.0%	3.2%	Norway	94.0%	1.0%
Colombia	40.0%	-0.5%	Pakistan	16.0%	-0.6%
Congo	50.0%	-2.0%	Panama	55.0%	-1.7%
Costa Rica	40.0%	-1.2%	Papua New Guinea	11.0%	-2.3%
Cote D'Ivoire	16.0%	-3.6%	Paraguay	26.0%	-0.4%
Denmark	101.0%	0.1%	Peru	53.0%	-2.6%
Dominican Republic	35.0%	-0.4%	Philippines	62.0%	-1.7%
Ecuador	43.0%	-1.0%	Portugal	76.0%	-0.6%
Egypt	52.0%	0.4%	Rwanda	5.0%	-3.3%
El Salvador	24.0%	-2.7%	Saudi Arabia	31.0%	-1.5%
Finland	102.0%	0.4%	Senegal	12.0%	-3.3%
France	86.0%	0.2%	Sierra Leone	13.0%	-4.8%
Gambia, The	13.0%	-2.6%	South Africa	62.0%	-2.0%
Ghana	31.0%	-3.5%	Spain	84.0%	0.2%
Greece	80.0%	0.2%	Sri Lanka	57.0%	0.0%
Guatemala	16.0%	-1.9%	Sweden	91.0%	-0.4%
Guinea-Bissau	6.0%	-3.4%	Switzerland	85.0%	-0.5%
Haiti	13.0%	-3.6%	Thailand	29.0%	2.0%
Honduras	22.0%	-2.2%	Togo	20.0%	-3.4%
India	34.0%	-0.5%	Trinidad and Tobago	62.0%	0.1%
Indonesia	31.0%	1.3%	Tunisia	34.0%	0.0%
Ireland	90.0%	0.9%	Turkey	37.0%	-0.4%
Italy	72.0%	0.5%	United Kingdom	88.0%	0.0%
Jamaica	58.0%	-2.8%	United States	91.0%	-0.1%
Japan	92.0%	1.4%	Uruguay	67.0%	-1.0%
Jordan	48.0%	-2.9%	Venezuela	33.0%	-2.9%
Kenya	17.0%	-2.0%	Zambia	17.0%	-4.9%
Korea, Republic of	72.0%	3.8%	Zimbabwe	26.0%	-2.2%
Lesotho	18.0%	-0.1%	AVERAGE	43.5%	-1.3%

SOURCE: Gylfason (2001)